

# **Digital Cinema Communicator for S2**

---

## **Installation Manual**

# Introduction

---

The Digital Cinema Communicator for S2 Configuration Manual (this document) describes how to use the basic functions of the Digital Cinema Communicator for S2, and the settings that can be configured. ("Digital Cinema Communicator for S2" is abbreviated as "DCC" or "DCC for S2" in the remainder of this document.)

Refer to the Projector Manual for details on the basic operation of the projector and multi media switcher. This document is intended for people who know the basic operation of the projector and multi media switcher. After reading, this document should be kept under the care of the company which installed or adjusted the projector.

- DLP, DLP Cinema and their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Texas Instruments.
- Windows is registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. or other countries.
- Other product and company names mentioned in this manual may be the trademarks of their respective holders.
- The screenshots shown in this document may differ slightly from the real screens.

## NOTES

- (1) The contents of this manual may not be reprinted in part or whole without permission.
- (2) The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.
- (3) Great care has been taken in the preparation of this manual; however, should you notice any questionable points, errors or omissions, please contact us.
- (4) Notwithstanding article (3), NEC will not be responsible for any claims on loss of profit of other matters deemed to result from using the software.

# Table of Contents

---

Introduction.....	2
<b>1. Overview of Software.....</b>	<b>6</b>
1-1. Overview of DCC.....	6
1-1-1. Supported devices.....	6
1-1-2. Operating environment of DCC .....	6
1-2. DCC installation/version upgrading.....	7
1-2-1. DCC uninstalling.....	7
1-3. Activation and termination of DCC .....	8
1-3-1. Activate the DCC.....	8
1-3-2. Exiting the DCC.....	10
1-4. Setting a connection destination .....	11
1-5. Description of the Sections in the screen.....	13
1-5-1. Tool bar .....	13
1-5-2. Menu bar .....	14
1-5-3. Main window.....	15
1-5-4. Status bar .....	15
1-6. Basic operations.....	18
1-6-1. Turning on the Projector.....	18
1-6-2. Turning off the Projector.....	19
1-6-3. Changing the menu mode.....	19
<b>2. Setting Up Your Projector .....</b>	<b>21</b>
2-1. Following Setup .....	21
2-2. Configuring the device installed in the slot .....	22
2-2-1. NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 Series.....	22
2-2-2. NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 Series.....	25
2-3. Adjusting Colors.....	27
2-3-1. Creating “MCGD” Data.....	28
2-3-2. Projecting Red, Green, Blue, and White Colors.....	31
2-4. Adjusting the Lens Setup and Lamp/Light Brightness .....	32
2-4-1. Adjusting the Lens.....	33
2-4-2. Adjusting the Brightness of the Lamp/Light source .....	36
2-5. Registering Titles .....	41
2-5-1. Information on Default Titles.....	41
2-5-2. Overview of Titles.....	49
2-5-3. Creating New Titles .....	50
2-5-4. Editing a registered Title.....	55
2-5-5. Deleting a Title.....	57
2-5-6. Registering a Test Pattern for a Title.....	58
2-6. Creating a PCF File.....	61
2-6-1. Overview of PCF File .....	61
2-6-2. Creating a New PCF File.....	62
2-7. Creating a SCREEN File .....	68
2-7-1. Overview of SCREEN files.....	68
2-7-2. Creating a New SCREEN File .....	69
2-8. Creating a 3D File.....	73
2-8-1. Overview of 3D files .....	73
2-8-2. Creating a New 3D File .....	74
<b>3. Menu Functions [For Projector Operation].....</b>	<b>77</b>
3-1. Project Operation Menu List.....	78
3-1-1. NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series .....	78
3-1-2. NC900 Series .....	80
3-1-3. NC1440/NC1100/NC1040 Series .....	82
3-1-4. NC1700/NC1201 Series .....	84
3-1-5. NC1000 Series .....	86

3-2. START Screen .....	88
3-3. MAIN Screen.....	89
3-3-1. Configuring the Preset Buttons .....	94
3-4. LENS Screen .....	96
3-4-1. LENS Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1201/NC1040 series).....	96
3-4-2. LENS Screen (NC1700/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series) .....	99
3-4-3. Lens Memory Screen.....	101
3-5. LAMP Screen/LIGHT Screen .....	102
3-5-1. LAMP Screen (Adjust) (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series) .....	104
3-5-2. LAMP Screen (Adjust) (NC1000/NC900 series) .....	106
3-5-3. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1700/NC1100 series) .....	109
3-5-4. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1201 series) .....	112
3-5-5. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1440/NC1040 series) .....	116
3-5-6. LAMP Screen (Information).....	118
3-5-7. LAMP Screen (Setup).....	119
3-5-8. LIGHT Screen (Setup) .....	126
3-6. STATUS Screen .....	127
3-6-1. STATUS Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series) .....	127
3-6-2. STATUS Screen (NC1000/NC900 series) .....	128
3-6-3. STATUS Screen (NC1700/NC1201/NC1100 series).....	129
3-6-4. STATUS Screen (NC1440/NC1040 series).....	130
3-7. TITLE Screen.....	131
3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen .....	134
3-7-2. PCF Setting Screen.....	138
3-7-3. SCREEN Setting Screen .....	141
3-7-4. 3D Controls Screen.....	141
3-8. INFO Screen .....	142
3-8-1. INFO Screen (Status).....	142
3-8-2. INFO Screen (Status2) .....	149
3-8-3. INFO Screen (Log) .....	157
3-8-4. INFO Screen (SIB/IMB) .....	179
3-8-5. INFO Screen (IMB) .....	182
3-9. SETUP Screen.....	184
3-9-1. SETUP Screen (Setup).....	185
3-9-2. SETUP Screen (Installation).....	195
3-9-3. SETUP Screen (Color Setting) .....	204
3-9-4. SETUP Screen (MMS Setting) .....	205
3-9-5. SETUP Screen (Option Slot) .....	206
3-9-6. SETUP Screen (Reset).....	208
3-10. LAN Screen .....	214
3-10-1. LAN Screen (IP Address).....	215
3-10-2. LAN Screen (Mail) .....	216
3-10-3. LAN Screen (SNMP).....	217
3-11. UPDATE Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 Series).....	221
3-11-1. Backing Up and Restoring Setting Information.....	223
3-11-2. Comparing Cinema Files.....	224
3-11-3. Setting the Setup Date of the Projector .....	225
3-11-4. Checking Log Files Using the Information Viewer .....	226
3-11-5. Checking the Version Information .....	231
3-11-6. Updating the Firmware and Data .....	235
3-11-7. Macro File Tools .....	243
3-11-8. Others .....	243
3-12. UPDATE Screen (NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 Series) .....	246
3-12-1. Backing Up and Restoring Setting Information.....	247
3-12-2. Comparing Cinema Files.....	248
3-12-3. Checking FMT Board Operations .....	249
3-12-4. Checking Log Files Using the Information Viewer .....	250
3-12-5. Setting the Setup Date of the Projector .....	253
3-12-6. Checking the Version Information .....	254
3-12-7. Updating the Firmware and Data .....	258
3-12-8. Macro File Tools .....	264
3-12-9. Others .....	264



<b>4. Menu Functions [For MMS Operation].....</b>	<b>266</b>
4-1. Basic Screen .....	266
4-2. MMS Operation Menu List.....	267
4-3. START Screen .....	269
4-4. SOURCE Screen .....	270
4-4-1. SOURCE Screen (Input Terminal) .....	271
4-4-2. SOURCE Screen (Test Pattern) [Not currently supported].....	271
4-4-3. SOURCE Screen (Entry List).....	272
4-4-4. SOURCE Screen (Default List) [Not currently supported] .....	282
4-5. ADJUST Screen.....	283
4-5-1. ADJUST Screen (Picture) .....	284
4-5-2. ADJUST Screen (Input Settings) .....	285
4-5-3. ADJUST Screen (Resize).....	291
4-5-4. ADJUST Screen (Options).....	294
4-6. SETUP Screen .....	297
4-7. INFO Screen .....	301
4-7-1. INFO Screen (Source Info.) .....	301
4-7-2. INFO Screen (MMS Info.) .....	302
<b>5. Appendix.....</b>	<b>303</b>
5-1. Trouble Shooting .....	303
5-2. Index .....	304

# 1. Overview of Software

This chapter provides the overview of the Digital Cinema Communicator for S2 and initialization.

## 1-1. Overview of DCC

DCC is software for controlling and managing NC series projectors and the multi media switchers (MMS) that are built into the projectors via the network. The main unit can be configured and managed from a computer by connecting to the projector or MMS via the network from a computer where DCC is installed.

**TIP** DCC supports "English", "Chinese (Simplified)", "Russian", "Spanish", "Portuguese" and "Japanese" for display.  
(as of FEBRUARY 2017)

### 1-1-1. Supported devices

The devices supported by DCC (Digital Cinema Communicator for S2) are as follows.

(As of FEBRUARY 2017)

NC series projector	NC900 series NC1000 series (DCC version 5.1.6.0 and later) NC1040 series NC1100 series NC1200 series NC1201 series (DCC version 5.1.5.0 and later) NC1440 series NC1700 series NC2000 series NC3200 series NC3240 series
Multimedia Switcher (MMS)	MM3000B

**TIP**

- Models other than those listed above are not supported.
- Use "Digital Cinema Communicator" if the device you are using is one of the following models.
  - NC series projectors: NC800, NC1500, NC1600, or NC2500 series
  - Multimedia Switcher: MM2000, or MM2000B

### 1-1-2. Operating environment of DCC

This software can be used with the personal computer that fills the following environments.

Supported OS	Windows 8/Windows 7, Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2003 Server, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows 10
Supported hardware	IBM PC/AT compatible personal computers
CPU	Pentium 300 MHz or higher required
Memory	128 MB or more
Network environment	TCP/IP-compatible LAN environment required

## 1-2. DCC installation/version upgrading

This section describes the installation procedure of DCC. Use the same procedure as for installation for version upgrading (installation by overwriting).

### Preparatory operation:

- Boot up your PC's Windows.
- If you have already started Windows, quit all running application programs.  
If you do not quit all running programs before installing the DCC Software, you risk having unsuccessful installation.

### NOTE

- About the privileges used during software installation and uninstallation
  - For Windows 2000  
Perform using "Administrators" privileges.
  - For Windows XP  
Perform using "Computer administrator" privileges.
  - For Windows 8/Windows 10  
Perform as a user who has "Administrator" selected as the account type.
- On Windows 7 or Windows Vista, if the "User Account Control" window is displayed, click "Allow". On Windows 8/Windows 10, click "Yes".

**1** Save the EXE file of the DCC that was released formally in the local drive of the personal computer.

**2** Double-click the EXE file that was saved.

The installer starts.

**3** Install the DCC (version upgrading) according to the instruction of the installer.

DCC has now been installed (the version has been upgraded).

### 1-2-1. DCC uninstalling

Uninstall the Software from the menu shown below.

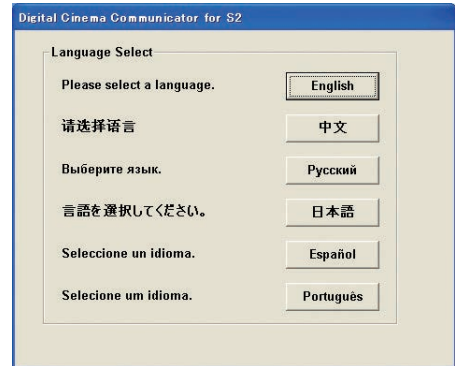
- For Windows 8  
Hold down the [Windows] key and press the [X] key → [Control Panel] → [Uninstall a program]
- For Windows 7 or Windows Vista  
[Start] → [Control Panel] → [Programs] → [Programs and Features]
- For Windows XP  
[Start] → [Control Panel] → [Add or Delete Program]
- For Windows 2000  
[Start] → [Control Panel] → [Add or Delete Applications]
- For Windows 10  
Right-click [Start] → [Control Panel] → [Uninstall a program]

## 1-3. Activation and termination of DCC

### 1-3-1. Activate the DCC

When DCC starts, the Communication Settings screen is displayed. Connect to the device selected in the Communication Settings screen. Refer to “1-4. Setting a connection destination” (page 11) for details on the Communication Settings screen.

**TIP** When the DCC or DCC for S2 is initially activated first, the “Language Select” screen appears. In this case, select the display language. DCC runs using the selected language the next time it is started. Refer to “3-9-2.SETUPScreen(Installation)” (page 195) for details on the Communication Settings screen.  
If a Chinese font or Japanese font is not installed on your PC, then displaying Chinese or Japanese is not supported and the [中文] button or [日本語] button is not displayed.



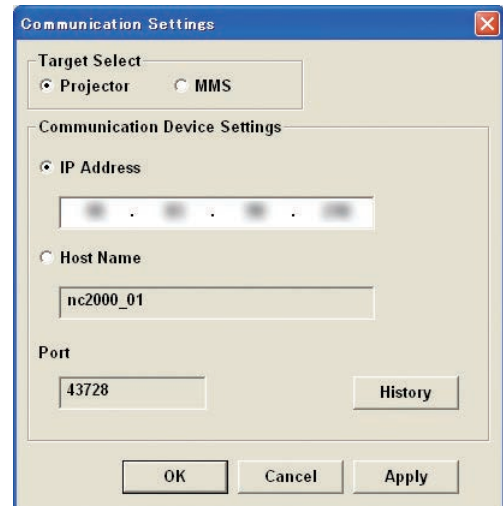
- 1 From the “Start” menu of Windows, click “All the programs” → “Projector User Supportware” → “Digital Cinema Communicator for S2” in that order.

The Communication Settings screen is displayed.  
For the details of the Communication Settings screen, see “1-4. Setting a connection destination” (page 11).

- 2 Select a connection destination device (projector or MMS) from the Target select field.

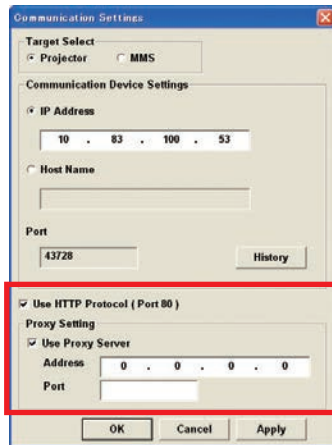
**NOTE** The NC1200/NC2000/NC3200/NC3240 series supports MMS. If you are using a projector other than the NC1200/NC2000/NC3200/NC3240 series, do not select MMS in the Target select field.

- 3 Select an IP address or a host name.
- 4 After setting the necessary items, click the “OK” button.



## HTTP Connection

If you start the DCC using the “/HTTP” option, you can connect to the projector via the HTTP protocol (port 80). This makes it possible to connect to the projector even if the projector is on a different network from the computer where the DCC is running. Furthermore, connections via a proxy server are also supported.



Use HTTP Protocol (Port 80)	Select this check box to connect to the projector via an HTTP proxy (port 80).
Proxy Setting	Configures the proxy server settings.
Use Proxy Server	Select this check box to connect to the projector via an HTTP proxy.
Address	Sets the IP address of the proxy server.
Port	Sets the port number of the proxy server.

### 1 Open the [Run...] window.

#### On Windows 8/Windows 10

Hold down the [Windows] key and press the [R] key

#### On Windows 7/Windows Vista

[Start] menu → [All Programs] → [Accessories] → [Run...]

#### On Windows XP/2000

[Start] menu → [Run...]

### 2 Click the [Browse] button in the [Run] window, and select the DCC executable file (DCCs2.exe).

The DCC executable file (DCCs2.exe) is normally stored in the following folder.

"C:\Program Files\Projector User Supportware\Digital Cinema Communicator for S2"

### 3 In the text box in the [Run] window, enter a space followed by “/HTTP” at the end.

Example: △ represents a space.

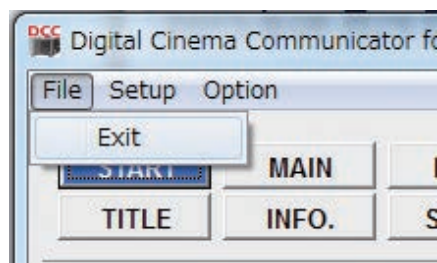
"C:\Program Files\Projector User Supportware\Digital Cinema Communicator for S2\DCCs2.exe"△/HTTP

**NOTE** If the path to where the DCC executable file is stored contains a space, check that the path is enclosed in double quotation marks ("").

### 4 Click the [OK] button to run the DCC.

## 1-3-2. Exiting the DCC

- 1** Click “File”.  
The [File] menu will appear.
- 2** Click “Exit”.  
The DCC will close.



## 1-4. Setting a connection destination

When the DCC is activated, the Communication Settings screen is displayed. This screen is used to set the IP address or host name of the connection destination device. The connection destination devices that have been connected to are saved in a history, and the connection destination can be selected from this history. This screen can be displayed also by selecting "Communication Settings" from the Setup menu of the tool bar.

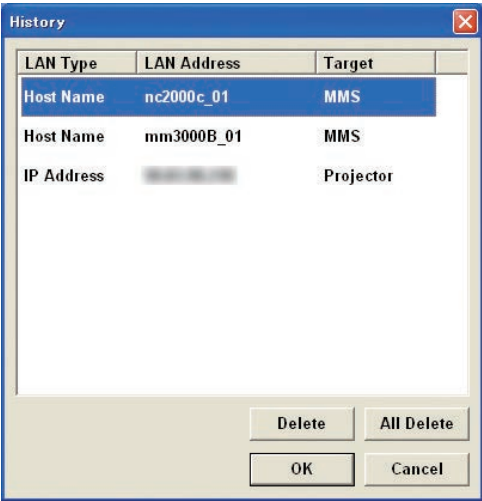
**TIP** Refer to "HTTP Connection" (page 9) for details on connecting via the HTTP protocol.

Target Select	Select a device of the connection destination. Select Projector or MMS.
Communication Device Settings	Enter the network setting of the connection destination device. Select the IP address or the host name and enter the necessary items.
IP Address	Enter the IP address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect to Projector: Enter the IP address of the projector. Value set at factory shipment: 192.168.10.10</li> <li>• Connect to MM3000B: Enter the IP address of the built-in MMS. Value set at factory shipment: 192.168.10.10</li> </ul>
Host Name	Enter a host name of the device of the connection destination. Value set at factory shipment: NC-Series
Port	Normally, no change is necessary. Value set at factory shipment: 43728
History button	Displays the History screen that shows the connection destinations that have been connected in the past. (See page 12)

**NOTE** The NC1700/NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series does not support MMS. If you are using the NC1700/NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series projector, do not select MMS in the Target Select field.

History screen

When the “History” button is pressed on the Communication Settings screen, the History screen is displayed. This screen displays the history of connection destinations. A connection destination can be selected from the history.



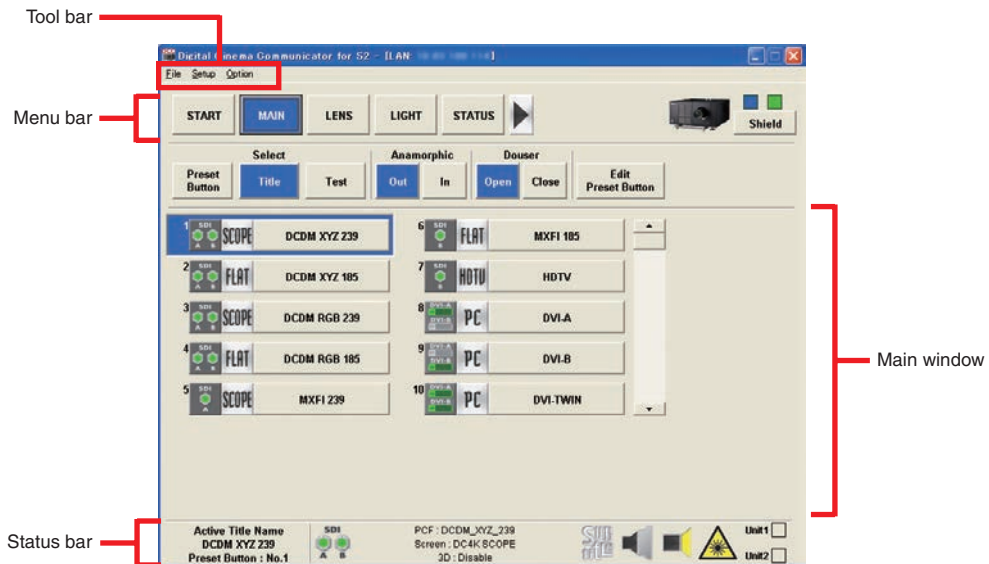
"Delete" button	Deletes the history selected in the list.
"All Delete" button	Deletes the entire history.
"OK" button	Enter the connection destination of the selected history in the setting screen.
"Cancel" button	Returns to the Communication Settings without performing any processing.



## 1-5. Description of the Sections in the screen

The menu screen of this software consists of four sections below.

The selected (active) button is displayed in blue.



### 1-5-1. Tool bar

Menu	Submenu	Description
File	Exit	Terminates DCC.
	Save Execute Log	(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series) This is only displayed while in Service mode. The communication packets between the DCC and the target projector (or the target multi media switcher) can be captured and saved in a text format file.
Setup	Communication Settings...	Displays the Communication Settings screen. (See page 11)
Option	Always on Top	Select whether the DCC screen is always displayed as the first screen. At activation, "Not display first" is selected. Not checked: The DCC screen is not displayed in the foreground. Checked: The DCC screen is always displayed in the foreground.
	Disp Local Time	Sets the date and time for when logs are displayed using DCC. Not checked: Uses universal coordinated time (UTC). Checked: Uses the local time set in the projector main unit. (See page 200)
	Disp Two Line <sup>(Note)</sup>	Selects how the menu bar is displayed. Not checked: Displays menu buttons across one line. Checked: Displays menu buttons across two lines.

(Note): This is not displayed if the DCC version is less than 4 or if the connection is to MMS.

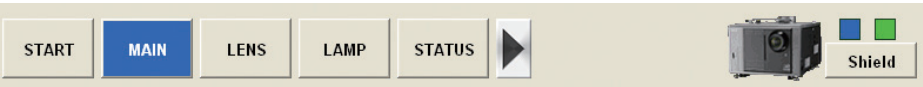
1-5-2. Menu bar

Menu buttons are displayed here. The menu selected here is displayed in the main window below. If the “▶” button is displayed on the right side of a menu button, the menu pages can be switched by pressing the “▶” button.

The buttons that are displayed in the menu bar differ depending on the connection destination (projector or multimedia switcher). Refer to “3-1. Project Operation Menu List” (page 78) for details on the projector menu. Refer to “4-2. MMS Operation Menu List” (page 267) for details on the multi media switcher menu.

If the DCC version is 4 or higher and the connection is to a projector, then the menu buttons can be displayed across two lines by selecting the [Option] - [Display Two Line] check box from the toolbar. If the connection is to MMS, [Display Two Line] is not displayed in the toolbar

For the one line display



For the two line display



“Shield” button

The DCC controls are disabled to prevent inadvertent operation (The “Shield” button is displayed in red). Press the “Shield” button again to return to the original state.



Indicator Icon (Left)

Shows the poling mode (ON/OFF). When the poling mode is ON, the projector’s status information is automatically updated every three seconds.

The poling mode is enabled in the START screen, MAIN screen and LAMP/LIGHT screen.

Lights (Blue)	When the poling mode is ON
Off	When the poling mode is OFF

Indicator Icon (Right)

This shows the status of the projector.

Lights (Green)	The projector is operating normally.
Lights (Red)	An error or warning occurs on the projector main unit.

### 1-5-3. Main window

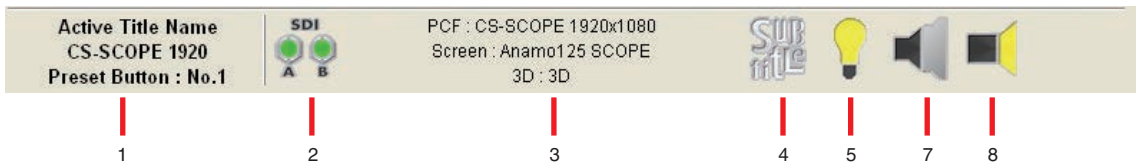
The menu selected from the menu bar is displayed here.

### 1-5-4. Status bar

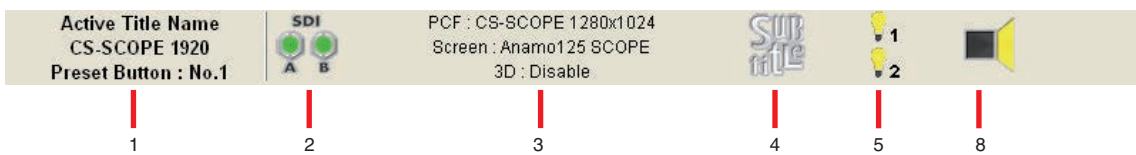
The status of the controller is displayed with icons.

#### For projector

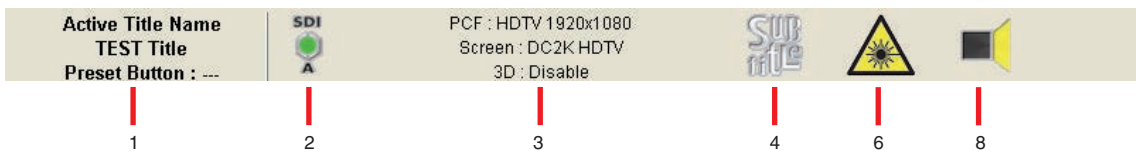
NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series



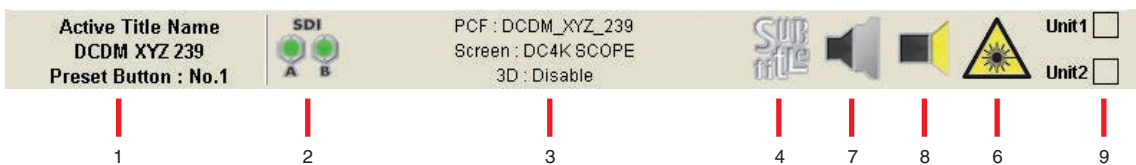
NC900 Series



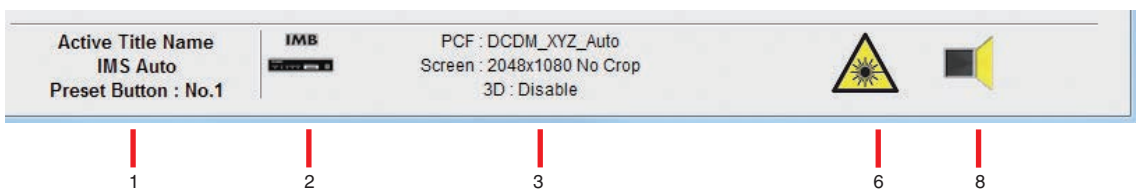
NC1100 Series



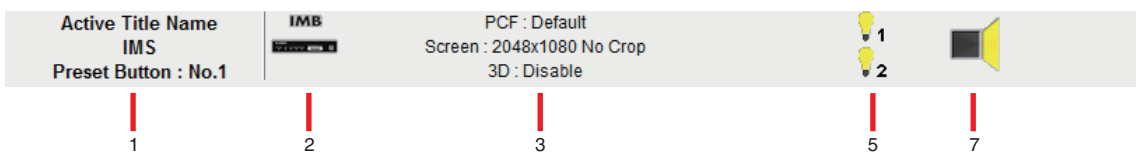
NC1440/NC1040 Series












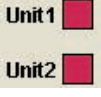
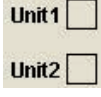


NC1700/NC1201 Series

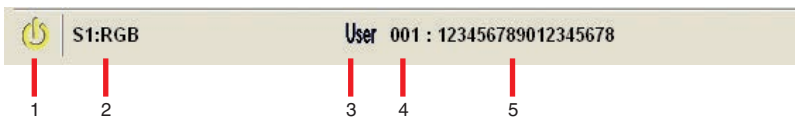


NC1000 Series



1. Title Display	<p>Displays the selected title name and preset button number.</p> <div>  <p>Displays title name</p> <p>Displays preset button number</p> </div>
2. Signal Input icon	<p>Shows the input signal terminal selected.</p> <p>Refer to the "3-3. MAIN Screen" (page 89) for details.</p>
3. PCF/SCREEN/3D File Display	<p>Displays the selected PCF filename, SCREEN filename, and 3D filename.</p>
4. Subtitle icon	<p>Show the status of the subtitle. This item is not displayed in the NC1201/NC1000 series.</p>
5. Lamp icon	<p>(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series)</p> <p>Shows the status of the lamp (ON/OFF).</p> <div>  <p>(yellow): Lamp ON</p>  <p>(black): Lamp OFF</p> </div> <p>(NC1000/NC900 Series)</p> <p>Shows the lamp status(ON/OFF) and the lamp usage status (lamp mode) at same time. when the lamp mode is Lamp1/Lamp2, gray icon is displayed for the lamp that is not being used.</p> <p>Example: Lamp mode: Lamp 1</p> <div> <div>  <p>Lamp1: In use (Lamp ON) Lamp2: Not used</p> </div> <div>  <p>Lamp1: In use (Lamp OFF) Lamp2: Not used</p> </div> </div>
6. Laser warning icon	<p>(For only NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040 Series)</p> <p>Indicates whether the laser is illuminated or not (on or off).</p> <div>  <p>(yellow): Laser light ON</p>  <p>(gray): Laser light OFF</p> </div>
7. Anamorphic Lens/Wide Converter Lens icon	<p>(For only NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 Series)</p> <p>Shows the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens (IN/OUT).</p> <div>  <p>(red): Using the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens (IN).</p>  <p>(gray): Not using the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens (OUT).</p> </div>
8. Douser icon	<p>Displays the status of the douser (open/closed).</p> <div>  <p>(yellow): Douser is open.</p>  <p>(gray): Douser is closed.</p> </div>
9. Status indicator (Laser unit)	<p>(For only NC1440/NC1040 Series)</p> <p>Displays the status of the laser unit. This lights up in red if a warning or error occurs in the laser unit.</p> <div> <div>  <p>Unit1 Unit2</p> </div> <p>(red): Emergency stop state</p> <div>  <p>Unit1 Unit2</p> </div> <p>(off): Normal state</p> </div>

## For multimedia switcher



1. Power icon	Displays the power status of the multimedia switcher (MM3000B).
2. Input signal terminal that is being selected	Shows the input signal terminal selected. S1/S2: Slot number RGB/DVI/SDI/VIDEO: Input signal port (interface board)
3. Signal type icon (Def./User)	Def.: Indicates that the image is projected using the signal adjustment values of the default signal list. User: Indicates that the image is projected using the signal list that has been set and registered by the user.
4. Signal number that is being projected	Displays the number of the signal being projected.
5. Signal name that is being projected	Displays the name of the signal being projected.

# 1-6. Basic operations

This section describes basic projector operations using DCC.

## 1-6-1. Turning on the Projector

**Preparation:**

- Check that there is AC power being supplied to the lamp power unit (NC3240/NC3200 series only) or laser unit (NC1440/NC1040 series only) or Chiller unit (NC1700 series only) and the projector head.
- (NC900 series only) Check that the VOLTAGE SELECT switch is set to match the voltage of the power supply you are using.
- (NC1440/NC1040 series only) Check that the emergency stop switch is not pressed on the projector or laser unit.

**1** (NC1440/NC1040 series only) Insert the laser manager key into the laser manager switch on the projector and laser unit and rotate the key into the ON position.  
(NC1700 series only) Insert the laser manager key into the laser manager switch on the projector and rotate the key into the ON position.

**2** Turn on the main power switch of the lamp power unit (NC3240/NC3200 series only) or laser unit (NC1440/NC1040 series only).

**3** Turn on the main power switch of the projector.

**4** Activate the DCC.

The Communication Settings screen is displayed.

**5** Connect to the projector.

First, select a connection destination device (projector) from the Target Select field. Next, set the IP address or host name of the projector, and then press the “OK” button. Refer to “1-4. Setting a connection destination” (page 11) for details on the Communication Settings screen.

**6** Press the “ON” button in the POWER field of the START screen.

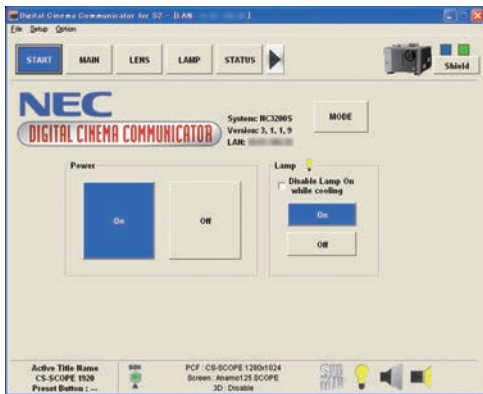
If you press the POWER “ON” button with the Lamp/Light set to “Off”, the lamp or light source is kept turned off when the projector is turned on.

To turn on the lamp or light source, press the Lamp [On]/Light [On] button.

**7** Press the “Yes” button in the confirmation dialog.

The projector is turned on and starts the starting process. The progress bar is displayed during the starting process. Upon completion of the starting process, the screen below is displayed (“ON” button in the POWER field becomes active).

**TIP** (NC1440/NC1040 series only) The state of the light source (ON/OFF) when the power is turned on varies depending on the Power On Light (page 126) setting.



## 1-6-2. Turning off the Projector

### 1 Display the START screen.

When the START screen is not displayed, press the "START" button from the menu bar.

### 2 Press the "OFF" button in the POWER field of the START screen.

### 3 Press "Yes" button in the confirmation dialog.

The progress bar is displayed and the ending process is executed.

### 4 When the projector head has entered the standby state, turn the main power switch on the projector to off.

### 5 (NC1440/NC1040 series only) Turn the main power switch of the laser unit off.

### 6 (NC1440/NC1040 series only) Return the laser manager switch to the OFF position and remove the laser manager key.

## 1-6-3. Changing the menu mode

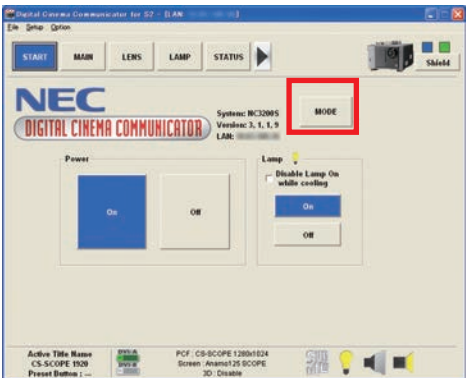
There are five menu modes available. The menu items that can be used differ depending on the mode.

When you press "MODE" on the START screen, you can switch the menu mode. Dedicated passcodes need to be entered in order to switch to any mode other than user mode.

Mode	Description	Projector	MMS
User mode	Menu for usual operation. To display the basic menu items only.	○	○
Advanced User mode	(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series) Menu for replacement of the lamp. The lamp settings menu can be used in addition to the menus that can be used in User mode. (NC1440/NC1040 Series) In addition to the menu that can be used in User mode, the light source settings menu can also be used. (Other series) The available menus are the same as in User mode.	○	—
Installation mode	Menu for installation.	○	○
Service mode	Menu for the service personnel.	○	○
Pospro mode	Menu for the post productions. A menu item equivalent to the Service mode can be used and detail setup of a target color file (TCGD) is enabled.	○	—

- 1** Press the “MODE” button from the START menu screen.

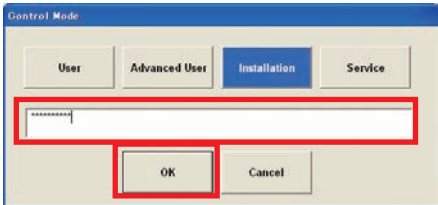
The “Control Mode” screen appears.



- 2** Press the button of the mode to change.

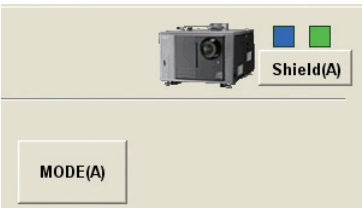


- 3** Input the passcode and press “OK” button.



**TIP** When the mode is changed from the User mode, the “MODE” button and the “Shield” button are displayed as shown below.

- In Advanced User mode:  
“MODE (A)”, “Shield (A)”



- In Installation mode:  
“MODE (I)”, “Shield (I)”



- In Service mode:  
“MODE (S)”, “Shield (S)”



- In Pospro mode:  
“MODE (P)”, “Shield (P)”





## 2. Setting Up Your Projector

---

This chapter describes how to initialize the projector using the DCC.

**TIP** See "3. Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]" (page 77) for information about the various functions.

### 2-1. Following Setup

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

- **Step 1**  
Configuring the device installed in the slot (See page 22)
- **Step 2**  
Adjusting Colors (See page 27)
- **Step 3**  
Creating "MCGD" Data (See page 28)
- **Step 4**  
Adjusting the color tone of the test pattern (See page 31)
- **Step 5**  
Adjusting the Lens and the Brightness of the Lamp / light source (See page 32)
- **Step 6**  
Creating New Titles (See page 41)

## 2-2. Configuring the device installed in the slot

### 2-2-1. NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 Series

Select the devices (option board or multimedia switcher) installed in slot A and slot B of the projector. If the installed device and the settings configured with DCC differ, the installed device cannot be used.

Refer to the installation manual of each device for details on how to install the option board or multimedia switcher.

**NOTE** Slot B is not available in the NC1100/NC900 series.

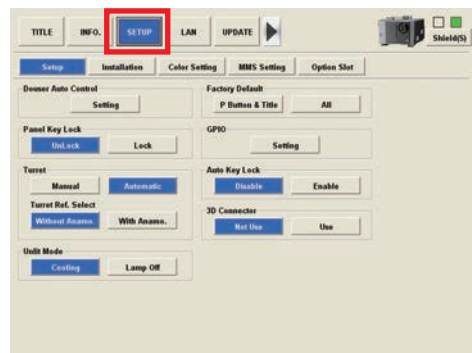
#### Preparation:

- Install the option board or multimedia switcher in the projector.
- Set the projector in the standby state.

#### 1 Press the “SETUP” button on the menu bar.

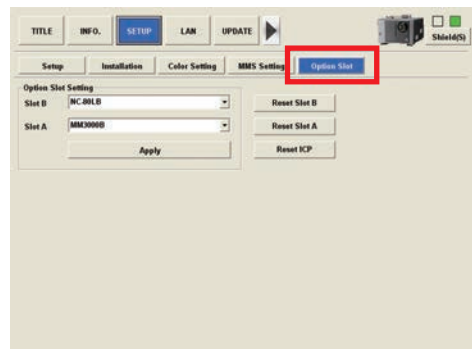
The “SETUP” screen appears.

If the “SETUP” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



#### 2 Press the “Option Slot” button.

The “Option Slot” page appears.



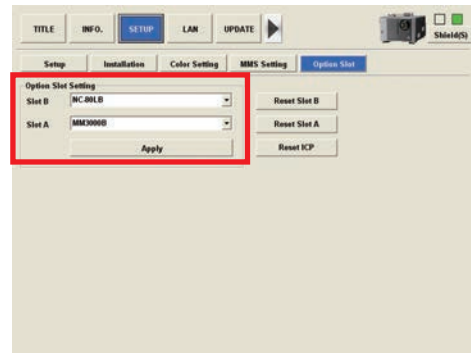
- 3** Configure the devices installed in slot A and slot B of the projector with Option Slot Setting, and press the “Apply” button.

The devices that can be selected are as follows. If no devices are installed, select “No Board”. “Not Available” is displayed and the settings cannot be changed for slots that are not available.

**NOTE** In NC1440/NC1040 series, you cannot install signal input board both in the slot A and slot B.

**For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series**

Slot B	NC-80LB
	NC-80DS
	IMB
	No Board
Slot A	NC-80LB
	NC-80DS
	IMB
	MM3000B
	No Board



**For NC1100/NC900 Series**

Slot B	Not Available
Slot A	NC-80LB
	NC-80DS
	IMB
	No Board

**For NC1440/NC1040 Series**

Common to Slot B / A	NC-80LB
	NC-80DS01
	NP-80DS02
	IMB
	No Board

To use MM3000B in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, and NC1200 series, proceed to the following steps depending on the version of DCC.

**Version 3.3.1.0 and later**

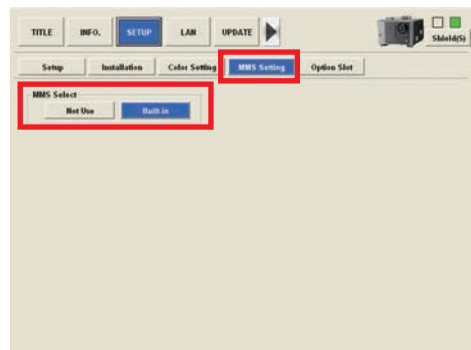
→ Step 5

**Prior to version 3.3.1.0**

→ Step 4

- 4** To use MMS in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, and NC1200 series, press the “MMS Setting” button.

MMS can be used by pressing the “Built-in” button in MMS Select.

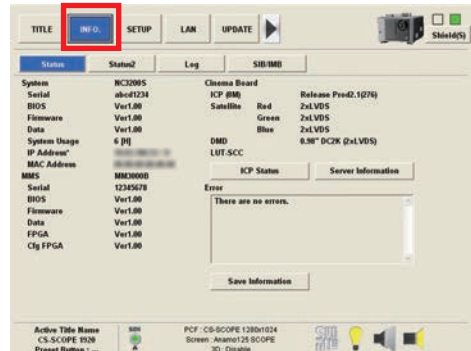


**5** Turn on the power of the projector.

**6** Press the “INFO.” Button on the menu bar.

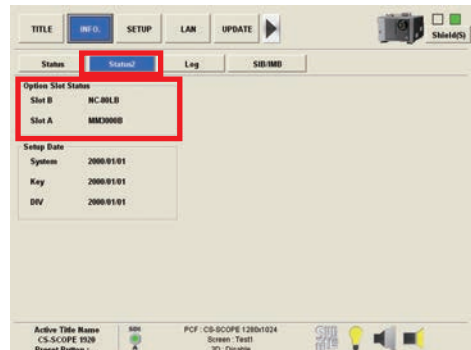
The “INFO” screen appears.

If the “INFO.” Button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



**7** Press the “Status2” button.

The current connection status of the devices installed in slot A and slot B is displayed in “Option Slot Status”. If the projector is in standby state or the connection of the devices cannot be confirmed, ( ) is attached to the device name.



## 2-2-2. NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 Series

Select the devices (option board) installed in slot of the projector. If the installed device and the settings configured with DCC differ, the installed device cannot be used.

Refer to the installation manual of each device for details on how to install the option board.

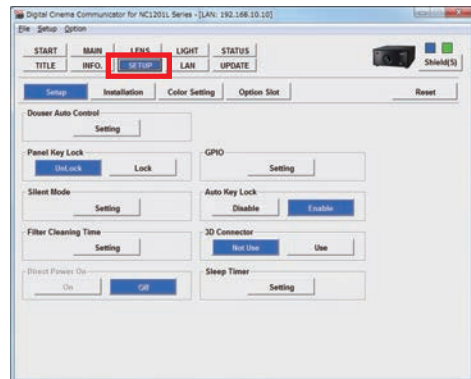
### Preparation:

- Install the option board in the projector.
- Set the projector in the standby state.

### 1 Press the “SETUP” button on the menu bar.

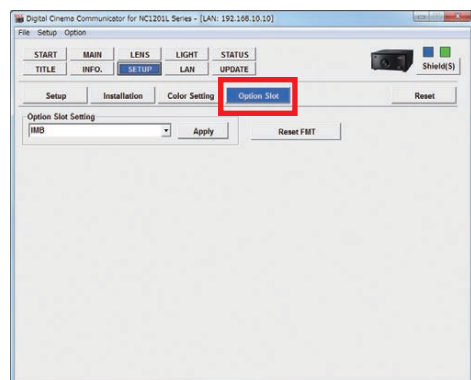
The “SETUP” screen appears.

If the “SETUP” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



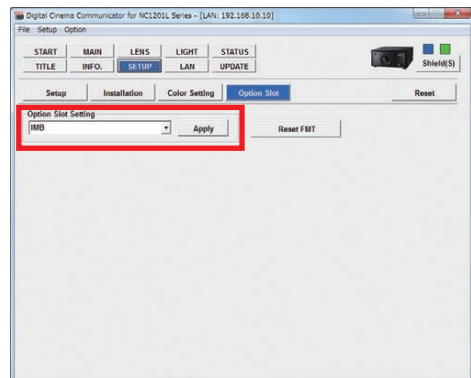
### 2 Press the “Option Slot” button.

The “Option Slot” page appears.



### 3 Configure the devices installed in slot of the projector with Option Slot Setting, and press the “Apply” button.

The devices that can be selected are as follows. If no devices are installed, select “No Board”.

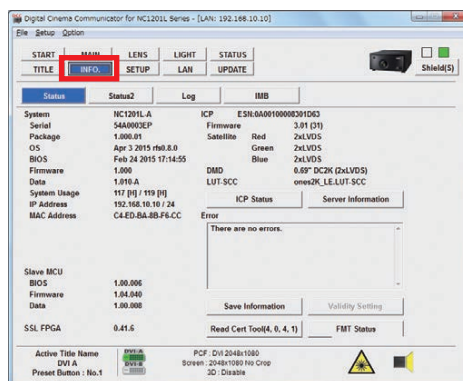


### 4 Turn on the power of the projector.

## 5 Press the “INFO.” Button on the menu bar.

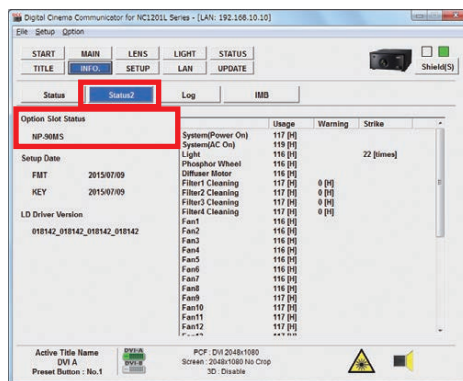
The “INFO” screen appears.

If the “INFO.” Button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



## 6 Press the “Status2” button.

The current connection status of the devices installed in slot is displayed in “Option Slot Status”. If the projector is in standby state or the connection of the devices cannot be confirmed, ( ) is attached to the device name.



## 2-3. Adjusting Colors

This corrects the chromaticity of the colors of the image projected on the screen by means of a color meter and performs the setting of target colors (TCGD) during test pattern projections. You can also project an image in target colors (TCGD file) with red, green, blue and white colors selected.

This projector measures the value of each native color (color before corrections) and saves it in a file (MCGD) to allow the user to faithfully reproduce the specified color (i.e., target color or TCGD).

**TIP** The value of MCGD will change with the projection environment; therefore, when the setup location or illumination conditions change, the value should be measured again.

### Initial Preparation

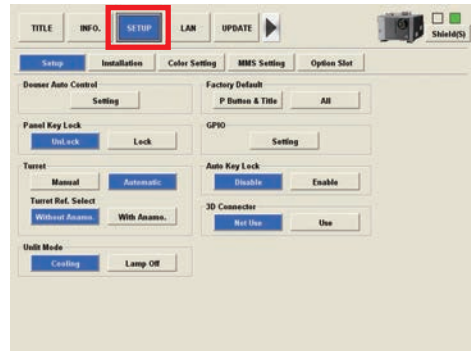
- Use a colorimeter to make preparations so that the value of the screen center can be measured. Display the “Cross Hatch” test pattern to adjust the screen center.
- Set the brightness of the room to projection conditions (i.e., turn off all illumination).
- Use of a CS-2000/CS-2000A manufactured by KONICA MINOLTA is recommended in measurement of the chromaticity level.
- If the projector you are using is the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, or NC1200 series, adjust the alignment of the valve prior to measuring the MCGD. Wait at least 15 minutes for the projector to warm up and the brightness becomes constant before adjusting alignments.
- If the projector you are using is the NC1201/NC900 series, turn on the light/lamp at least 15 minutes before performing the color adjustment in order to stabilize the brightness.
- If the projector you are using is the NC1700/NC1100 series, turn on the light at least 20 minutes before performing the color adjustment in order to stabilize the brightness.

## 2-3-1. Creating “MCGD” Data

- 1 Press the “SETUP” button on the menu bar.

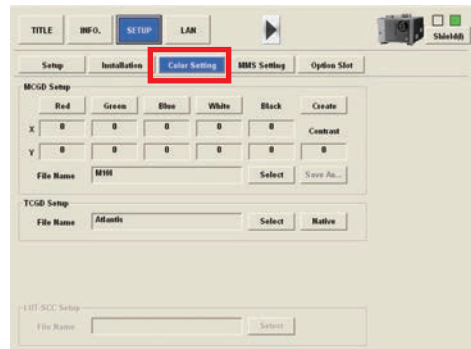
The “SETUP” screen appears.

If the “SETUP” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



- 2 Press the “Color Setting” button.

The “Color Setting” page appears.



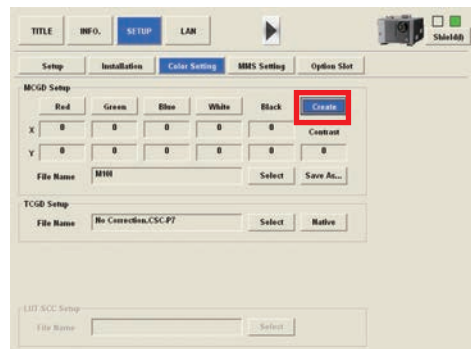
- 3 Press the “Create” button in the “MCGD Setup”.

The “Red”, “Green”, “Blue”, and “White” buttons within MCGD Setup will become valid.

(NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series)

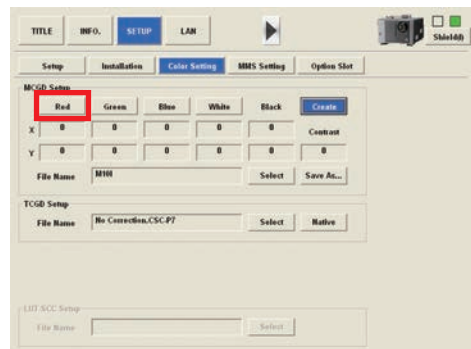
When the “Create” button is pressed, a screen is displayed for checking whether or not to change the brightness as appropriate for cinema mode.

Press the “Yes” button to change the brightness as appropriate for cinema mode before performing color adjustment (NC1100 series: 65%, NC1000/NC900 series: 88%). Press the “No” button to perform color adjustment using the current brightness settings as-is.



- 4 Press “Red” button.

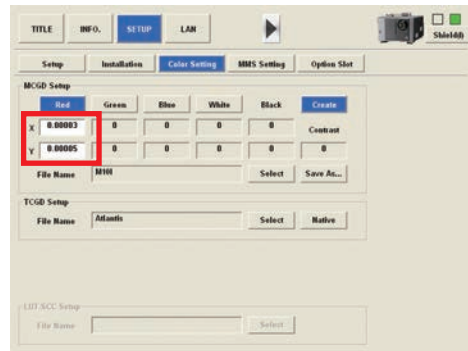
There will be projection to the screen in the native color (red) of the projector.





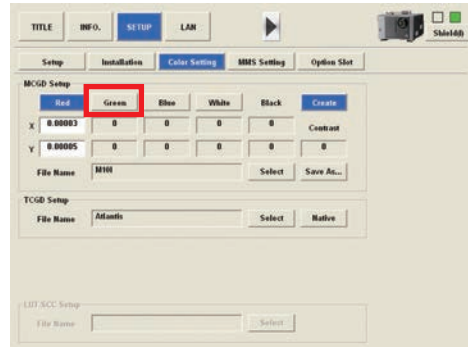
## 5 Measure the chromaticity

"x, y" of the screen center, then enter the measured value into the "x" section and the "y" section located under "Red".

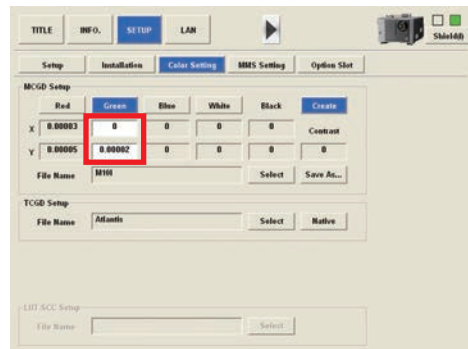


## 6 Press "Green" button.

There will be projection to the screen in the native color (Green) of the projector.

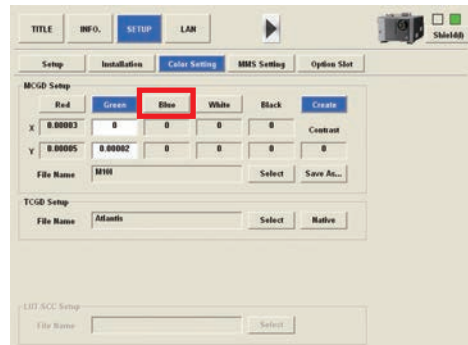


## 7 Measure the chromaticity "x, y" of the screen center, then enter the measured value into the "x" section and the "y" section located under "Green".



## 8 Press "Blue" button.

There will be projection to the screen in the native color (Blue) of the projector.



- 9** Measure the chromaticity “x, y” of the screen center, then enter the measured value into the “x” section and the “y” section located under “Blue”.

The screenshot shows the 'Color Setting' menu with tabs for Setup, Installation, Color Setting, MMS Setting, and Option Slot. Under 'Color Setting', there are buttons for Red, Green, Blue, White, and Black. The 'Blue' button is highlighted with a red box. Below the buttons, there are input fields for 'x' and 'y' values. For 'Blue', the 'x' value is 0.00000 and the 'y' value is 0.00000. There are also fields for 'File Name' (MTH) and 'Save As...'.

- 10** Press “White” button.

There will be projection to the screen in the native color (White) of the projector.

The screenshot shows the 'Color Setting' menu with tabs for Setup, Installation, Color Setting, MMS Setting, and Option Slot. Under 'Color Setting', there are buttons for Red, Green, Blue, White, and Black. The 'White' button is highlighted with a red box. Below the buttons, there are input fields for 'x' and 'y' values. For 'White', the 'x' value is 0.00000 and the 'y' value is 0.00000. There are also fields for 'File Name' (MTH) and 'Save As...'.

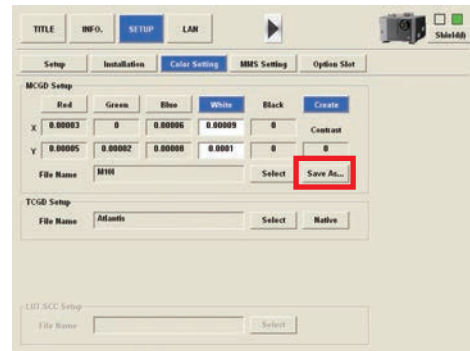
- 11** Measure the chromaticity “x, y” of the screen center, then enter the measured value into the “x” section and the “y” section located under “White”.

The screenshot shows the 'Color Setting' menu with tabs for Setup, Installation, Color Setting, MMS Setting, and Option Slot. Under 'Color Setting', there are buttons for Red, Green, Blue, White, and Black. The 'White' button is highlighted with a red box. Below the buttons, there are input fields for 'x' and 'y' values. For 'White', the 'x' value is 0.00000 and the 'y' value is 0.00000. There are also fields for 'File Name' (MTH) and 'Save As...'.

**12** Press the “Save As...” button.

Press the “Save As...” button to display the file name entry screen. To overwrite an existing file, check that the file you are editing is selected before pressing the “Save” button.

To register a new file, enter the name of file and then press the “Save” button.



**TIP** The titles registered in the projector use the MCGD file “M10I” by default (the MCGD file can be changed). You can apply the adjusted setting values to all of the registered titles and newly created titles that use “M10I” by saving over “M10I”. It is therefore recommended that you save the basic settings in “M10I” and save settings adjusted for each title in separate files.

### 2-3-2. Projecting Red, Green, Blue, and White Colors

By pressing the “Red”, “Green”, “Blue”, and “White” buttons in the “MCGD Setup”, you can project an image in colors, respectively.

To select a target color (TCGD file), press the “SELECT” button in the “TCGD Setup”.

You can also select a native color of the projector with the “Native” button.

## 2-4. Adjusting the Lens Setup and Lamp/Light Brightness

This adjusts the lens settings (projection screen position (lens shift), zoom, and focus) and the brightness of the lamp/Light.

### NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

You can register adjusted lens settings (lens memory function) or adjusted brightness of the lamp (lamp memory function). The registered setting values can be allocated to each title and can be readjusted after allocation. For information on the lens and lamp memory functions, refer to the following sections.

- Lens memory function: "Lens Memory Screen" (Page 101)
- Lamp memory function: "Lamp Memory Screen" (Page 105)

### NC900 series

The lamp mode setting and lamp brightness can be registered in advance (lamp memory function). The lens settings can also be registered (lens memory function). The registered setting values can be assigned to each title, and be readjusted after assigning. Refer to the following sections for more information on the lens memory function or the lamp memory function.

- Lens memory function: "Lens Memory Screen" (Page 101)
- Lamp memory function: "Lamp Memory Screen" (Page 107)

#### NOTE

- The lens memory function is supported by the following system firmware and lens firmware versions of the projector.
  - Version 2.000 or later of the system firmware of the projector
  - Version MRN\_D01 or later of the lens firmware
- For DCC versions earlier than 5.0.0.0, the settings related to the lens memory function are not displayed. Furthermore, in order to use the lens memory function, a lens unit that supports the lens memory function needs to be attached and then the Lens Type needs to be set to "With Sensor" (page 195).

### NC1700/NC1440/NC1100/NC1040 series

You can register adjusted lens settings (lens memory function) or adjusted brightness of the light source (light memory function). The registered setting values can be allocated to each title and can be readjusted after allocation. For information on the lens and light memory functions, refer to the following sections.

- Lens memory function: "Lens Memory Screen" (Page 101)
- Light memory function: "Light Memory Screen" (Page 111)

#### NOTE

(NC1100 series only)

In order to use the lens memory function, a lens unit that supports the lens memory function needs to be attached and then the Lens Type needs to be set to "With Sensor" (page 195).

### NC1201 series

This adjusts the lens settings (projection screen position (lens shift), zoom, and focus) and the brightness of the Light.

You can register adjusted lens settings (lens memory function) or adjusted brightness of the light source (light memory function). The registered setting values can be allocated to each title and can be readjusted after allocation. For information on the lens and light memory functions, refer to the following sections.

- Lens memory function: "Lens Memory Screen" (Page 101)
- Light memory function: "Light Memory Screen" (Page 111)

#### NOTE

In order to use the lens memory function, a lens unit that supports the lens memory function needs to be attached and then the Lens Type needs to be set to "With Sensor" (page 195).

### NC1000 series

The lamp mode setting and lamp brightness can be registered in advance (lamp memory function). The lens settings can also be registered (lens memory function). The registered setting values can be assigned to each title, and be readjusted after assigning. Refer to the following sections for more information on the lens memory function or the lamp memory function.

- Lens memory function: "Lens Memory Screen" (Page 101)
- Lamp memory function: "Lamp Memory Screen" (Page 107)

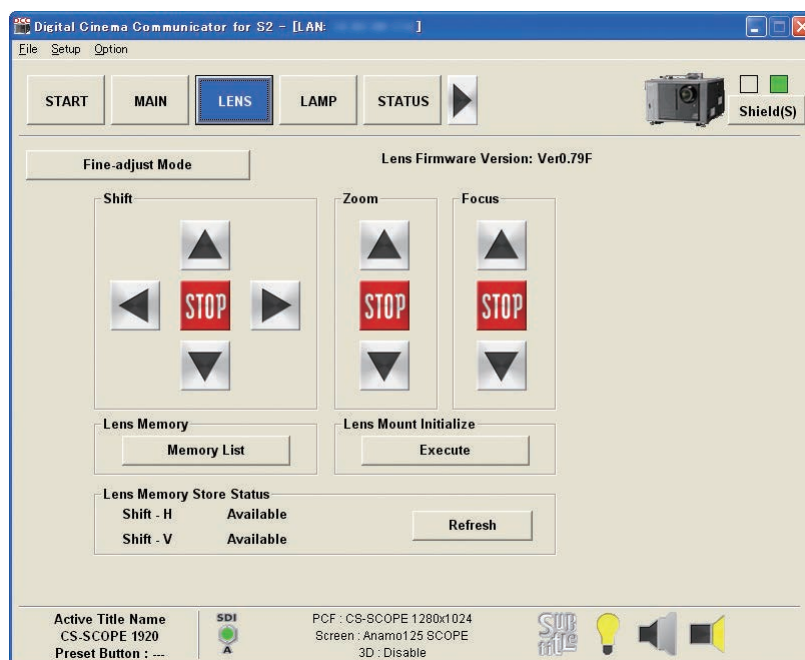
## 2-4-1. Adjusting the Lens

The projector zoom, focus and projected screen (lens shift) are adjusted with the "LENS" screen.

### NOTE

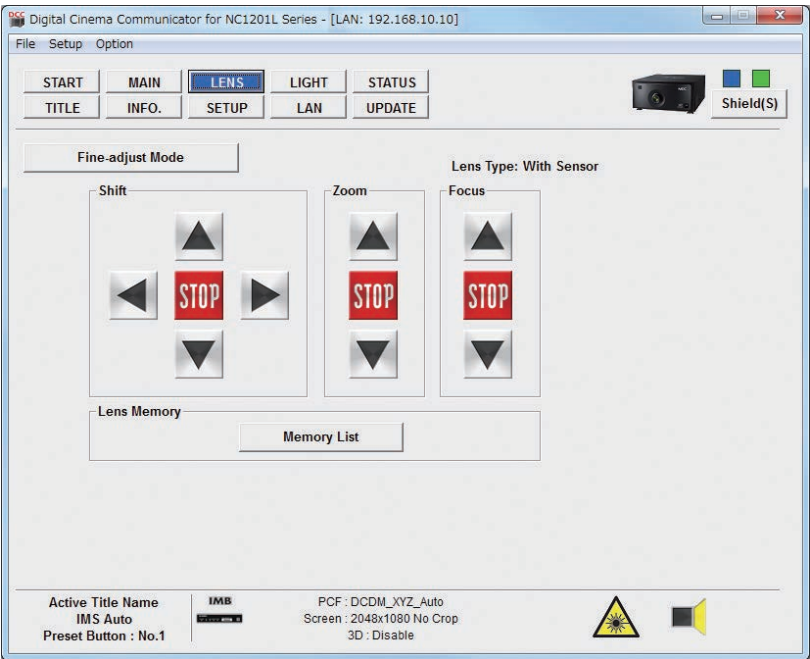
- When the projector main unit is used in the NC2000/NC1200/NC1100/NC900 Series, the following functions cannot be used.
  - Copy of the Lens Memory ([Copy] button on the Lens Memory screen)
  - Paste of the Lens Memory ([Paste] button on the Lens Memory screen)
  - Detailed settings of the Lens Memory ([With Focus] check box of the Lens Memory Setup field of the Lens Memory screen)
- When using the NC1201/NC1100/NC900 Series, the lens memory function cannot be used if the Lens Type is set to "Without Sensor" (only the memory list saved in the Lens Memory screen can be viewed).

### NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1700/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series

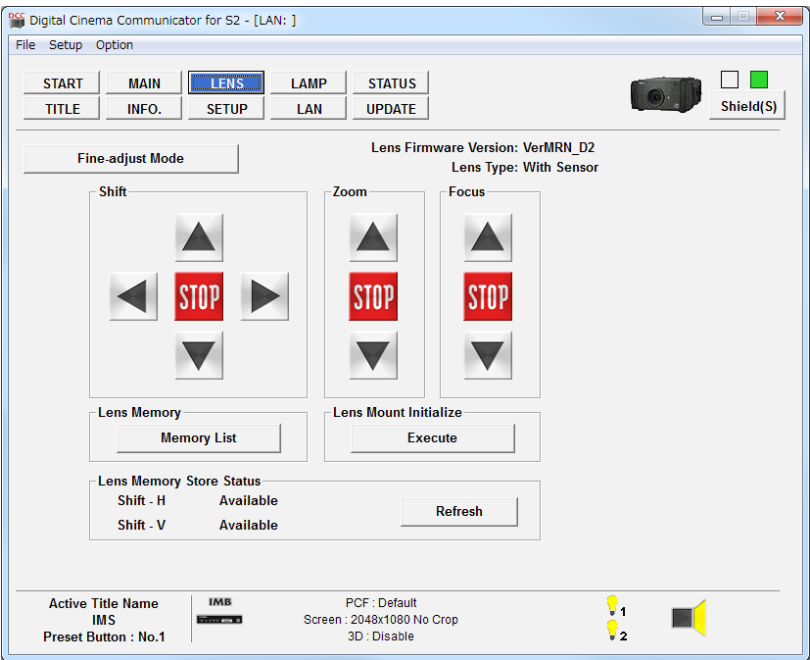


(Screen when connected to the NC2000 series)

NC1201 series



NC1000 series



### Adjusting the Projection Screen Position (Shift)

"▲" button	To move the projection position upward.
"▼" button	To move the projection position downward.
"◀" button	To move the projection position to the left.
"▶" button	To move the projection position to the right.
"STOP" button	To stop the lens shifting.

#### TIP

- Press the "▲", "▼", "◀" or "▶" buttons again during moving to stop the moving.
- If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, you can execute fine adjustment. If fine adjustment is enabled, the button is in the pressed state. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button again, the status returns to the normal adjustment method.

### Finely Adjusting the Projection Screen Size (Zoom)

"▲" button	To zoom in.
"▼" button	To zoom out.
"STOP" button	To stop zooming in or out.

#### TIP

- Press the "▲" and "▼" button again during zooming in or out to stop the zoom-in or zoom-out operation.
- If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, you can execute fine adjustment. If fine adjustment is enabled, the button is in the pressed state. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button again, the status returns to the normal adjustment method.

### Adjusting the Focus of the Projection Screen (Focus)

"▲" button	To set the focus distance longer.
"▼" button	To set the focus distance shorter.
"STOP" button	To stop focus moving

#### TIP

- Press the "▲" and "▼" button again during a moving focus to stop the focus moving.
- If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, you can execute fine adjustment. If fine adjustment is enabled, the button is in the pressed state. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button again, the status returns to the normal adjustment method.

## 2-4-2. Adjusting the Brightness of the Lamp/Light source

The brightness of the lamp/light source is adjusted using the LAMP/LIGHT screen.

In the case of movies, adjust the brightness of your DLP Cinema Projector to approximately 12 or 14 (f.tl).

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

The configured brightness can be maintained automatically by setting FeedBack to Enable.

- NC900 series

In addition to the function for adjusting the brightness, the lamp to use can also be changed.

- NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000 series

You can adjust the brightness.

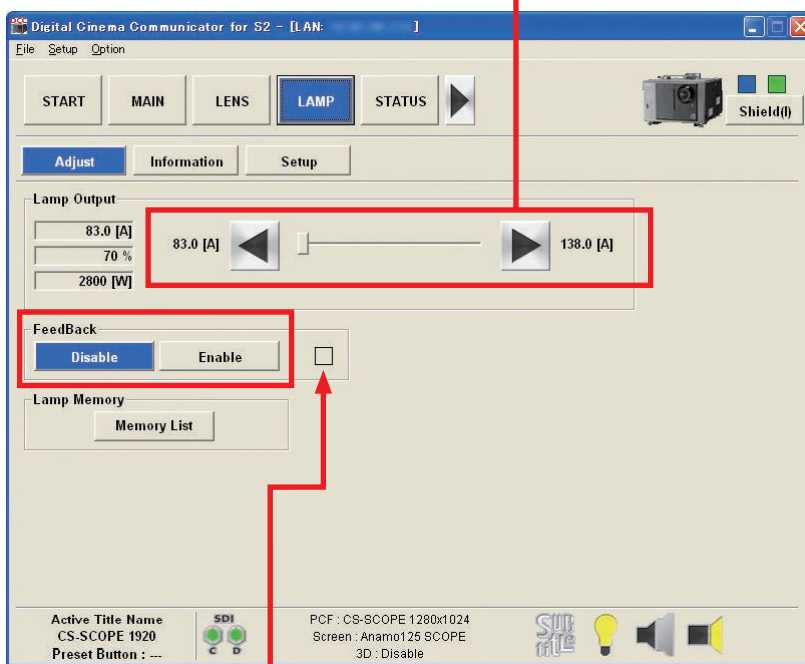
### NOTE

- When using the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200/NC900 series, the set value will be invalidated after replacement of the lamp, therefore, you must set lamp brightness once again.
- When using the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, if the lamp is off or the douser is closed, "Disabled by . . . (Lamp Off/Douser Close/Lamp Off, Douser Close)" is displayed. When this happens, the lamp output cannot be adjusted.

### NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series

Press the "◀" and "▶" buttons to adjust the output value.

You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.



Displays the operational status of the Feedback function.

Blue: The Feedback function is enabled

Gray: The Feedback function is disabled

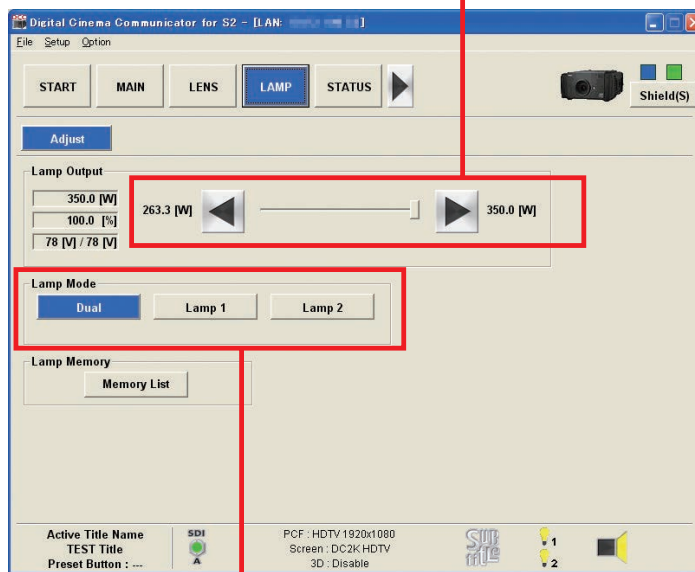
### NOTE

If you set 100% of the lamp output, automatic brightness adjustment (FeedBack mode) will be disabled.



## NC900 Series

Press the “◀” and “▶” buttons to adjust the output value.  
You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.

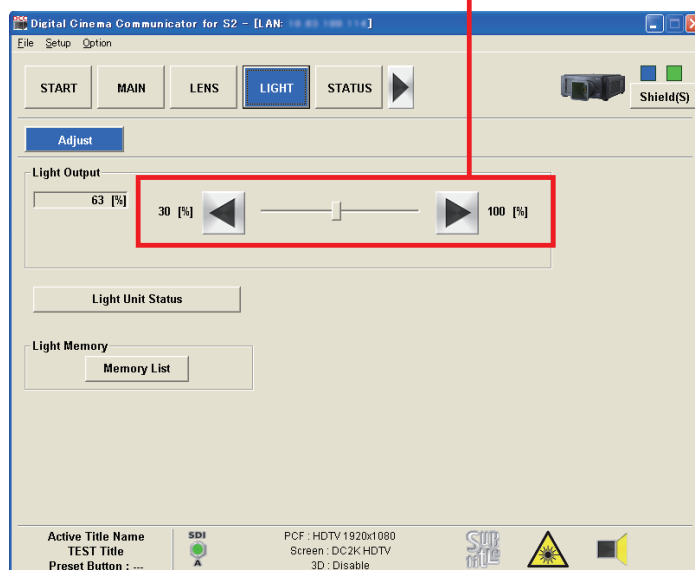


You can change the lamp to use.

Dual: Turns lamp 1 and lamp 2 on and off at the same time  
Lamp1/Lamp2: Turns only either lamp 1 or lamp 2 on and off

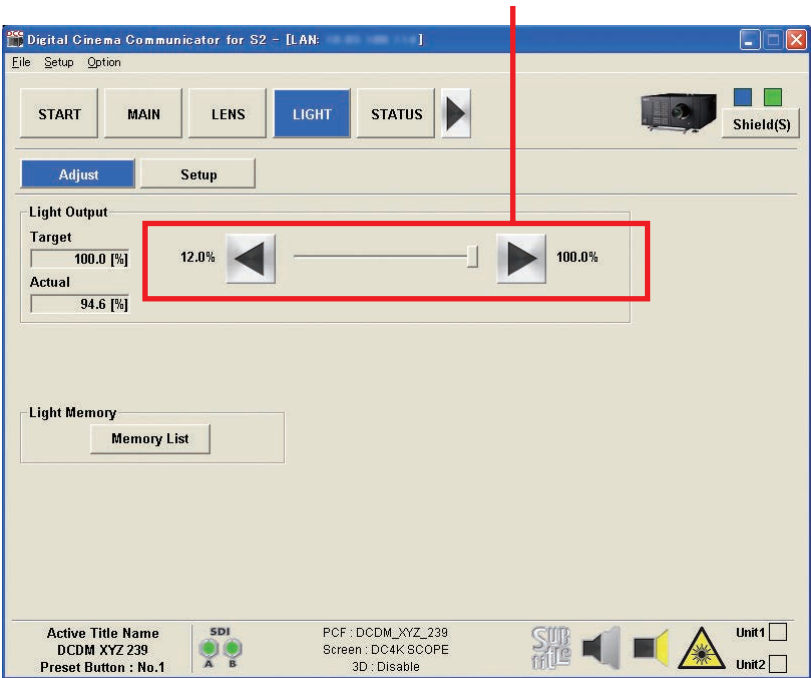
## NC1700/NC1100 Series

Press the “◀” and “▶” buttons to adjust the output value.  
You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.



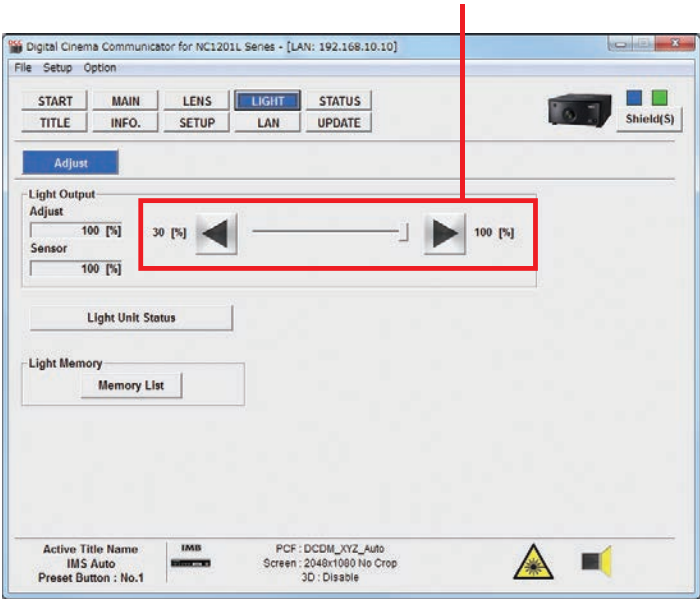
NC1440/NC1040 Series

Press the “◀” and “▶” buttons to adjust the output value.  
You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.



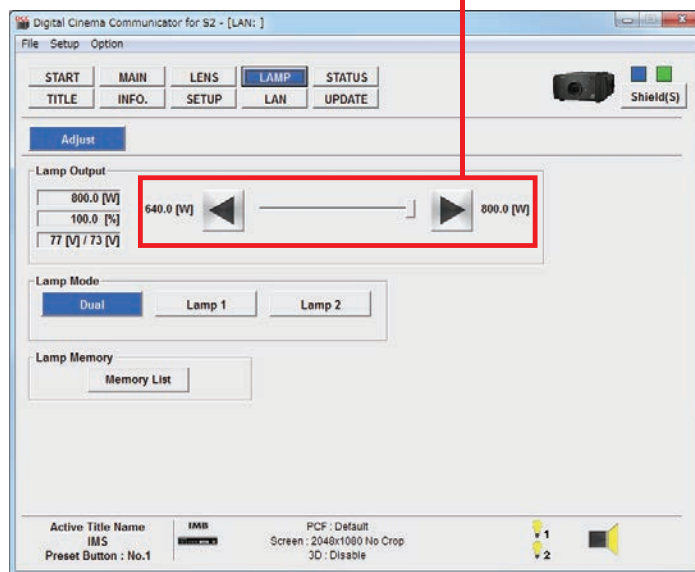
NC1201 Series

Press the “◀” and “▶” buttons to adjust the output value.  
You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.



## NC1000 Series

Press the “◀” and “▶” buttons to adjust the output value.  
You can also adjust by dragging the central slide bar.

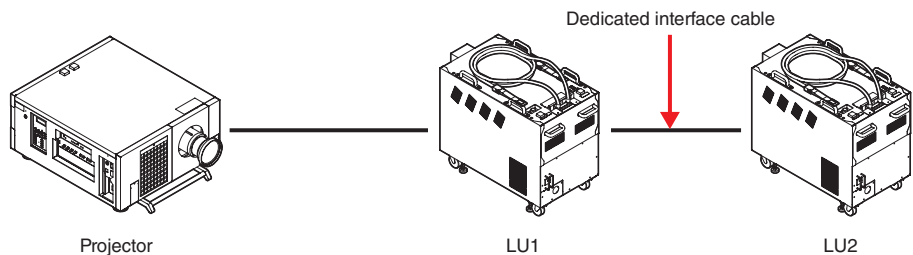


About the Laser Unit Protection Function

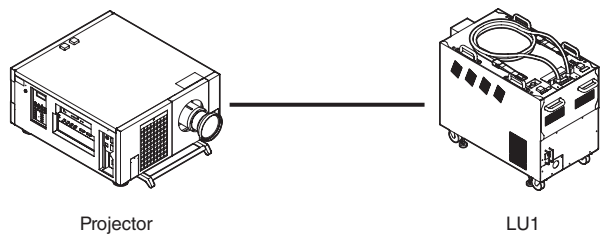
- In the NC1440/NC1040 series, the light source cannot be turned on while an abnormal temperature is detected in the laser unit such as “LU1 (or LU2) OverTemp. Warning”.  
If the Light[On] button on the DCC is pressed while an abnormal temperature is detected in the laser unit, the message “This function cannot be executed now.” is displayed and the light source cannot be turned on.

NC1440L

LU1: Laser unit 1  
LU2: Laser unit 2



NC1040L



- If the ambient temperature around the laser unit is too high, the brightness that can be set may be limited by the protection function. If the temperature at the air inlet of the laser unit reaches 36°C or higher, the brightness that can be set in Light Output is limited to up to 50%. (If it had been set to higher than 50%, it is set to 50%.) When the temperature at the air inlet falls to 34°C or below, the setting is restored to its original state.  
When the laser unit protection function is active, a thermometer icon is displayed at the right end of the Light Output slide bar.



Whether the protection function of the laser unit is active is indicated by an icon.

## 2-5. Registering Titles

### 2-5-1. Information on Default Titles

The data listed on the next page have been cataloged in your projector before shipping from our factory. (As of FEBRUARY 2017)  
When projecting an image source covered by these data, you do not need to change the settings of your projector. When projecting an image source other than those mentioned above (data listed below), follow the procedures given in Section, "2-5-3. Creating New Titles" (page 50) Title Creation and Editing" and subsequent sections.

List of Default Titles (NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)

Preset Button	Title Number	TITLE NAME	INPUT	FILES							Anamorphic Lens		
				PCF			3D File	SCREEN	MCGD				
				FILE NAME	SOURCE	Aspect Ratio				Tolerance Box		White Clip	
1	001	DCDM XYZ 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
2	002	DCDM XYZ 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
3	003	DCDM RGB 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
4	004	DCDM RGB 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
5	005	MXFI 239	SDI-A	MXFI_239	1920x804	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
6	006	MXFI 185	SDI-B	MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
7	007	HDTV	SDI-B	HDTV_1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Nothing	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K HDTV	M10I	OFF
8	008	DVI-A	DVI-A	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF
9	009	DVI-B	DVI-B	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF
10	010	DVI-TWIN	DVI-A,B	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF

List of Registered Titles (NC3240 series)

Preset Button	Title Number	TITLE NAME	INPUT	FILES								Anamorphic Lens	
				PCF			TCGD			3D File	SCREEN		MCGD
				FILE NAME	Input Size (HxV)	SOURCE Aspect Ratio	SAME FILE NAME	Tolerance Box	White Clip				
1	001	DCDM_XYZ_239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
2	002	DCDM_XYZ_185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_185	1988x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF
3	003	DCDM_RGB_239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
4	004	DCDM_RGB_185	SDI-AB	DCDM_RGB_185	1988x1080	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF
5	005	MXFI_239	SDI-A	MXFI_239	1920x804	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
6	006	MXFI_185	SDI-B	MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF
7	007	HDTV	SDI-B	HDTV_1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Nothing	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K HDTV	M10I	OFF
8	008	DVI-A	DVI-A	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF
9	009	DVI-B	DVI-B	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF
10	010	DVI-TWIN	DVI-A,B	DVI_2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF
11	011	DCDM/MB 2K 239	1MB	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
12	012	DCDM/MB 2K 185	1MB	DCDM_XYZ_185	1988x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF
13	013	DCDM/MB 4K 239	1MB	DC4K_XYZ_239	4096x1716	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
14	014	DCDM/MB 4K 185	1MB	DC4K_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF

List of Registered Titles (NC1100/NC900 series)

Preset Button	Title Number	TITLE NAME	INPUT	FILES							Anamorphic Lens		
				PCF			3D File	SCREEN	MCGD				
				SOURCE		TOGD							
				FILE NAME	Input Size (HxV)	Aspect Ratio	SAME FILE NAME	Tolerance Box	White Clip				
	001	DCDM XYZ 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCL_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
	002	DCDM XYZ 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCL_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
	003	DCDM RGB 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCL_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
	004	DCDM RGB 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCL_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
	005	MXFI 239	SDI-A	MXFI_239	1920x804	0	DC28_DCL_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
	006	MXFI 185	SDI-B	MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	DC28_DCL_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
	007	HDTV	SDI-B	HDTV 1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Nothing	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K HDTV	M10I	OFF
	008	DVI-A	DVI-A	DVI 2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF
	009	DVI-B	DVI-B	DVI 2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF
	010	DVI-TWIN	DVI-A,B	DVI 2048x1080	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC2K DVI	M10I	OFF
1	011	IMB 2K 239	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCL_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K SCOPE	M10I	OFF
2	012	IMB 2K 185	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCL_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC2K FLAT	M10I	OFF
3	013	IMB Auto	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_Auto	0x0	0	DC28_DCL_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	2048x1080 No Crop	M10I	OFF

List of Registered Titles (NC1440/1040 series)

Preset Button	Title Number	TITLE NAME	INPUT	FILES										Anamorphic Lens
				PCF			3D File	SCREEN	MCGD					
				FILE NAME	SOURCE	TOGD								
				Input Size (HxV)	Aspect Ratio	SAME FILE NAME	Tolerance Box	White Clip						
1	001	DCDM XYZ 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF	
2	002	DCDM XYZ 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF	
3	003	DCDM RGB 239	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF	
4	004	DCDM RGB 185	SDI-A,B	DCDM_RGB_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF	
5	005	MXFI 239	SDI-A	MXFI_239	1920x804	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF	
6	006	MXFI 185	SDI-B	MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF	
	007	HDTV	SDI-B	HDTV_1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Nothing	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K HDTV	M10I	OFF	
7	008	DVI-A	DVI-A	DVI_4096x2160	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF	
8	009	DVI-B	DVI-B	DVI_4096x2160	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF	
	010	DVI-TWIN	DVI-A,B	DVI_4096x2160	0x0	0	P7v2 theatre	Use	Not Use	Disable	DC4K DVI	M10I	OFF	
	011	DCDM IMB 2K 239	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF	
	012	DCDM IMB 2K 185	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF	
	013	DCDM IMB 4K 239	IMB	DC4K_XYZ_239	4096x1716	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K SCOPE	M10I	OFF	
	014	DCDM IMB 4K 185	IMB	DC4K_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	DC4K FLAT	M10I	OFF	

## List of Registered Titles (NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series)

Preset Button	Title Number	TITLE NAME	INPUT	FILES										Anamorphic Lens
				POF					3D File	SCREEN	MCGD			
				FILE NAME	SOURCE		TOGD							
			Input Size (HxV)		Aspect Ratio	SAME FILE NAME	Tolerance Box	White Clip						
1	001	IMS Auto	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_Auto	0x0	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	2048x1080 No Crop	M101	OFF	
2	002	IMS 2K 185	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	2048x1080 No Crop	M101	OFF	
3	003	IMS 2K 239	IMB	DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	DC28_DCI_XYZE_314_351	Not Use	Use	Disable	2048x1080 No Crop	M101	OFF	

## List of Default PCF files

This is common to the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, NC1100, NC1040, and NC900 series.

PCF FILE NAME	SOURCE		LUT-DG [gamma]	CSC	TCGD	Tolerance Box
	Input Size(HxV)	Aspect Ratio				
DC4K_DCDM_RGB_185	3996x2160	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_RGB_239	4096x1714	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_XYZ_239	4096x1714	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_VirtualWhite_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	—	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
DC4K_VirtualWhite_XYZ_239	4096x1714	0	—	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
DCCDM_RGB_185	1998x1080	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	—	—	—	Not Use
VirtualWhite_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
VirtualWhite_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
185_YCxCz_1920	1920x1038	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
185_YCxCz_2048	1998x1080	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
239_YCxCz_1920	1920x804	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
239_YCxCz_2048	2048x858	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
DC4K_XYZ_185 <sup>(Note 1)</sup>	3996x2160	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_XYZ_239 <sup>(Note 1)</sup>	4096x1716	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCCDM_RGB_Auto	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use
DCCDM_XYZ_Auto	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
Default	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	YCbCr 240M	P7v2 theatre	Use
DVI 2048x1080	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	P7v2 theatre	Use
DVI 4096x2160 <sup>(Note 2)</sup>	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	P7v2 theatre	Use
HDTV 1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Gamma2.2	YCbCr 709	P7v2 theatre	Not Use
MMS 2048x1080	2048x1080	0	Gamma2.2	Unity RGB	Rec 709	Not Use
MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	—	—	—	Not Use
MXFI_239	1920x804	0	—	—	—	Not Use
SDI DUAL	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	RGB 10-bit 64-940	P7v2 theatre	Use
XYZ_3D_1920x804	1920x804	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use

(Note 1): This file is installed on NC3240 series only.

(Note 2): This file is installed on NC1440/NC1040 series only.



This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

PCF FILE NAME	SOURCE		LUT-DG [gamma]	CSC	TCGD	Tolerance Box
	Input Size(HxV)	Aspect Ratio				
DC4K_DCDM_RGB_185	3996x2160	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_RGB_239	4096x1714	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_DCDM_XYZ_239	4096x1714	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DC4K_VirtualWhite_XYZ_185	3996x2160	0	—	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
DC4K_VirtualWhite_XYZ_239	4096x1714	0	—	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
DCDM_RGB_185	1998x1080	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCDM_RGB_239	2048x858	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCDM_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	—	—	—	Not Use
DCDM_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	—	—	—	Not Use
VirtualWhite_XYZ_185	1998x1080	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
VirtualWhite_XYZ_239	2048x858	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	VirtualWhite	Not Use
185_YCxCz_1920	1920x1038	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
185_YCxCz_2048	1998x1080	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
239_YCxCz_1920	1920x804	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
239_YCxCz_2048	2048x858	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
DCDM_RGB_Auto	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	DC28_DCI_Xenon	Not Use
DCDM_XYZ_Auto	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use
Default	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	YCbCr 240M	P7v2 theatre	Use
DVI 2048x1080	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	Unity RGB	P7v2 theatre	Use
HDTV 1920x1080	1920x1080	0	Gamma2.2	YCbCr 709	P7v2 theatre	Not Use
MMS 2048x1080	2048x1080	0	Gamma2.2	Unity RGB	Rec 709	Not Use
MXFI_185	1920x1038	0	—	—	—	Not Use
MXFI_239	1920x804	0	—	—	—	Not Use
SDI DUAL	0x0	0	Gamma2.6	RGB 10-bit 64-940	P7v2 theatre	Use
XYZ_3D_1920x804	1920x804	0	Gamma2.6	YCxCz Inverse ICT	DC28_DCI_ XYZE_314_351	Not Use

### List of Default SCREENs

This is common to the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, NC1100, NC1040, and NC900 series.

SCREEN FILE NAME	Anamorphic factor	Screen Presentation
1280x1024 No Crop	1	1280x1024
1400x1050 No Crop	1	1400x1050
Anamo125 SCOPE	1.25	2048x1080
DC2K DVI	1	2048x1080
DC2K FLAT AREA	1	1998x1080
DC2K FLAT	1	2048x1080
DC2K HDTV AREA	1	1920x1080
DC2K HDTV	1	2048x1080
DC2K SCOPE	1	2048x1080
DC2K SXGA AREA	1	1280x1024
DC4K DV <sup>(Note)</sup>	1	4096x2160
DC4K FLAT <sup>(Note)</sup>	1	4096x2160
DC4K HDTV <sup>(Note)</sup>	1	4096x2160
DC4K SCOPE <sup>(Note)</sup>	1	4096x2160
2048x1080 No Crop	1	2048x1080
4096x2160 No Crop	1	4096x2160

(Note): This file is installed on NC3240/NC1440/NC1040 series only.

This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

SCREEN FILE NAME	Anamorphic factor	Screen Presentation
1280x1024 No Crop	1	1280x1024
1400x1050 No Crop	1	1400x1050
Anamo125 SCOPE	1.25	2048x1080
DC2K DVI	1	2048x1080
DC2K FLAT AREA	1	1998x1080
DC2K FLAT	1	2048x1080
DC2K HDTV AREA	1	1920x1080
DC2K HDTV	1	2048x1080
DC2K SCOPE	1	2048x1080
DC2K SXGA AREA	1	1280x1024
2048x1080 No Crop	1	2048x1080
4096x2160 No Crop	1	4096x2160

**List of Default SOURCES**

This is common to the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, NC1100, NC1040, and NC900 series.

SOURCE FILE NAME	SOURCE	
	Input Size (HxV)	Aspect Ratio
1280x1024 1778	1280x1024	1.778
1080x1024 185	1280x1024	1.85
1280x1024 235	1280x1024	2.35
1280x1024 239	1280x1024	2.39
1280x1024 Square Pixels	1280x1024	0
1800x1080 1667	1800x1080	0
1920x1038 185	1920x1038	0
1920x1080 1778	1920x1080	1.778
1920x803 239	1920x803	0
1920x817 235	1920x817	0
2048x1024 Square Pixels	2048x1024	0
2048x857 239	2048x857	0
2048x871 235	2048x871	0
4096x1714 239 <sup>(Note)</sup>	4096x1714	0
4096x1742 235 <sup>(Note)</sup>	4096x1742	0
4096x2048 Square Pixels <sup>(Note)</sup>	4096x2048	0
4096x2160 Square Pixels <sup>(Note)</sup>	4096x2160	0
Auto Square Pixels	0x0	0
2048x1080 Square Pixels	2048x1080	0
4096x2160 Square Pixels	4096x2160	0

(Note): This file is installed on NC3240/NC1440/NC1040 series only.

This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

SOURCE FILE NAME	SOURCE	
	Input Size (HxV)	Aspect Ratio
1280x1024 1778	1280x1024	1.778
1080x1024 185	1280x1024	1.85
1280x1024 235	1280x1024	2.35
1280x1024 239	1280x1024	2.39
1280x1024 Square Pixels	1280x1024	0
1800x1080 1667	1800x1080	0
1920x1038 185	1920x1038	0
1920x1080 1778	1920x1080	1.778
1920x803 239	1920x803	0
1920x817 235	1920x817	0
2048x1024 Square Pixels	2048x1024	0
2048x857 239	2048x857	0
2048x871 235	2048x871	0
Auto Square Pixels	0x0	0
2048x1080 Square Pixels	2048x1080	0
4096x2160 Square Pixels	4096x2160	0

## List of Default 3Ds

This is common to the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, NC1100, NC1040, and NC900 series.

3D FILE NAME	Frame Rate Ratio	3D Control							
	N:N	L/R Input Reference	Input Frame Dominance	L/R Display Reference	L/R Output Reference Polarity	Dark Time Adjustment		Output Reference Delay	
						Setting	Actual	Time	Phase
Disable	1:1	3D Disabled	Left (L1R1 L2R2)	Use GPI (polarity=true)	True	0	0	0	0
Enable	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd Line=Right)	Left (L1R1 L2R2)	Not used	Inverted	0	350	0	0
Enable Dolby	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	780	780	0	0
Enable masterimage	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	1157	1157	0	0
Enable RealD	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	430	430	-120	0

This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

3D FILE NAME	Frame Rate Ratio	3D Control							
	N:N	L/R Input Reference	Input Frame Dominance	L/R Display Reference	L/R Output Reference Polarity	Dark Time Adjustment		Output Reference Delay	
						Setting	Actual	Time	Phase
Disable	1:1	3D Disabled	Left (L1R1 L2R2)	Use GPI (polarity=true)	True	0	0	0	0
Enable	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd Line=Right)	Left (L1R1 L2R2)	Not used	Inverted	0	350	0	0
Enable Dolby	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	780	780	0	0
Enable masterimage	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	1157	1157	0	0
Enable RealD	6:2	Use Line Interleave (1st line=Left 2nd line=Right)	Right (R1L1 R2L2)	Not used	True	430	430	-120	0

## 2-5-2. Overview of Titles

A total of 100 titles (001–100) can be set for the projector. You can preset the followings for each title.

- Select Signal (selection of input signal and signal type)
- Image Scaler
- PCF files
- MCGD files
- SCREEN files
- 3D files
- Lamp memory/Light memory (NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000 series)
- Lens memory

In the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, and NC1040 series, the following items can also be configured.

- Setup of anamorphic lens motorized turret

**NOTE** The following conditions need to be satisfied in order to use the lens memory function.

- NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000 series
  - A lens unit that supports the lens memory function is attached
  - The Lens Type is set to "With Sensor"
- NC900 series
  - The DCC version is 5.0.0.0 or later
  - The system firmware version of the projector is 2.000 or later
  - The lens firmware version of the projector is MRN\_D01 or later
  - A lens unit that supports the lens memory function is attached
  - The Lens Type is set to "With Sensor"

You can select registered titles directly from the control panel of the projector main unit by allocating the titles to preset buttons.  
(See page 94)

## 2-5-3. Creating New Titles

This section describes how to create a new title that is associated with a video signal input.

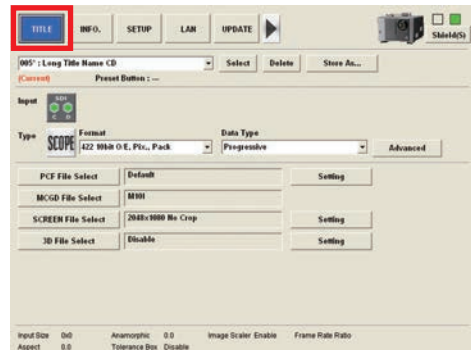
For the steps for registering a title for a test pattern, see “2-5-6. Registering a Test Pattern for a Title” (page 58). For the steps for editing a registered title, see “2-5-4. Editing a registered Title” (page 55).

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

### 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

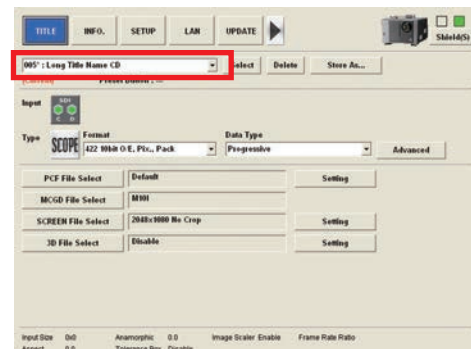
The “TITLE” screen will appear.

If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



### 2 Select “Create New Title” from the pull-down menu.

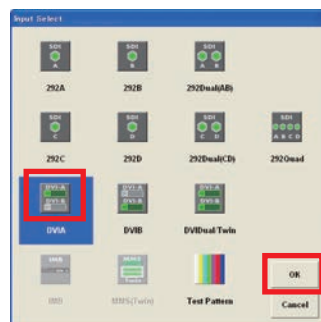
The “Input Select” screen appears.



### 3 Select the desired input signal and then press the “OK” button.

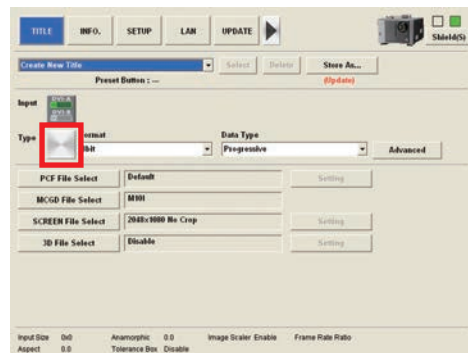
The selected icon is displayed as a blue cursor. Press the “OK” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.

The “Type Select” screen appears.



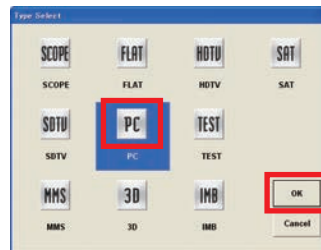
## 4 Press the “Type” icon.

The “Type Select” screen appears.



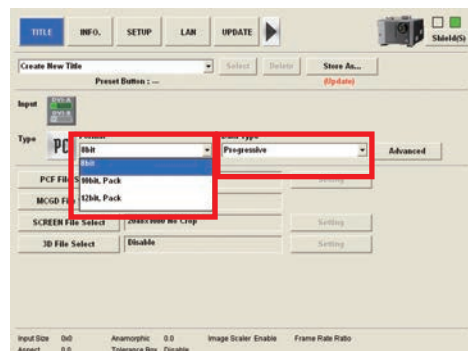
## 5 Select the type of input signal and then press the “OK” button.

The selected icon is displayed as a blue cursor. Press the “OK” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.



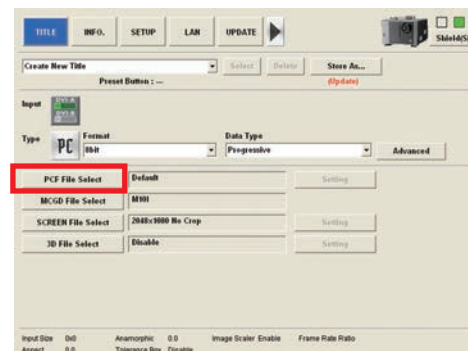
## 6 Select the Format, Data Type.

From the pull-down list, select the format of the input signal and the data type.



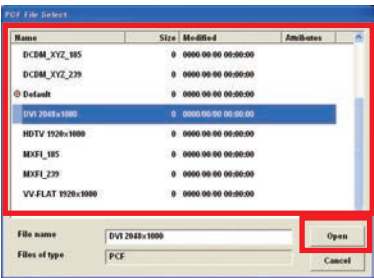
## 7 Press the “PCF File Select” button.

The “PCF File Select” screen appears.



- 8** Select a PCF file that is associated with the signal and press the “Open” button.

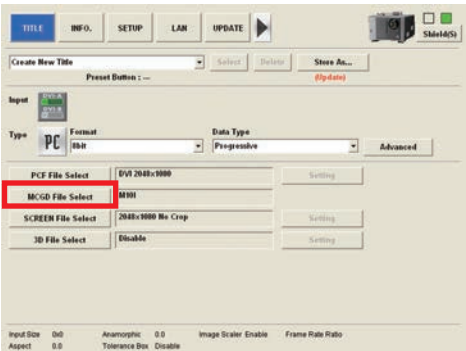
Press the “Open” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.



**TIP** If the file does not exist in the list, select a PCF file as a placeholder and save the title. Once you have saved the title you can create a new PCF file. Alternatively, you can change the settings in the PCF file that you selected as a placeholder. Refer to “2-6. Creating a PCF File” (page 61) for details on creating and editing PCF files.

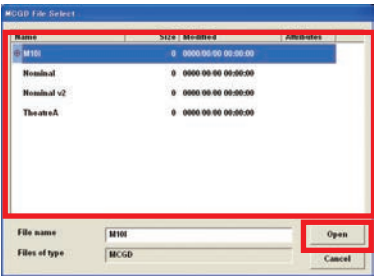
- 9** Press the “MCGD File Select” button.

The “MCGD File Select” screen appears.



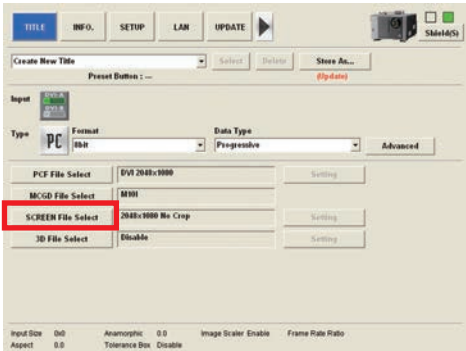
- 10** Select an MCGD file that is associated with the signal and press the “Open” button.

Press the “Open” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.



- 11** Press the “SCREEN File Select” button.

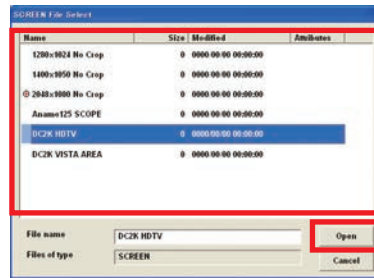
The “SCREEN File Select” screen appears.





- 12** Select a SCREEN file that is associated with the signal and press the “Open” button.

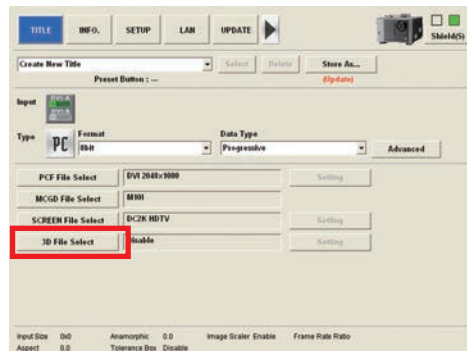
Press the “Open” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.



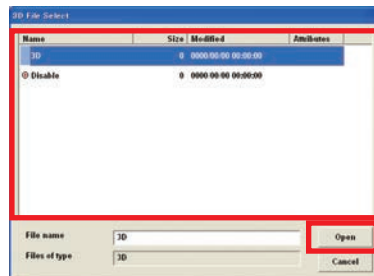
**TIP** If the file does not exist in the list, select a SCREEN file as a placeholder and save the title. Once you have saved the title you can create a new SCREEN file. Alternatively, you can change the settings in the SCREEN file that you selected as a placeholder. Refer to “2-7. Creating a SCREEN File” (page 68) for details on creating and editing SCREEN files.

- 13** Press the “3D File Select” button.

The “3D File Select” screen appears.



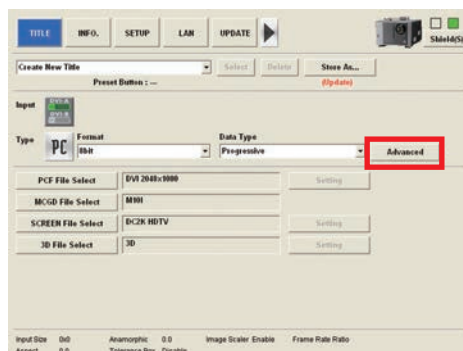
- 14** Select a 3D file that is associated with the signal and press the “Open” button.



**TIP** If the file does not exist in the list, select a 3D file as a placeholder and save the title. Once you have saved the title you can create a new 3D file. Alternatively, you can change the settings in the 3D file that you selected as a placeholder. Refer to “2-8. Creating a 3D File” (page 73) for details on creating and editing 3D files.

## 15 Press the “Advanced” button.

The “Title Advanced” screen appears.



## 16 Configure the advanced settings depending on the input signal and press the “Exit” button.

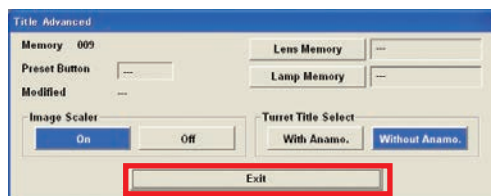
For details of the settings, see “3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen” (page 134).

Press the “Exit” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.

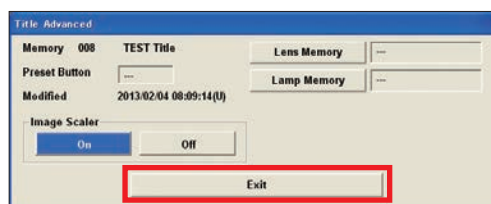
(NC900 series)

If the DCC version is 5.0.0.0 or later, the “Lens Memory” button is displayed. When the lens memory function is usable, the lens memory can be associated with titles.

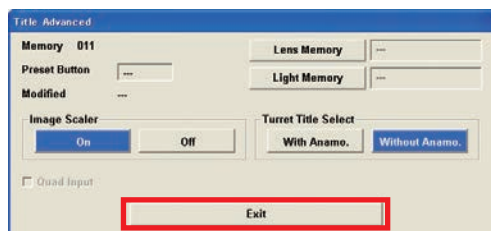
### NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series



### NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series

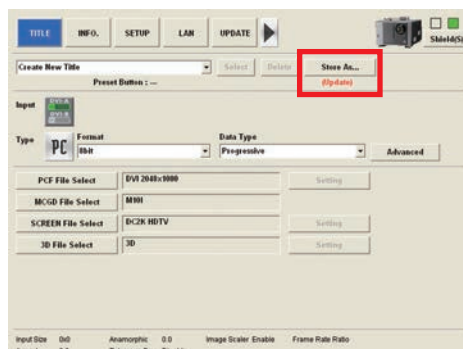


### NC3240/NC1440/NC1040 series



## 17 Press the “Store As ...” button.

The “Store As Title” screen appears.



- 18** Select the title number, enter the title name, and press the “OK” button.

If you select a title number that has been registered (its title name is displayed), it is saved.

To allocate a title to the preset button, press the “Preset Button” button. Select the preset button to allocate and press the “OK” button.



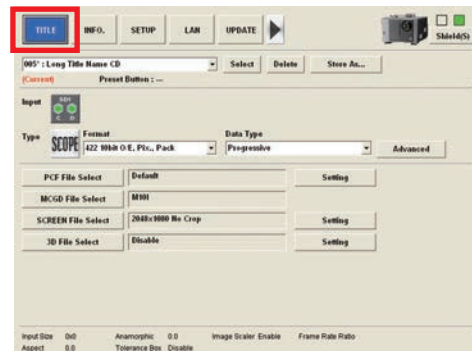
## 2-5-4. Editing a registered Title

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

- 1** Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

The “TITLE” screen will appear.

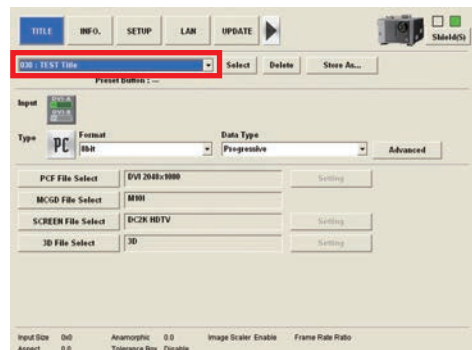
If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



- 2** From the pull-down menu, select a desired title.

Press the pull-down menu, select a title from the list that appears.

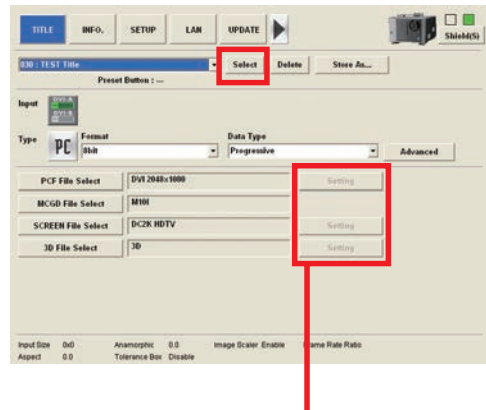
When you select a memory number to which a preset button has been assigned, its key number appears in the “Preset Button :” column.



### 3 Press the “Select” button.

The title being edited you selected in Step 2 is selected for output.

When the title being edited is selected and the “Select” button is pressed, it becomes possible to newly create and edit PCF files, SCREEN files, and 3D files (this makes it possible to use the “Setting” button).



When the title being edited is selected and the “Select” button is pressed, the selected title is selected for output, it becomes possible to newly create and edit PCF files, SCREEN files, and 3D files.

### 4 Edit the settings.

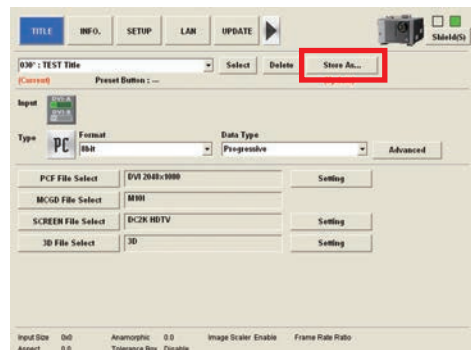
Edit the settings as described in “2-5-3. Creating New Titles” (page 50).

If you are newly creating or editing the settings files (PCF files, SCREEN files, and 3D files), refer to the following items.

- “2-6. Creating a PCF File” (page 61)
- “2-7. Creating a SCREEN File” (page 68)
- “2-8. Creating a 3D File” (page 73)

### 5 Press the “Store As ...” button.

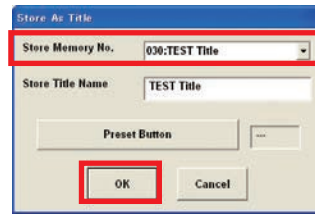
The “Store As Title” screen appears.



- 6 If you are overwriting a title number that has been edited, check that the Memory No. of the title being edited is displayed and then press the “OK” button.

To register an edited title as a new title, select a number for which no title has been selected (no title name is displayed) and press the “OK” button.

To allocate a title to the preset button, press the “Preset Button” button. Select the preset button to allocate and press the “OK” button.



## 2-5-5. Deleting a Title

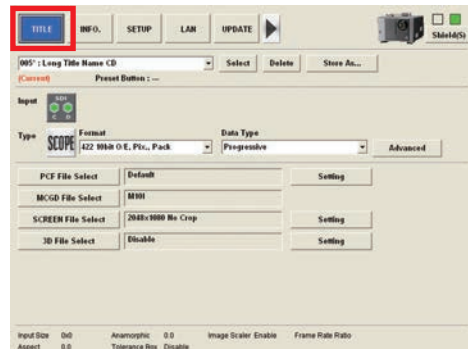
**NOTE** The title currently selected for output cannot be deleted.

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

- 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

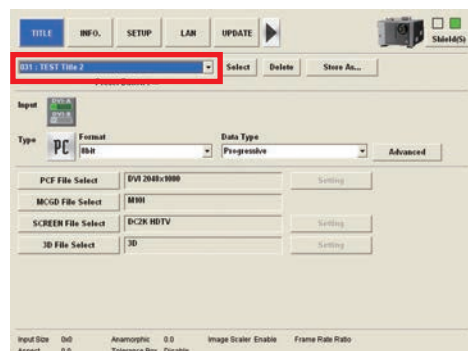
The “TITLE” screen will appear.

If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



- 2 From the pull-down menu, select a desired title.

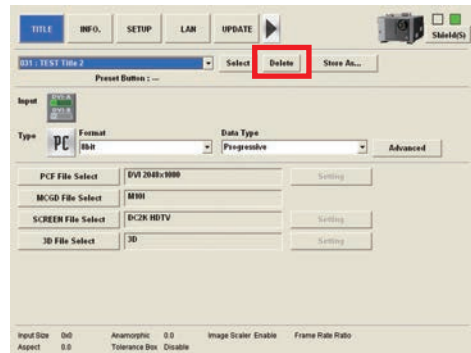
Press the pull-down menu, select a title from the list that appears.



### 3 Press the “Delete” button.

When a confirmation message appears, press the “Yes” button.

Press the “Yes” button to delete the title.



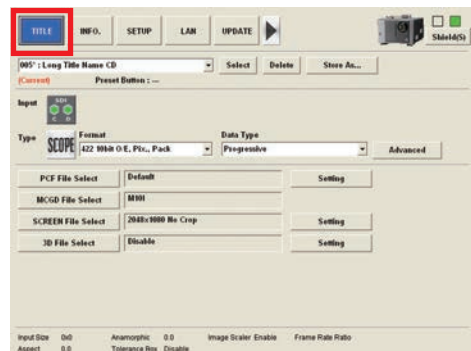
## 2-5-6. Registering a Test Pattern for a Title

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

### 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

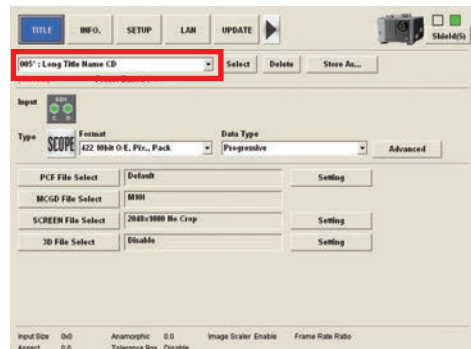
The “TITLE” screen will appear.

If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



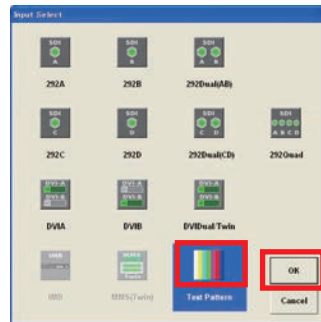
### 2 Select “Create New Title” from the pull-down menu.

The “Input Select” screen appears.

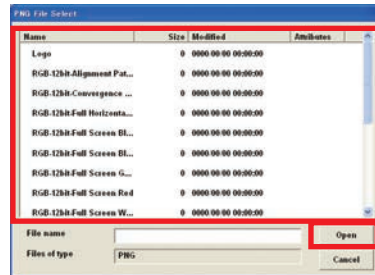


- 3 Select the “Test Pattern” icon and press the “OK” button.

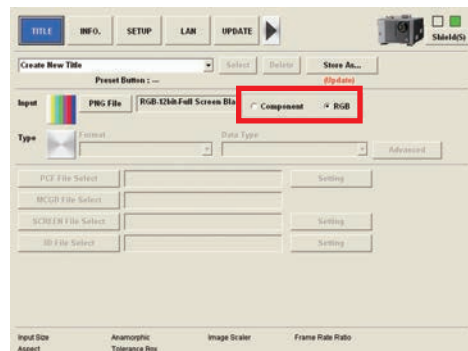
The selected icon is displayed as a blue cursor. Press the “OK” button to display the “PNG File Select” screen.



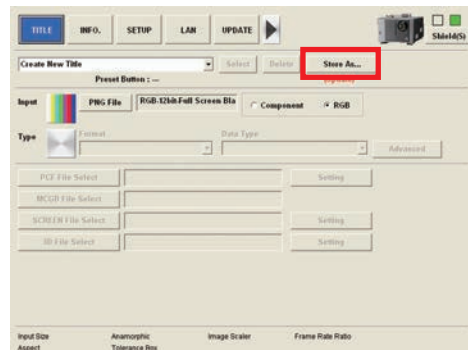
- 4 Select the test pattern (PNG File) you want to register and press the “Open” button.



- 5 Select the type of the test pattern signal.  
Select either “Component” or “RGB”.



- 6 Press the “Store As ...” button.  
The “Store As Title” screen appears.



- 7** Select the title number, enter the title name, and press the “OK” button.

If you select a title number that has been registered (its title name is displayed), it is saved.

To allocate a title to the preset button, press the “Preset Button” button. Select the preset button to allocate and press the “OK” button.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Store As Title". It contains two input fields: "Store Memory No." with a dropdown menu showing "010:" and "Store Title Name" with a text box. Below these is a "Preset Button" button. At the bottom are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons. Red rectangles highlight the "Store Memory No." dropdown, the "Store Title Name" text box, and the "OK" button.



## 2-6. Creating a PCF File

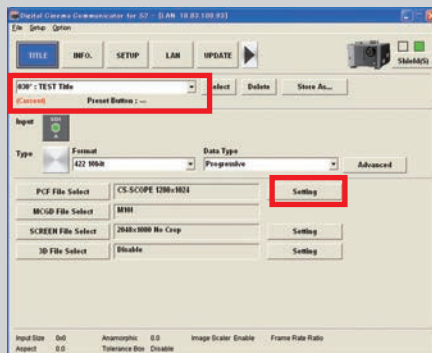
### 2-6-1. Overview of PCF File

The PCF file (Projector Configuration File) includes the items mentioned below, which are the setting information of the projector.

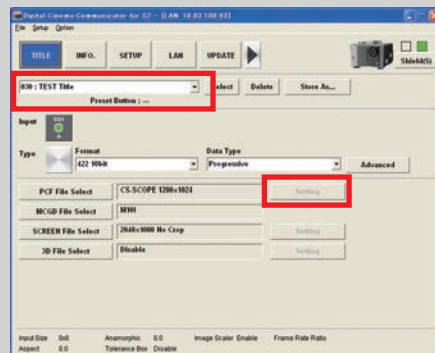
- Input signal information (Resolution, aspect ratio, etc.)
- Color Space information
- Gamma information
- Target color information (TCGD)

Newly creating and editing PCF files is performed by using the “Setting” button in the PCF file column of the TITLE screen (PCF Setting screen). Newly created or edited PCF files are saved in the projector main unit and can be used with other titles. For information on assigning a PCF file to a title, see “2-5-3. Creating New Titles” (page 50).

**NOTE** In order to newly create or edit a PCF file, the title needs to be selected for output. If the title is not selected for output, the “Setting” button is grayed out and cannot be used.



(If the title is selected for output)



(If the title is not selected for output)

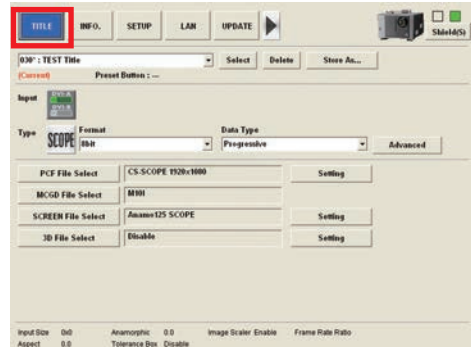
## 2-6-2. Creating a New PCF File

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

### 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

The “TITLE” screen will appear.

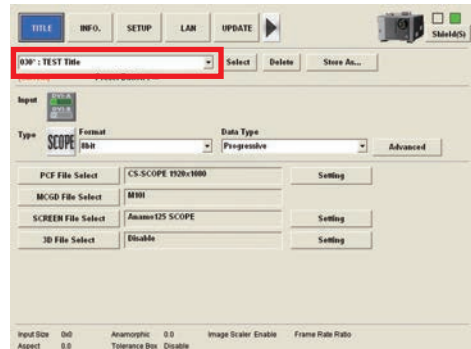
If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



### 2 From the pull-down menu, select a current title.

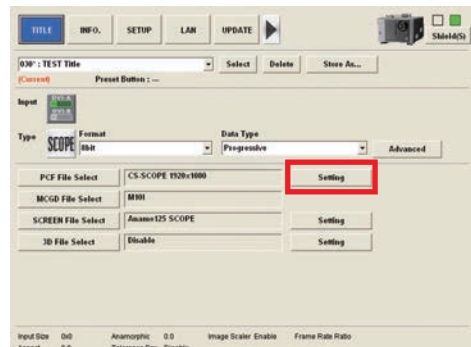
To create a PCF file, the current title (the currently selected signal) needs to be selected. The title with the pull-down menu number marked with “\*” is the current title.

If a current title does not exist, select a title and press the “Select” button.



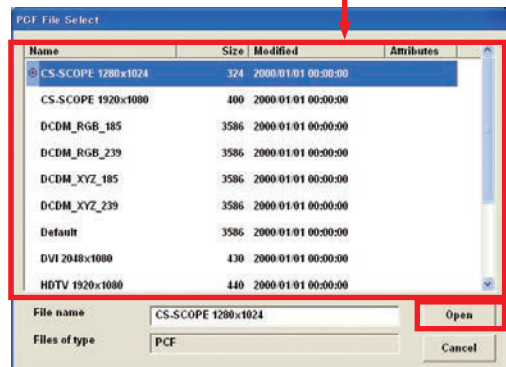
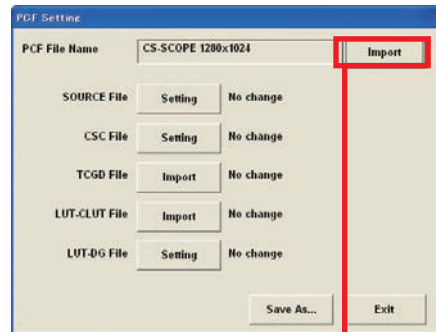
### 3 Press the “Setting” button in the “PCF File Select”

The “PCF Setting” Screen appears.



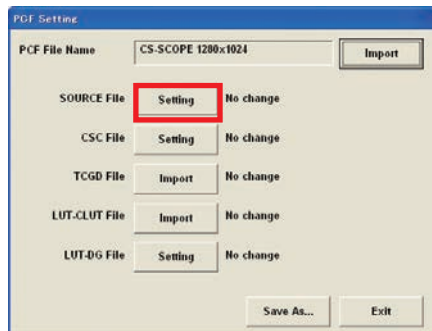
- 4** To create a new file based on an existing PCF file, press the “Import” button.

The PCF File Select screen is displayed.  
Select a PCF file and press the “Open” button.



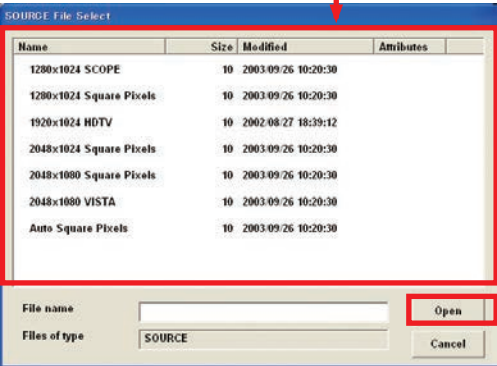
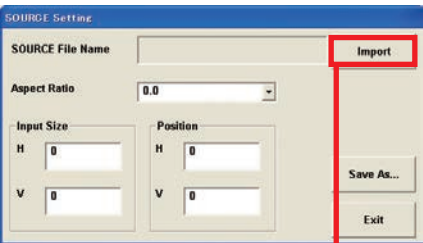
- 5** Press the “Setting” button in the SOURCE File.

The “SOURCE Setting” screen appears.



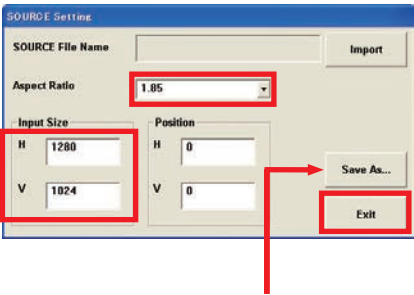
**6** To create a new file based on an existing SOURCE file, press the “Import” button.

The SOURCE File Select screen is displayed.  
Select a SOURCE file and press the “Open” button.



**7** Enter the Aspect Ratio and Input Size, then press “EXIT” button.

The “SOURCE Setting” screen reappears  
For SOURCE Setting Screen, See “SOURCE Setting Screen” (page. 139).



Saves the configured settings as a SOURCE file.

- TIP**
- When the Input Size is set to “0x0” and the Aspect Ratio is set to “0”, the Input Size and Aspect Ratio are automatically set to the best values for the input signal.
  - To save the changed settings as a SOURCE file, press the “Save As...” button. Enter the file name in the SOURCE File Save screen and press the “Save” button.  
To overwrite an existing SOURCE file, select the file to overwrite and press the “Save” button.

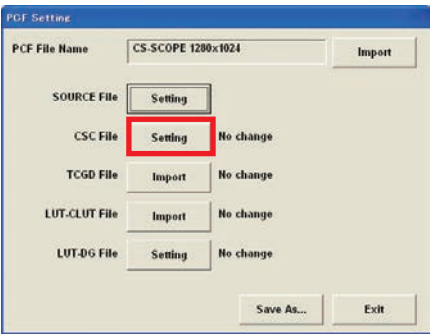
**Example of setting SOURCE File**

Conditions:

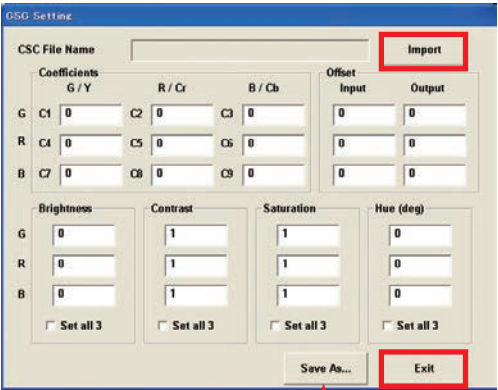
- Screen sizes: Project the screen size in Vista (Aspect ratio is 1:1.85)
- Input signal format: HD-SDI 1920x1080@24psF

Squeeze signals	(Signals that have been compressed at the control side 1920 to 1280 in the horizontal direction and 1080 to 1024 in the vertical direction) Aspect Ratio: 1.85 Input Size: 1280x1024
For signals other than squeeze signals	Aspect Ratio: 1.85 Input Size: 1920x1080

- 8** Press the “Setting” button in the “CSC File”:  
“CSC Setting” screen will appear.



- 9** Press the “Import” button and select a CSC file that corresponds to the input signal.  
Since the required CSC file is already stored in the projector, you do not need to enter numerical values.  
When you have selected the CSC file, press the “Exit” button to return to the “PCF Setting” screen.



Saves the configured settings as a CSC file.

**TIP** To save the changed settings as a CSC file, press the “Save As...” button. Enter the file name in the CSC File Save screen and press the “Save” button.  
To overwrite an existing CSC file, select the file to overwrite and press the “Save” button.

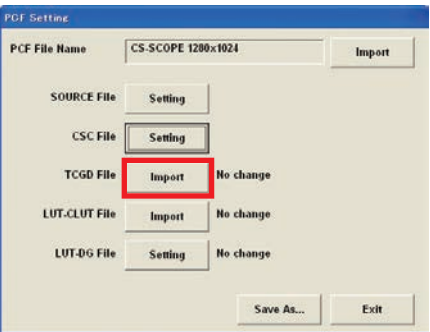
**Example of selecting a CSC File**

For DVI connector	• RGB input: “Unity RGB.CSC” (same as “Mk7 Unity RGB.CSC”)
For HD-SDI connector	• Component input: 10-bit 64-940.CSC “YCbCr 240M.CSC” (same as “Mk7 YCbCr 240M.CSC”) “YCbCr 709.CSC” (same as “Mk7 YCbCr 709.CSC”) • DUAL LINK RGB input: “RGB 10-bit 64-940.CSC”

- 10** Press the “Import” button in “TCGD File” to select the TCGD file.

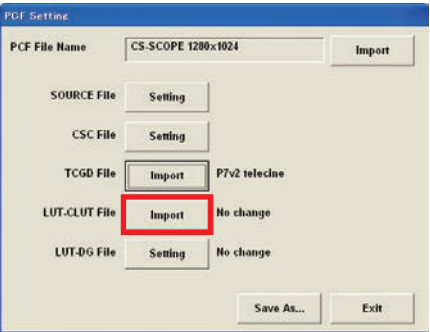
In the theater, “P7v2 Theater” is normally used. Note that “P7v2 telecine” should be used for post production and content creation.

When you have selected the TCGD file, press the “Open” button to return to the “PCF File Setup” screen.



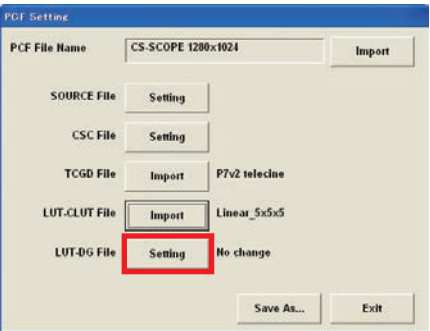
- 11** Press the “Import” button in “LUT-CLUT File” to select the LUT-CLUT file.

(Usually, you do not need to select it.) When you have selected the LUT-CLUT file, press the “Open” button to return to the “PCF File Setup” screen.



- 12** Press the “Setting” button in “LUT-DG File”.

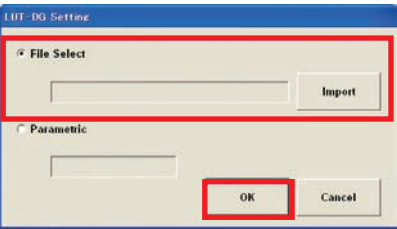
The “LUT-DG File Setting” screen appears.



- 13** Set the LUT-DG file and then press the “OK” button.

Normally, select File Select and set the file shown following table.

When you have set the file, press the “OK” button to return to the “PCF File Setup” screen.



**Example of setting LUT-DG File**

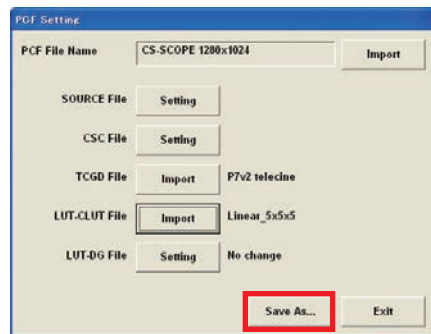
Movies	“Gamma 2.6.LUT-DG” (equivalent to “Mk7 PL2.6.LUT-DG”)
PC and Other Input	“Graphics_Enhanced.LUT-DG”
When using Parametric	Select “Parametric” to enter the degamma value.

**14** Press the “Save As...” button.

Save the settings. Press the “Save As...” button to display the “PCF File Save” screen appears.

To overwrite an existing file, check that the file being edited is selected before pressing the “Save” button.

To register a new file, enter the name of file and then press the “Save” button.



# 2-7. Creating a SCREEN File

## 2-7-1. Overview of SCREEN files

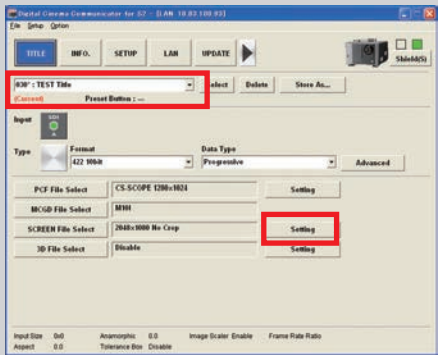
SCREEN files includes the items mentioned below, which are the setting information of the projector.

- Display area information
- Anamorphic Lens information
- Crop information

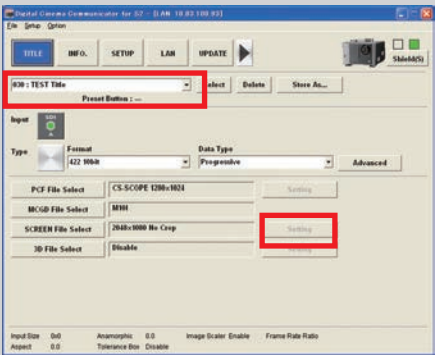
Newly creating and editing SCREEN files is performed by using the “Setting” button in the SCREEN file column of the TITLE screen (SCREEN Setting screen). Newly created or edited SCREEN files are saved in the projector main unit and can be used with other titles.

For information on assigning a SCREEN file to a title, see “2-5-3. Creating New Titles” (page 50).

**NOTE** In order to newly create or edit a SCREEN file, the title needs to be selected for output. If the title is not selected for output, the “Setting” button is grayed out and cannot be used.



(If the title is selected for output)



(If the title is not selected for output)



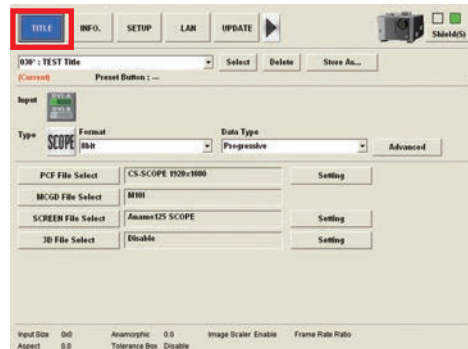
## 2-7-2. Creating a New SCREEN File

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

### 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

The “TITLE” screen will appear.

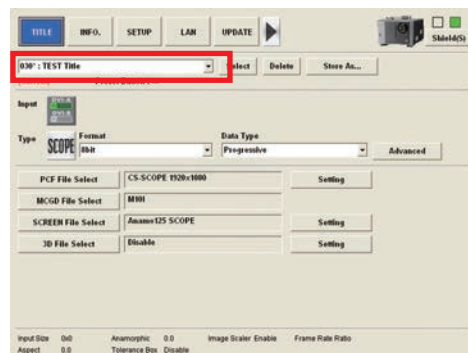
If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



### 2 From the pull-down menu, select a current title.

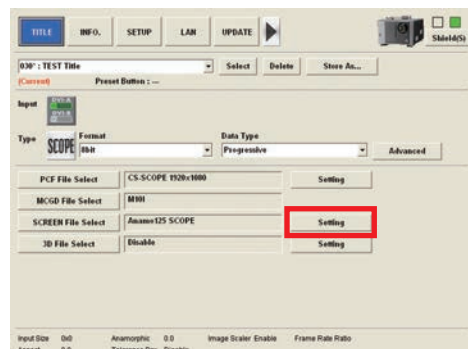
To create a SCREEN file, the current title (the currently selected signal) needs to be selected. The title with the pull-down menu number marked with “\*” is the current title.

If a current title does not exist, select a title and press the “Select” button.



### 3 Press the “Setting” button on the right-hand side of “SCREEN File Select”.

The “SCREEN Setting” screen appears.



- 4** To create a new file based on an existing SCREEN file, press the “Import” button.

The SCREEN File Select screen is displayed.  
Select a SCREEN file and press the “Open” button.

The SCREEN Setting dialog box is shown. The 'SCREEN File Name' field contains 'Anamo125 SCOPE'. The 'Anamorphic factor' is set to 0. The 'Screen Presentation' section has buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Upper Right', 'Lower Left', and 'Lower Right', with 'X' and 'Y' coordinates set to 0. The 'Cropping' section has buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Top Curve', 'Upper Right', 'Left Curve', 'Right Curve', 'Lower Left', 'Bottom Curve', and 'Lower Right'. The 'Import' button is highlighted with a red box. A red arrow points from the 'Import' button to the 'SCREEN File Select' dialog box below.

The SCREEN File Select dialog box is shown. It displays a list of files with columns for Name, Size, Modified, and Attributes. The file 'Anamo125 SCOPE' is selected. The 'File name' field contains 'Anamo125 SCOPE' and the 'Files of type' field is set to 'SCREEN'. The 'Open' button is highlighted with a red box.

Name	Size	Modified	Attributes
1280x1024 No Crop	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	
1400x1050 No Crop	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	
2048x1080 No Crop	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	
<b>Anamo125 SCOPE</b>	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	
DC2K HDTV	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	
DC2K VISTA AREA	46	2000-01-01 00:00:00	

- 5** Input the magnification of Anamorphic Lens in the “Anamorphic factor”

When the anamorphic lens is not used, “1” is input.

The SCREEN Setting dialog box is shown. The 'SCREEN File Name' field contains 'Anamo125 SCOPE'. The 'Anamorphic factor' field is set to 1. The 'Screen Presentation' section has buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Upper Right', 'Lower Left', and 'Lower Right', with 'X' and 'Y' coordinates set to 0. The 'Cropping' section has buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Top Curve', 'Upper Right', 'Left Curve', 'Right Curve', 'Lower Left', 'Bottom Curve', and 'Lower Right'. The 'Import' button is highlighted with a red box.

- 6** Enter information on the pixel you use in “Screen Presentation.”

Normally leave it at the default. Enter X and Y values of the display area.

- X :0 to 2047
- Y :0 to 1079

The SCREEN Setting dialog box is shown. The 'SCREEN File Name' field contains 'Anamo125 SCOPE'. The 'Anamorphic factor' is set to 1. The 'Screen Presentation' section is highlighted with a red box, showing buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Upper Right', 'Lower Left', and 'Lower Right', with 'X' and 'Y' coordinates set to 0. The 'Cropping' section has buttons for 'Upper Left', 'Top Curve', 'Upper Right', 'Left Curve', 'Right Curve', 'Lower Left', 'Bottom Curve', and 'Lower Right'. The 'Import' button is highlighted with a red box.

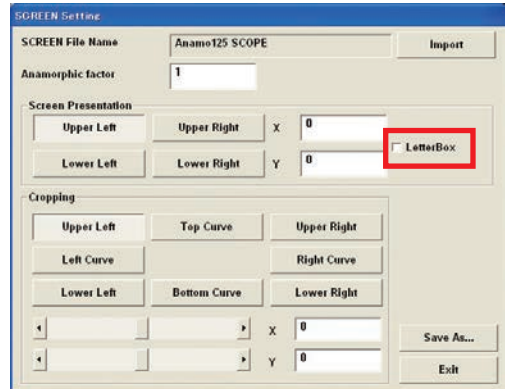
## Example of setting SCREEN File

This sets the horizontal display area to be used when the primary lens zooming feature does not meet the required projection in a fixed wide-screen format.

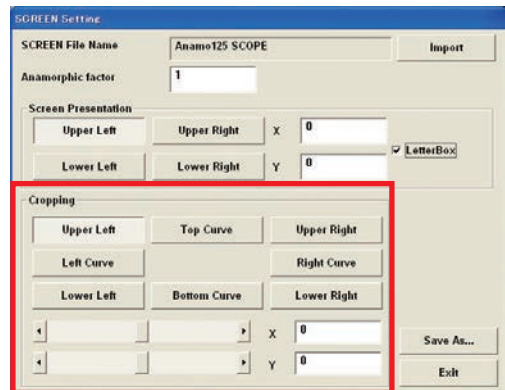
VISTA Screen	Import the DC2K VISTA AREA.SCREEN file.
HDTV Screen	Import the DC2K HDTV AREA.SCREEN file.

### 7 Select the “LetterBox” checkbox.

Usually this checkbox should be selected.



### 8 “Cropping” is used when the projected image is too large to be displayed in the screen.



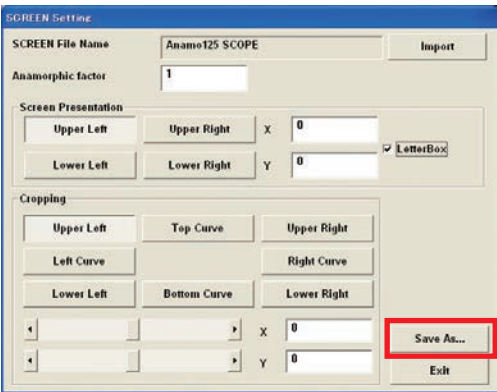
## Items in “Cropping”

Select the item you want to adjust the amount of cropping (x- and y-coordinate) or the amount of curvature.  
You can make adjustments using the scroll bar or entering numerical values.

Upper Left	Sets the amount of cropping at the upper left of the screen. (This becomes the reference point of the XY coordinates.)
Left Curve	Sets the amount of curvature of the left vertical line of the screen. Enter the value of the relative value from the x coordinates of Upper Left and Lower Left. Setting this value to a negative value permits the correction of the distortion of the anamorphic lens.
Lower Left	Sets the amount of cropping at the lower left of the screen
Top Curve	Sets the amount of curvature of the top horizontal line of the screen. Enter the value of the relative value from the y coordinates of Upper Left and Upper Right. Setting this value to a negative value permits the correction of the distortion of the anamorphic lens.
Bottom Curve	Sets the amount of curvature of the bottom horizontal line of the screen. Enter the value of the relative value from the y coordinates of Lower Left and Lower Right. Setting this value to a positive value permits the correction of the distortion of the anamorphic lens.
Upper Right	Sets the amount of cropping at the upper right of the screen.
Right Curve	Sets the amount of curvature of the right vertical line of the screen. Enter the value of the relative value from the x coordinates of Upper Right and Lower Right. Setting this value to a positive value permits the correction of the distortion of the anamorphic lens.
Lower Right	Sets the amount of cropping at the lower right of the screen.

### 9 Press the “Save As...” button.

Save the settings. Press the “Save As...” button to display the “SCREEN File Save” screen appears. To overwrite an existing file, check that the file being edited is selected before pressing the “Save” button.  
To register a new file, enter the name of file and then press the “Save” button.  
Upon completion of adjustments, press the “Exit” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.



## 2-8. Creating a 3D File

### 2-8-1. Overview of 3D files

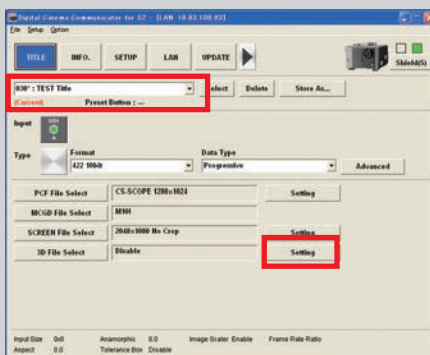
3D files includes the items mentioned below, which are the setting information of the projector.

- Frame rate ratio
- Advanced settings used for 3D control

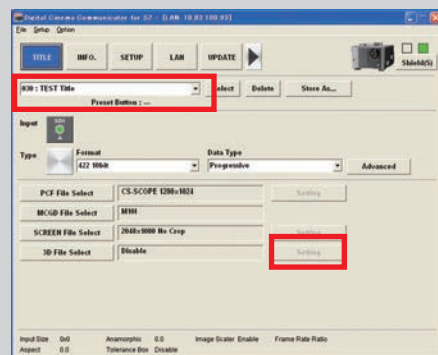
Newly creating and editing 3D files is performed by using the “Setting” button in the 3D file column of the TITLE screen (3D Controls screen). Newly created or edited 3D files are saved in the projector main unit and can be used with other titles.

For information on assigning a 3D file to a title, see “2-5-3. Creating New Titles” (page 50).

**NOTE** In order to newly create or edit a 3D file, the title needs to be selected for output. If the title is not selected for output, the “Setting” button is grayed out and cannot be used.



(If the title is selected for output)



(If the title is not selected for output)

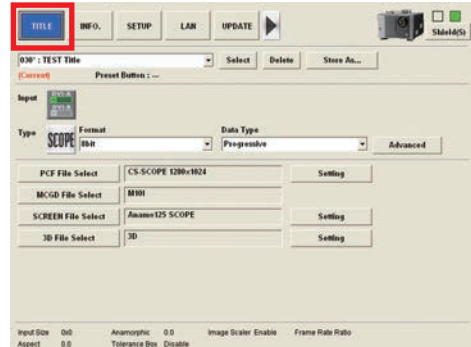
## 2-8-2. Creating a New 3D File

**Preparation:** Switch to Installation mode (or Service mode). (See page 19)

### 1 Press the “TITLE” button on the menu bar.

The “TITLE” screen will appear.

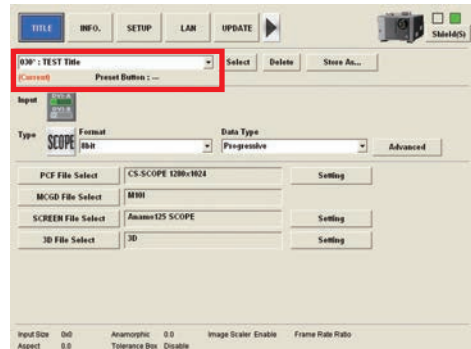
If the “TITLE” button is not visible, press the “▶” button on the menu bar and then scroll the menu bar.



### 2 From the pull-down menu, select a current title.

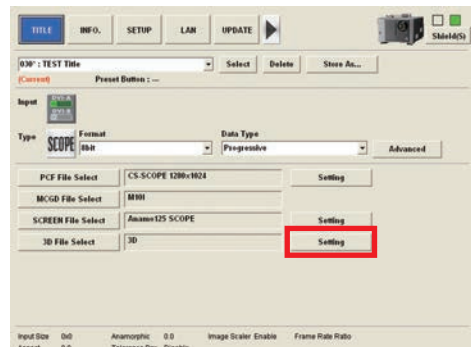
To create a 3D file, the current title (the currently selected signal) needs to be selected. The title with the pull-down menu number marked with “\*” is the current title.

If a current title does not exist, select a title and press the “Select” button.



### 3 Press the “Setting” button on the right-hand side of “3D File Select.”

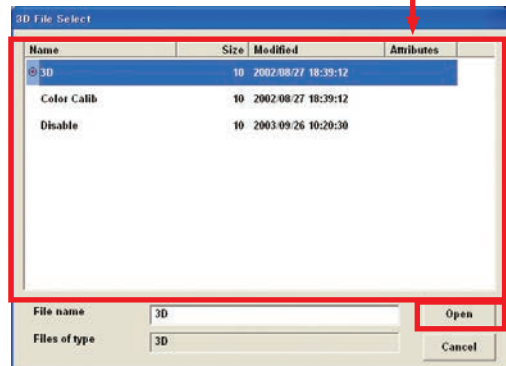
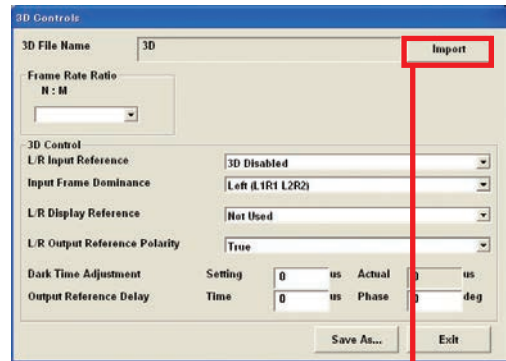
The “3D Controls” screen appears.



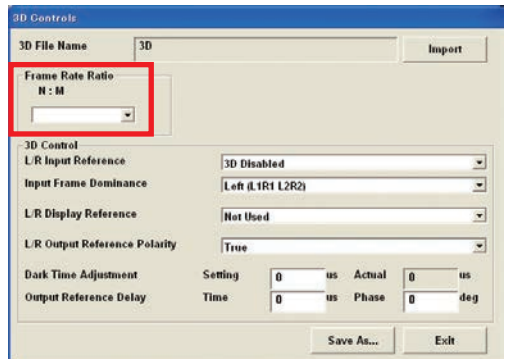
- 4** To create a new file based on an existing 3D file, press the “Import” button.

The 3D File Select screen is displayed.

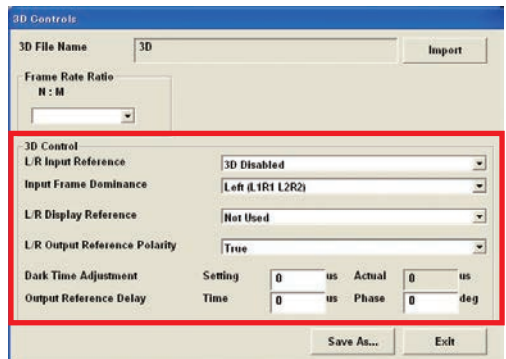
Select a 3D file and press the “Open” button.



- 5** Select the frame rate ratio in the “Frame Rate Ratio” field.

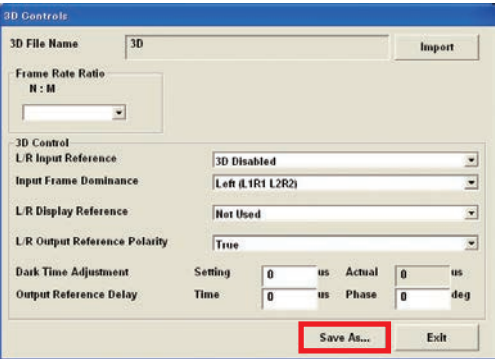


- 6** Configure the detailed settings in the “3D Control” field.



**7** Press the “Save As...” button.

Save the settings. Press the “Save As...” button to display the “3D File Save” screen appears. To overwrite an existing file, check that the file being edited is selected before pressing the “Save” button.  
To register a new file, enter the name of file and then press the “Save” button.  
Upon completion of adjustments, press the “Exit” button to return to the “TITLE” screen.





### 3. Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

This chapter describes the functions of the projector operation menus. See “4. Menu Functions [For MMS Operation]” (page 266) for the menus for multimedia switcher (MMS) operation.

For information on the basic operations of the DCC, See “1-6. Basic operations” (page 18).



This is a screen example of the NC2000 Series.

## 3-1. Project Operation Menu List

Menus in parentheses are menus for our service personnel. Normally, these menus cannot be used.

### 3-1-1. NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 Series

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
START		This screen is displayed when the controller is started. It displays the model name of the connected projector main unit and the DCC version.	88
	POWER On/Off	To turn on and off the projector.	
	Lamp	To turn on and off the lamp. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light though the power is turned on.	
	MODE	To change the menu mode.	
MAIN		Select the input signal from this screen.	89
	Preset Button	To display the titles assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	
	Title	To display the title list registered in the projector.	
	Test	To display the test pattern list.	
	Anamorphic Out/In	To control the anamorphic lens.	
	Douser Open/Close	To control the Douser function.	
LENS	(Edit Preset Button)	To set the titles to be assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	96
		Control the lens from this screen.	
	Fine-adjust Mode	Set to operate only while pressing the Lens Shift, Zoom, or Focus buttons.	
	Shift	To shift the lens.	
	Zoom	To zoom in and zoom out.	
	Focus	To adjust focus.	
	Lens Memory	To save the current lens settings, and call the saved settings.	
	(Lens Mount Initialize)	To reset the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.	
LAMP	Lens Memory Store Status	Used when checking whether or not the current lens settings values can be saved.	102
		Control the lamp from this screen.	
	Adjust	To adjust the lamp brightness.	104
	Lamp Output	To adjust the lamp output.	
	FeedBack	To set the lamp brightness constant mode that uses a brightness sensor.	
	Lamp Memory	To save the current lamp settings, and call the saved settings.	
	Information	To display the lamp information and usage time of each of the cooling fans.	118
	(Setup)	Configures detailed lamp settings.	119
STATUS		Projector setting status is displayed in this screen.	127
(TITLE)		Set titles and display the list in this screen. This is used by the service personnel.	131

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
INFO		Screen for display of various information about the projector.	142
	Status	To check the device status and various information. You can also save the logs that have accumulated in the projector main unit. The information that can be checked is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Version information and error information for the projector main unit, ICP board, and multi media switcher (MMS)</li> <li>ICP board status</li> <li>Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, Subtitle, and Metadata control information)</li> </ul>	142
	Status2	To check the states of slot A and slot B in the projector main unit and the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date).	149
	Log	To check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs.	157
	SIB/IMB	To check the status and version information of the signal input board itself, the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board, and the image media block (IMB).	179
(SETUP)		Screen for initial setting upon installation. This is used by the service personnel.	184
	Setup	Screen for configuring various settings of the projector main unit.	185
	Installation	Screen for configuring settings upon installation.	195
	(Color Setting)	Set a target color file (TCGD). This is a post production menu.	204
	(TCGD Setup)		
	MMS Setting	Configures whether or not the MMS is used.	205
(LAN)	Option Slot	Screen for configuring the settings of slot A and slot B.	206
		Screen for LAN setting. This is used by the service personnel.	214
	IP Address	Screen for configuring the IP address.	215
	Mail	Screen for configuring the email notification function settings.	216
	SNMP	Screen for configuring SNMP settings.	217
(UPDATE)		This screen is used to update various firmware and system data, backup and restore projector settings files, view log files, etc. This is used by the service personnel.	221
[▶] button		Buttons that switch pages for the main menu bar. This is not displayed if [Option] - [Display Two Line] is selected in the menu bar. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Menu items for page 1: START, MAIN, LENS, LAMP, and STATUS</li> <li>Menu items for page 2: TITLE, INFO., SETUP, LAN and UPDATE</li> </ul>	—
[Shield] button		This button enables and disables the DCC button operations.	—

(Note): The configured preset buttons correspond to the preset buttons on the projector main unit. Refer to "3-3. MAIN Screen" (page 89) for details.

## 3-1-2. NC900 Series

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
START		This screen is displayed when the controller is started. It displays the model name of the connected projector main unit and the DCC version.	88
	POWER On/Off	To turn on and off the projector.	
	Lamp	To turn on and off the lamp. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light though the power is turned on. When the lamp is turned on from the lamp off state, the lamp selected in the lamp mode is turned on (page 106).	
	MODE	To change the menu mode.	
MAIN		Select the input signal from this screen.	89
	Preset Button	To display the titles assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note 1)</sup> .	
	Title	To display the title list registered in the projector.	
	Test	To display the test pattern list.	
	Douser Open/Close	To control the Douser function.	
LENS	(Edit Preset Button)	To set the titles to be assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note 1)</sup> .	99
		Control the lens from this screen.	
	Fine-adjust Mode	Set to operate only while pressing the Lens Shift, Zoom, or Focus buttons.	
	Shift	To shift the lens.	
	Zoom	To zoom in and zoom out.	
	Focus	To adjust focus.	
	Lens Memory <sup>(Note 2)</sup>	To save the current lens settings, and call the saved settings.	
	(Lens Mount Initialize)	To reset the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.	
LAMP		Control the lamp from this screen.	102
	Adjust	To adjust the lamp brightness.	106
	Lamp Output	To adjust the lamp output.	
	Lamp Mode	Selects the lamp to use.	
	Lamp Memory	To save the current lamp mode and lamp output power values, and call the saved settings.	
STATUS		Projector setting status is displayed in this screen.	128
(TITLE)		Set titles and display the list in this screen. This is used by the service personnel.	131
INFO		Screen for display of various information about the projector.	142
	Status	To check the device status and various information. You can also save the logs that have accumulated in the projector main unit. The information that can be checked is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projector main unit, ICP board, and slave version information and error information</li> <li>• ICP board status</li> <li>• Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, Subtitle, and Metadata control information)</li> </ul>	142
	Status2	To check the states of slot A and slot B in the projector main unit and the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date). You can also check the lamp information, the air filter and cooling fan usage times, the number of times the douser has been opened and closed, and other information.	149
	Log	To check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs.	157
	SIB/IMB	To check the status and version information of the signal input board itself, the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board, and the image media block (IMB).	179

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
SETUP		Screen for initial setting upon installation. Functions other than resetting the usage times are for use by service personnel.	184
	(Setup)	Screen for configuring various settings of the projector main unit.	185
	(Installation)	Screen for configuring settings upon installation.	195
	(Color Setting)	Set a target color file (TCGD). This is a post production menu.	204
	(TCGD Setup)		
	(Option Slot)	Screen for configuring the settings of slot A and slot B. Slot B is not available in the NC900 series.	206
	Reset	This screen is for initializing settings. The functions that can be used vary depending on the mode.	208
(LAN)		Screen for LAN setting. This is used by the service personnel.	214
	IP Address	Screen for configuring the IP address.	215
	Mail	Screen for configuring the email notification function settings.	216
	SNMP	Screen for configuring SNMP settings.	217
(UPDATE)		This screen is used to update various firmware and system data, backup and restore projector settings files, view log files, etc. This is used by the service personnel.	221
[▶] button		Buttons that switch pages for the main menu bar. This is not displayed when [Option]-[Display Two Line] from Menu bar is selected. Menu items for page 1: START, MAIN, LENS, LAMP, and STATUS Menu items for page 2: TITLE, INFO., SETUP, LAN and UPDATE	—
[Shield] button		This button enables and disables the DCC button operations.	—

(Note 1): The configured preset buttons correspond to the preset buttons on the projector main unit. Refer to "3-3. MAIN Screen" (page 89) for details.

(Note 2): Can be used when the DCC version is 5.0.0.0 or later. It is not displayed for versions earlier than 5.0.0.0.

## 3-1-3. NC1440/NC1100/NC1040 Series

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
START		This screen is displayed when the controller is started. It displays the model name of the connected projector main unit and the DCC version.	88
	POWER On/Off	To turn on and off the projector.	
	Light	To turn on and off the light source. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light source though the power is turned on.	
	MODE	To change the menu mode.	
MAIN		Select the input signal from this screen.	89
	Preset Button	To display the titles assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	
	Title	To display the title list registered in the projector.	
	Test	To display the test pattern list.	
	Anamorphic Out/In	(NC1440/NC1040 series only) To control the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens.	
	Douser Open/Close (Edit Preset Button)	To control the Douser function. To set the titles to be assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	
LENS		Control the lens from this screen.	96 99
	Fine-adjust Mode	Set to operate only while pressing the Lens Shift, Zoom, or Focus buttons.	
	Shift	To shift the lens.	
	Zoom	To zoom in and zoom out.	
	Focus	To adjust focus.	
	Lens Memory	To save the current lens settings, and call the saved settings.	
	(Lens Mount Initialize)	(NC1100 series only) To reset the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.	
LIGHT	Lens Memory Store Status	(NC1100 series only) Used when checking whether or not the current lens settings values can be saved.	102 109 112 126
		Control the light source from this screen.	
	Adjust	To adjust the light source brightness.	
	Light Output	To adjust the light source output.	
	(Light Unit Status)	(NC1100 series only) To display the status of the light source and various information.	
	Light Memory	To save the current light source output value, and call the saved settings.	
STATUS	(Setup)	(NC1440/NC1040 series only) To perform light source advanced settings, optical fiber cable connection tests, etc.	129 130
		Projector setting status is displayed in this screen.	
(TITLE)		Set titles and display the list in this screen. This is used by the service personnel.	131

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
INFO		Screen for display of various information about the projector.	142
	Status	To check the device status and various information. You can also save the logs that have accumulated in the projector main unit. The information that can be checked is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projector main unit, ICP board, and slave (NC1100 series only) version information and error information</li> <li>• ICP board status</li> <li>• Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, Subtitle, and Metadata control information)</li> </ul>	142
	Status2	To check the states of slot A and slot B in the projector main unit, the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date) and detailed information about the connected laser unit (NC1440/NC1040 series only). You can also check various information such as the usage times of the light source, air filters, and cooling fans.	149
	Log	To check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs.	157
	SIB/IMB	To check the status and version information of the signal input board itself, the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board, and the image media block (IMB).	179
SETUP		Screen for initial setting upon installation. Functions other than resetting the usage times are for use by service personnel.	184
	(Setup)	Screen for configuring various settings of the projector main unit.	185
	(Installation)	Screen for configuring settings upon installation.	195
	(Color Setting)	Set a target color file (TCGD). This is a post production menu.	204
	(TCGD Setup)		
	(Option Slot)	Screen for configuring the settings of slot A and slot B. Slot B is not available in the NC1100 series.	206
	Reset	This screen is for initializing settings. The functions that can be used vary depending on the mode.	208
(LAN)		Screen for LAN setting. This is used by the service personnel.	214
	IP Address	Screen for configuring the IP address.	215
	Mail	Screen for configuring the email notification function settings.	216
	SNMP	Screen for configuring SNMP settings.	217
(UPDATE)		This screen is used to update various firmware and system data, backup and restore projector settings files, view log files, etc. This is used by the service personnel.	221
[▶] button		Buttons that switch pages for the main menu bar. This is not displayed when [Option]-[Display Two Line] from Menu bar is selected. Menu items for page 1: START, MAIN, LENS, LIGHT, and STATUS Menu items for page 2: TITLE, INFO., SETUP, LAN and UPDATE	—
[Shield] button		This button enables and disables the DCC button operations.	—

(Note): The configured preset buttons correspond to the preset buttons on the projector main unit. Refer to “3-3. MAIN Screen” (page 89) for details.

### 3-1-4. NC1700/NC1201 Series

Menus in parentheses are menus for our service personnel. Normally, these menus cannot be used.

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
START		This screen is displayed when the controller is started. It displays the model name of the connected projector main unit and the DCC version.	88
	POWER On/Off	To turn on and off the projector.	
	Light	To turn on and off the light source. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light source though the power is turned on.	
	MODE	To change the menu mode.	
MAIN		Select the input signal from this screen.	89
	Preset Button	To display the titles assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	
	Title	To display the title list registered in the projector.	
	Test	To display the test pattern list.	
	Douser Open/Close	To control the Douser function.	
LENS	(Edit Preset Button)	To set the titles to be assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	96
		Control the lens from this screen.	
	Fine-adjust Mode	Set to operate only while pressing the Lens Shift, Zoom, or Focus buttons.	
	Shift	To shift the lens.	
	Zoom	To zoom in and zoom out.	
	Focus	To adjust focus.	
LIGHT	Lens Memory	To save the current lens settings, and call the saved settings.	102
		Control the light source from this screen.	
	Adjust	To adjust the light source brightness.	
	Light Output	To adjust the light source output.	
	(Light Unit Status)	To display the status of the light source and various information.	
STATUS (TITLE)	Light Memory	To save the current light source output value, and call the saved settings.	112
		Projector setting status is displayed in this screen.	
STATUS (TITLE)		Set titles and display the list in this screen. This is used by the service personnel.	127
STATUS (TITLE)			131



Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
INFO		Screen for display of various information about the projector.	142
	Status	To check the device status and various information. You can also save the logs that have accumulated in the projector main unit. The information that can be checked is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projector main unit version information and error information</li> <li>• ICP status</li> <li>• Control information from the cinema server (Timeline and Metadata control information)</li> </ul>	142
	Status2	To check the states of slot in the projector main unit, the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date). You can also check various information such as the usage times of the light source, air filters, and cooling fans.	149
	Log	To check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs.	157
	IMB	To check the status and version information of the image media block (IMB).	179
SETUP		Screen for initial setting upon installation. Functions other than resetting the usage times are for use by service personnel.	184
	(Setup)	Screen for configuring various settings of the projector main unit.	185
	(Installation)	Screen for configuring settings upon installation.	195
	(Color Setting)	Set a target color file (TCGD). This is a post production menu.	204
	(TCGD Setup)		
	(Option Slot)	Screen for configuring the settings of slot.	206
	Reset	This screen is for initializing settings. The functions that can be used vary depending on the mode.	208
(LAN)		Screen for LAN setting. This is used by the service personnel.	215
	IP Address	Screen for configuring the IP address.	216
	SNMP	Screen for configuring SNMP settings.	217
(UPDATE)		This screen is used to update various firmware and system data, backup and restore projector settings files, view log files, etc. This is used by the service personnel.	246
[▶] button		Buttons that switch pages for the main menu bar. This is not displayed when [Option]-[Display Two Line] from Menu bar is selected. Menu items for page 1: START, MAIN, LENS, LIGHT, and STATUS Menu items for page 2: TITLE, INFO., SETUP, LAN and UPDATE	—
[Shield] button		This button enables and disables the DCC button operations.	—

(Note): The configured preset buttons correspond to the preset buttons on the projector main unit. Refer to “3-3. MAIN Screen” (page 89) for details.

## 3-1-5. NC1000 Series

Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
START		This screen is displayed when the controller is started. It displays the model name of the connected projector main unit and the DCC version.	88
	POWER On/Off	To turn on and off the projector.	
	Lamp	To turn on and off the lamp. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light though the power is turned on. When the lamp is turned on from the lamp off state, the lamp selected in the lamp mode is turned on (page 106).	
	MODE	To change the menu mode.	
MAIN		Select the input signal from this screen.	89
	Preset Button	To display the titles assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	
	Title	To display the title list registered in the projector.	
	Test	To display the test pattern list.	
	Douser Open/Close	To control the Douser function.	
LENS	(Edit Preset Button)	To set the titles to be assigned to the preset buttons <sup>(Note)</sup> .	99
		Control the lens from this screen.	
	Fine-adjust Mode	Set to operate only while pressing the Lens Shift, Zoom, or Focus buttons.	
	Shift	To shift the lens.	
	Zoom	To zoom in and zoom out.	
	Focus	To adjust focus.	
	Lens Memory	To save the current lens settings, and call the saved settings.	
	(Lens Mount Initialize)	To reset the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.	
LAMP		Control the lamp from this screen.	102
	Adjust	To adjust the lamp brightness.	106
	Lamp Output	To adjust the lamp output.	
	Lamp Mode	Selects the lamp to use.	
	Lamp Memory	To save the current lamp mode and lamp output power values, and call the saved settings.	
STATUS		Projector setting status is displayed in this screen.	128
(TITLE)		Set titles and display the list in this screen. This is used by the service personnel.	131
INFO		Screen for display of various information about the projector.	142
	Status	To check the device status and various information. You can also save the logs that have accumulated in the projector main unit. The information that can be checked is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Version information and error information of the projector main unit</li> <li>• ICP board status</li> <li>• Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, and Metadata control information)</li> </ul>	142
	Status2	To check the state of the projector main unit slot, ballast version information, whether notch filter is mounted or not, and the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date). You can also check the lamp information, the air filter and cooling fan usage times, the number of times the douser has been opened and closed, and other information.	149
	Log	To check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs.	157
	IMB	To check the version information and status of IMB.	179

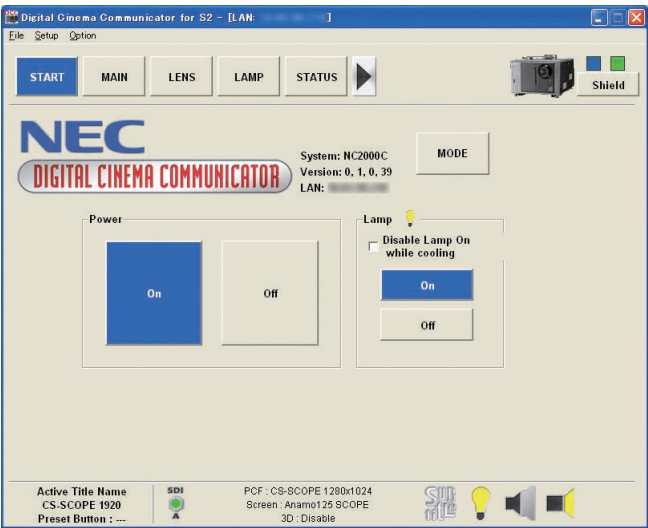
Main menu	Submenu	Description	Ref. page
SETUP		Screen for initial setting upon installation. Functions other than resetting the usage times are for use by service personnel.	184
	(Setup)	Screen for configuring various settings of the projector main unit.	185
	(Installation)	Screen for configuring settings upon installation.	195
	(Color Setting)	Set a target color file (TCGD). This is a post production menu.	204
	(TCGD Setup)		
	(Option Slot)	Screen for configuring the slot settings.	206
	Reset	This screen is for initializing settings. The functions that can be used vary depending on the mode.	208
(LAN)		Screen for LAN setting. This is used by the service personnel.	214
	IP Address	Screen for configuring the IP address.	215
	SNMP	Screen for configuring SNMP settings.	217
(UPDATE)		This screen is used to update various firmware and system data, backup and restore projector settings files, view log files, etc. This is used by the service personnel.	246
[▶] button		Buttons that switch pages for the main menu bar. This is not displayed when [Option]-[Display Two Line] from Menu bar is selected. Menu items for page 1: START, MAIN, LENS, LAMP, and STATUS Menu items for page 2: TITLE, INFO., SETUP, LAN and UPDATE	—
[Shield] button		This button enables and disables the DCC button operations.	—

(Note): The configured preset buttons correspond to the preset buttons on the projector main unit. Refer to “3-3. MAIN Screen” (page 89) for details.

## 3-2. START Screen

When the DCC is activated or when you press the “START” button from the menu bar, the START screen is displayed. From the START screen, you can turn on and off (standby status) the projector, turn on and off the lamp (or light source) and change the menu mode.

The following screen is an example of the screen for the NC2000 series.



System	Shows the model name of the projector.
Version	Displays the version of the software.
LAN	Displays the IP address of the target projector.
Power "On" button	Turns on and off (standby status) the power.
Power "Off" button	
Lamp	Turns on and off the lamp/light source. Use this when you do not want to turn on the light though the power is turned on. If this button is set to "Off" in the standby mode, you can turn on the power without tuning on the lamp/light source.
Light	
(only for NC1700/NC1440/NC1100/ NC1040 series)	
"Disable Lamp On while cooling" check box	
	(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200/NC1000 series) Enables or disables turning on/off of the lamp immediately after switching between On and Off for the lamp. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• With check mark: You cannot switch between On and Off of the lamp for about 5 minutes after On/Off switching.</li><li>• Without check mark: You can turn on or off the lamp immediately after On/Off switching.</li></ul> Usually, use the system with a check mark in this check box.
"On" button	Turn on the lamp/light source. For the NC900 series, the lamp selected in the lamp mode turns on (page 106).
"Off" button	Turn off the lamp/light source.
"MODE" button	This button changes the menu mode.

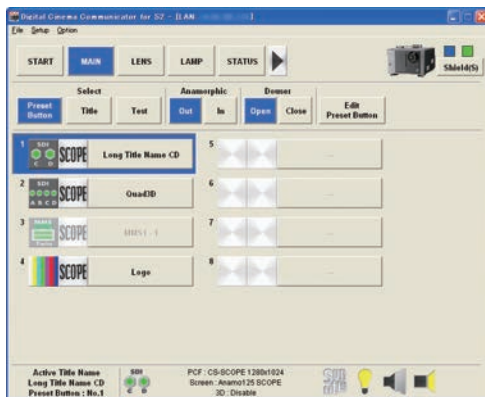
### 3-3. MAIN Screen

Press the "MAIN" button from the menu bar to display the MAIN screen.

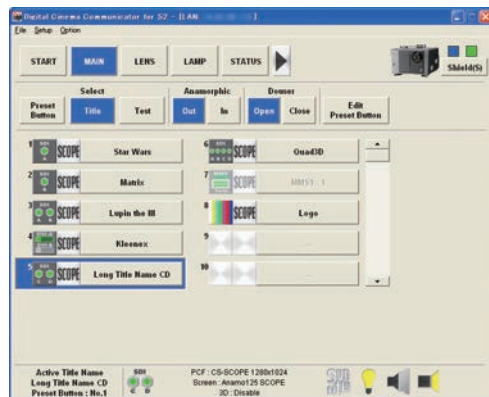
The MAIN screen is used to select the signal to input to the projector, control the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series), and control the douser. The input signal selection can be switched between the following three types by pressing the button in the Select field.

- Preset Button: Displays a list of the preset buttons registered in the projector main unit.
  - Selects the title (input signal) registered in the preset button
  - Sets the preset button
- Title: Displays a list of the titles registered in the projector main unit.
  - Selects the title to project
  - Sets the preset button
- Test: Displays a list of test patterns.
  - Selects the test pattern to project
  - Sets the test pattern

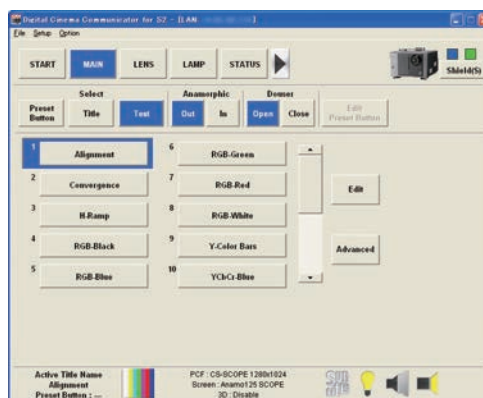
The following screen is an example of the screen for the NC2000 series.



MAIN screen (Preset Button)



MAIN screen (Title)



MAIN screen (Test)

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

Select		Select the input signal.
	"Preset Button" button <sup>(Note1)</sup>	These buttons have the same function as macro keys provided on the control panel of the projector. Press the title buttons to select the titles (input signals) assigned to the preset buttons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Title displayed in blue: Title is selected.</li> <li>• Title displayed grayed out: The title cannot be selected.</li> </ul>
	"Title" button	To display the title list registered in the projector. From this screen, you can select the title (input signal).
	"Test" button	To display the test pattern list from this screen, you can select the test pattern.
	R/G/B Display Status <sup>(Note2)</sup>	Sets the colors displayed while the test pattern is displayed. To not display any of R/G/B, clear the check box of the color to not display and click the [Apply] button. To restore the original state, select the check box and click the [Apply] button. By default, all of the R/G/B check boxes are selected.
	"Edit" button <sup>(Note2)</sup>	To go to the test pattern edit mode to change the registration of the test pattern.
	"Advanced" button <sup>(Note2)</sup>	Displays a detailed setting screen (TestPattern Advanced) for the currently selected test pattern. This button can only be used while a test pattern is selected.
Anamorphic "Out" button Anamorphic "In" button		(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series) These buttons control the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Out" button: To disable anamorphic lens/wide converter lens.</li> <li>• "In" button: To enable anamorphic lens/wide converter lens.</li> </ul>
Douser "Open" button Douser "Close" button		The following buttons control the douser. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Open" button: Cancels the douser function and let the projection light go.</li> <li>• "Close" button: Causes the douser to shut off the projection light.</li> </ul>
"Edit Preset Button" button <sup>(Note1)</sup>		This button is used to edit the preset buttons. (See page 94) This cannot be used while the MAIN screen (Test) is being displayed.

(Note 1): The registered settings correspond to preset buttons 1 to 8 on the projector main unit. To select a title registered in No. 9 to 16 using the preset buttons on the projector main unit, press preset buttons 1 to 8 while holding down the <UP> button on the projector main unit.

Example: To select the title registered in No. 9, press preset button 1 while holding down the <UP> button on the projector main unit.














(Note 2): This menu is only available in the Installation or Service mode.

The icons displayed on the MAIN screen (Preset Button) and MAIN screen (Title) have the following meanings.



### Input icon

Shows the input signal terminal.

This is common to the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series.

	Input for SDI-A terminals		Input for SDI-B terminals		Dual input for SDI-A and SDI-B terminals
	Input for SDI-C terminals		Input for SDI-D terminals		Dual input for SDI-C and SDI-D terminals
—	—	—	—		Quad input through the SDI-A, SDI-B, SDI-C, and SDI-D ports
	Input for DVI-A terminals		Input for DVI-B terminals		Dual/Twin input for DVI-A and DVI-B terminals
	Input for the image media block (IMB) terminal		Multi media switcher (MMS) input (TWIN input) (Not appear in the NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series)		Built-in test pattern

This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.












	Input for the image media block (IMB) terminal		Built-in test pattern
---	--	---	-----------------------

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]










### Type icon

Indicates a signal type.

This is common to the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series.

	SCOPE		FLAT		HDTV
	SDTV		PC		TEST signal
	Signal of Multi-media switcher (MMS) (Not appear in the NC1440/ NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series)		3D		Signal of Image media block (IMB)
	Satellite broadcast signal		If none is selected:		

This is common to the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

	SCOPE		FLAT		HDTV
	SDTV		PC		TEST signal
	3D		Signal of Image media block (IMB)		If none is selected:



**TestPattern Advanced Screen**

This screen can be displayed only when a test pattern is selected in Installation mode or Service mode.

Press the "Advanced" button with the test pattern selected in the MAIN screen (Test) to display the TestPattern Advanced screen. Detailed settings of the test patterns are configured on this screen.

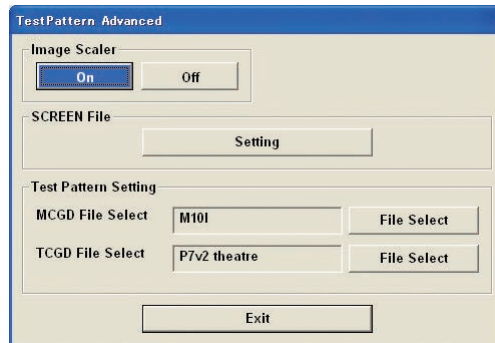


Image Scaler "On"/"Off" button	Turns on and off the image scaler of the selected test pattern.
SCREEN File "Setting" button	Sets the SCREEN file of the selected test pattern.
Test Pattern Setting	Set the MCGD file and the TCGD file of the selected test pattern.
"Exit" button	Closes the Test Pattern Advanced screen and returns to the MAIN screen.

### 3-3-1. Configuring the Preset Buttons

The preset buttons can only be configured in Installation mode or Service mode. When the “Edit Preset Button” button is pressed while in User mode or Advanced User mode, the mode needs to be switched by entering the passcode for Installation mode or Service mode.

The preset buttons can be configured by pressing the “Edit preset Button” button on the MAIN screen (Preset Button) or MAIN screen (Title).

**For MAIN screen (Preset Button)**

**Preparation:** Selects the title set in the preset button.

- 1** Press the “Edit Preset Button” button in the MAIN screen (Preset Button).

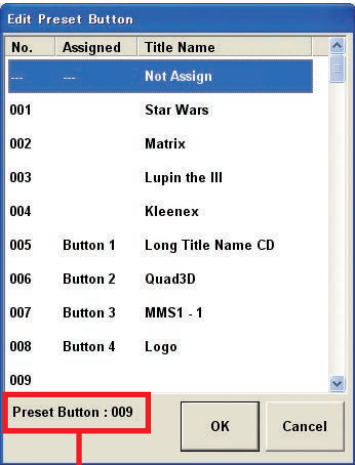
The preset buttons change into a configurable state.

- 2** Press the preset button to allocate to the title.

The Edit Preset Button screen is displayed. To cancel the configuration, press the “Cancel” button.

- 3** Select the title and press the “OK” button.

The selected title is allocated to the preset button.



Selected preset button

- 4** Press the “Edit Preset Button” button.

This confirms the preset button configuration.

**For MAIN screen (Title)**

**Preparation:** Selects the title set in the preset button.

- 1** Press the “Edit Preset Button” button in MAIN screen (Title).

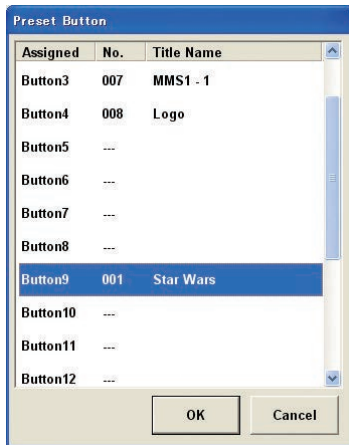
The preset buttons change into a configurable state.

- 2** Press the title allocated to the preset button.

The Preset Button screen is displayed. To cancel the configuration, press the “Cancel” button.

- 3** Select the preset button and press the “OK” button.

The selected title is allocated to the preset button.



- 4** Press the “Edit Preset Button” button.

This confirms the preset button configuration.

- 5** Press the “Preset Button” button in the Select field.

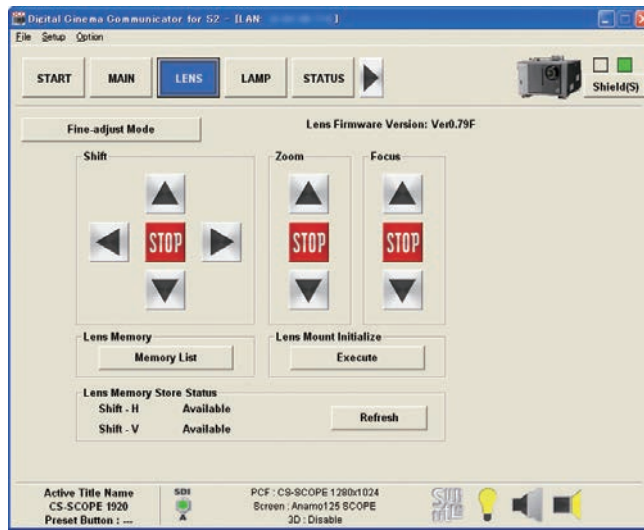
This checks the preset button configuration.

## 3-4. LENS Screen

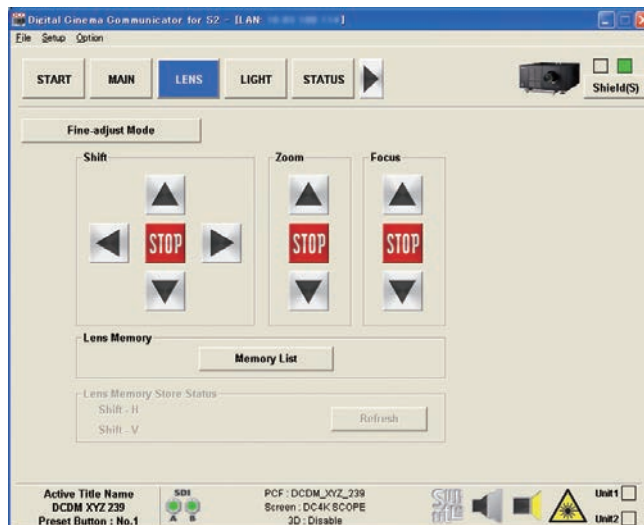
Press the “LENS” button from the menu bar to display the LENS screen.

From the LENS screen, you can perform lens controls such as lens shifting, zoom adjustment, and focus adjustment.

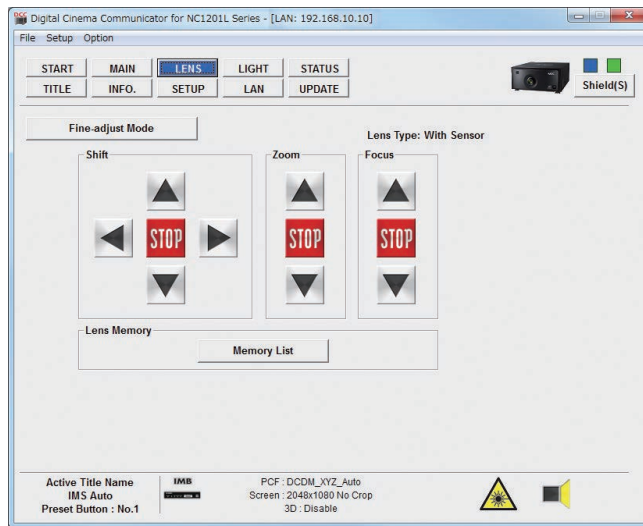
### 3-4-1. LENS Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1201/NC1040 series)



(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)



(NC1440/NC1040 series)



(NC1201 series)

**NOTE** When the Lens Type is set to "Without Sensor", the lens memory function cannot be used in the NC1201 series.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

"Fine-adjust Mode" button	Press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button for fine adjustment.
Lens Firmware Version	(NC2000/NC1200 series) Displays the firmware version of the lens mount. When the projector is in standby mode, "---" is displayed.
Shift	Move the projection screen vertically and horizontally. ▲ button: To move the projection position upward. ▼ button: To move the projection position downward. ◀ button: To move the projection position to the left. ▶ button: To move the projection position to the right. "STOP" button: To stop the lens shifting. Press the ▲, ▼, ◀, or ▶ buttons again during moving to stop the moving. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the picture moves while you are pressing the ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ buttons.
Zoom	Zoom in and zoom out the projection screen. ▲ button: To zoom in. ▼ button: To zoom out. "STOP" button: To stop zooming in or out. Press the ▲ or ▼ button again during zooming in or out to stop the zoom-in or zoom-out operation. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the picture zooms in or zooms out while you are pressing the ▲, ▼ buttons.
Focus	Adjust the focus of the projection screen. ▲ button: To set the focus distance longer. ▼ button: To set the focus distance shorter. "STOP" button: To stop focus moving. Press the ▲ and ▼ button again during a moving focus to stop the focus moving. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the focus is adjusted while you are pressing the ▲, ▼ buttons.
Lens Memory	The values after adjustment through the LENS screen (Adjustment values for lens shift, zoom, and focus) can be saved to the memory in the projector. (See page 101)
Lens Mount Initialize	(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series) Resets the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.
Lens Memory Store Status	(NC2000/NC1200 series) Allows you to check whether or not the adjusted value on the LENS screen is in a savable state or not. Click the [Refresh] button to display the confirmation result for the horizontal direction (Shift-H) and vertical direction (Shift-V) of the current setting value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Available: The adjustment value can be saved.</li> <li>• Out of Range: The adjustment value cannot be saved.</li> </ul> <div> </div>

## 3-4-2. LENS Screen (NC1700/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series)

**NOTE**

- When the Lens Type is set to “Without Sensor”, the lens memory function cannot be used.
- If you are using the NC900 series, take note of the following points.
  - If the DCC version is earlier than 5.0.0.0, the following items are not displayed.
    - Lens Type
    - Lens Memory
    - Lens Memory Store Status
  - The lens memory function is supported by the following system firmware and lens firmware versions of the projector.
    - Version 2.000 or later of the system firmware of the projector
    - Version MRN\_D01 or later of the lens firmware

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

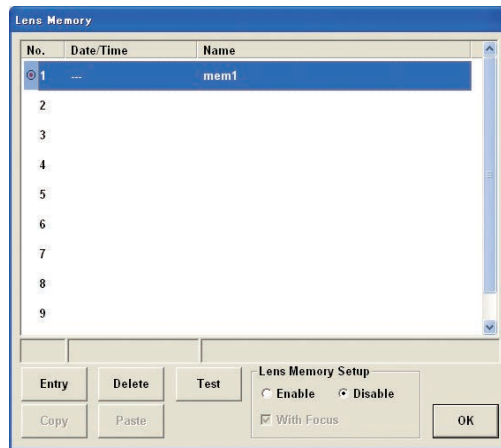
"Fine-adjust Mode" button	Press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button for fine adjustment.
Lens Firmware Version	Displays the firmware version of the lens mount. When the projector is in standby mode, "---" is displayed.
Lens Type	Displays the current Lens Type setting. The Lens Type setting is configured on the SETUP screen (installation). (See page 195)
Shift	<p>Move the projection screen vertically and horizontally.</p> <p>"▲" button: To move the projection position upward.</p> <p>"▼" button: To move the projection position downward.</p> <p>"◀" button: To move the projection position to the left.</p> <p>"▶" button: To move the projection position to the right.</p> <p>"STOP" button: To stop the lens shifting.</p> <p>Press the "▲" "▼" "◀" or "▶" buttons again during moving to stop the moving. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the picture moves while you are pressing the "▲", "▼", "◀", "▶" buttons.</p>
Zoom	<p>Zoom in and zoom out the projection screen.</p> <p>"▲" button: To zoom in.</p> <p>"▼" button: To zoom out.</p> <p>"STOP" button: To stop zooming in or out.</p> <p>Press the "▲" or "▼" button again during zooming in or out to stop the zoom-in or zoom-out operation. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the picture zooms in or zooms out while you are pressing the "▲", "▼" buttons.</p>
Focus	<p>Adjust the focus of the projection screen.</p> <p>"▲" button: To set the focus distance longer.</p> <p>"▼" button: To set the focus distance shorter.</p> <p>"STOP" button: To stop focus moving.</p> <p>Press the "▲" and "▼" button again during a moving focus to stop the focus moving. If you press the "Fine-adjust Mode" button, the focus is adjusted while you are pressing the "▲", "▼" buttons.</p>
Lens Memory	The values after adjustment through the LENS screen (Adjustment values for lens shift, zoom, and focus) can be saved to the memory in the projector. (See page 101)
Lens Mount Initialize	Resets the lens control system in an emergency. You should not normally use this.
Lens Memory Store Status	<p>Allows you to check whether or not the adjusted value on the LENS screen is in a savable state or not.</p> <p>Click the [Refresh] button to display the confirmation result for the horizontal direction (Shift-H) and vertical direction (Shift-V) of the current setting value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Available: The adjustment value can be saved.</li> <li>• Out of Range: The adjustment value cannot be saved.</li> </ul> <div> </div>



### 3-4-3. Lens Memory Screen

Press the "Memory List" on the LENS window to display the Lens Memory window.

The values after adjustment through the LENS screen (Adjustment values for lens shift, zoom, and focus) can be saved to the memory in the projector.



"Entry" button	Saves the current adjustment value to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Lens Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
Lens Memory Setup	Enables/disables the memory selected in the list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable: Enables memory call-up.</li> <li>• Disable: Disables memory call-up.</li> <li>• With Focus: Apply a check mark here to turn it on to also call up focus adjustment values (Only when the setting is "Enable").</li> </ul>
"OK" button	Closes the Lens Memory window and returns to the LENS window.

- NOTE**
- When the projector main unit is used in the NC2000/NC1700/NC1200/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 Series, the following functions cannot be used.
    - Copy of the Lens Memory ([Copy] button on the Lens Memory screen)
    - Paste of the Lens Memory ([Paste] button on the Lens Memory screen)
    - Detailed settings of the Lens Memory ([With Focus] check box of the Lens Memory Setup field of the Lens Memory screen)
  - When using the NC1100/NC1000/NC900 Series, the lens memory function cannot be used if the Lens Type is set to "Without Sensor" (only the memory list saved in the Lens Memory screen can be viewed).

## 3-5. LAMP Screen/LIGHT Screen

For the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200/NC1000/NC900 series, press the "LAMP" button from the menu bar to go to the LAMP screen. For the NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040 series, press the "LIGHT" button from the menu bar to go to the LIGHT screen.

The LAMP screen/LIGHT screen consists of the following screens.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series
  - Adjust: To adjust the lamp brightness. (See page 104)
  - Information: To display the lamp information. (See page 118)
  - Setup: To configure detailed lamp settings. (See page 119)
- NC900 series
  - Adjust: This screen is for adjusting the lamp output and selecting the lamp to use. (See page 106)

**TIP** For the NC900 series, refer to the following sections for details on the lamp information and related settings.

- INFO screen (Status2) (See page 149)
  - Checking the lamp output and voltage value
  - Checking the lamp usage time, remaining time (estimate), and number of times the lamp has been turned on
  - Checking the air filter usage time
  - Checking the number of times the douser has been opened and closed
- SETUP screen (Setup) (See page 185)
  - Setting the air filter replacement time
- SETUP screen (Reset) (See page 208)
  - Resetting the air filter usage time
  - Resetting the number of times the douser has been opened and closed

- NC1700/NC1100 series
  - Adjust: This screen is for adjusting the light source output. (See page 109)

**TIP** For the NC1700/NC1100 series, refer to the following sections for details on the light source information and related settings.

- INFO screen (Status2) (See page 149)
  - Checking the light source usage time, remaining time (estimate), and number of times the light source has been turned on
  - Checking the states of each of the projector components, such as the air filter and fan
  - Checking the number of times the douser has been opened and closed
- SETUP screen (Setup) (See page 185)
  - Setting the air filter replacement time
- SETUP screen (Reset) (See page 208)
  - Resetting the usage times of each of the projector components, such as the light source, air filter, and fan
  - Resetting the number of times the douser has been opened and closed

- NC1440/NC1040 series

- Adjust: This screen is for adjusting the light source brightness (output). (See page 116)
- Setup: To configure detailed light source settings. (See page 126)

**TIP** NC1440/NC1040 series, refer to the following sections for details on the light source information and related settings.

- INFO screen (Status2) (See page 149)
  - Checking the usage time of the light source, air filter, and fan
  - Checking detailed information (usage time, state, number of connected units, etc.) about the laser units
- SETUP screen (Reset) (See page 208)
  - Resetting the usage times of each of the projector components, such as the light source, air filter, and fan

- NC1201 series

- Adjust: This screen is for adjusting the light source output. (See page 112)

**TIP** Refer to the following sections for details on the light source information and related settings.

- INFO screen (Status2) (See page 149)
  - Checking the light source usage time and number of times the light source has been turned on
  - Checking the states of each of the projector components, such as the air filter and fan
- SETUP screen (Setup) (See page 185)
  - Setting the air filter cleaning time
- SETUP screen (Reset) (See page 208)
  - Resetting the usage times of each of the projector components, such as the light source, air filter, and fan

- NC1000 series

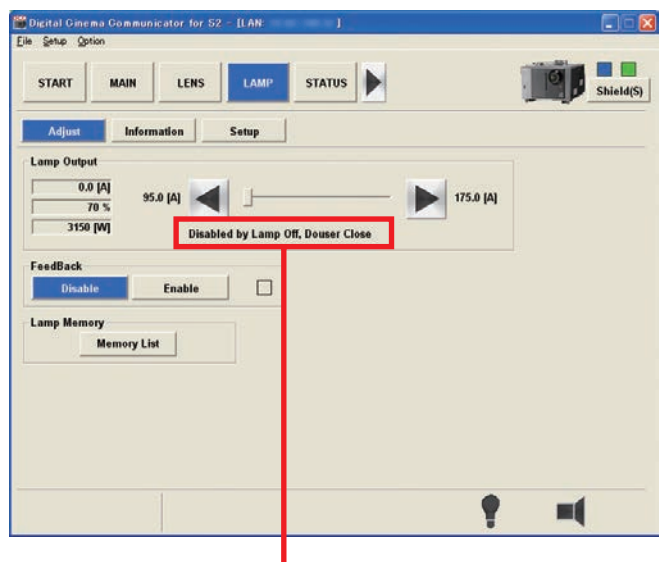
- Adjust: This screen is for adjusting the light source output. (See page 106)

**TIP** Refer to the following sections for details on the light source information and related settings.

- INFO screen (Status2) (See page 149)
  - Checking the lamp output and voltage value
  - Checking the lamp serial number, usage time, warning time and number of times the lamp lit up
  - Checking the state of each projector component such as the air filter and fan, and the number of times the douser opened and closed
- SETUP screen (Setup) (See page 185)
  - Setting lamp warning time, air filter replacement time, and air filter cleaning time
- SETUP screen (Reset) (See page 208)
  - Resetting the lamp usage time (updating lamp serial number)
  - Resetting usage time of each projector component such as the air filter and fan

3-5-1. LAMP Screen (Adjust) (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)

For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, press the “Adjust” button on the LAMP screen to display the LAMP screen (Adjust).  
The lamp output is adjusted using this screen.



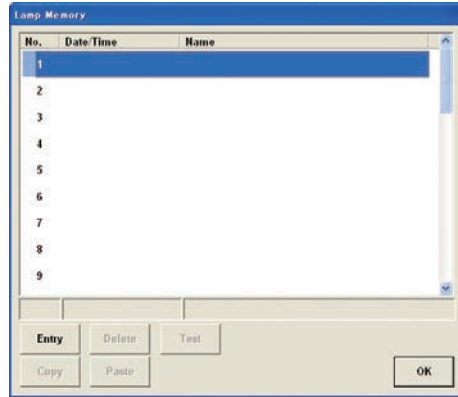
When “Disabled by . . .” is displayed, the output value cannot be adjusted.

Lamp Output	Displays the current lamp output. Press [◀]/[▶] button to adjust the output. The output value can be adjusted by dragging the slide bar between the [◀] and [▶] buttons. If the lamp is off or the douser is closed, “Disabled by . . . (Lamp Off/Douser Close/Lamp Off, Douser Close)” is displayed. When this happens, the output value cannot be adjusted.
FeedBack	Sets the lamp brightness constant mode that uses a brightness sensor. The box on the right side displays the operational status of the Feedback function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disable: Disables the lamp brightness constant mode (the color of the box is gray).</li><li>• Enable: Enables the lamp brightness constant mode (the color of the box is blue).</li></ul>
Lamp Memory	The lamp output power values after adjustment through the LAMP screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. Press the “Memory List” button to display Lamp Memory screen. (See page 105)

### Lamp Memory Screen

For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, press the "Memory List" on the LAMP window (Adjust) to display the Lamp Memory window. The lamp output power values after adjustment through the LAMP screen can be saved to the memory in the projector.

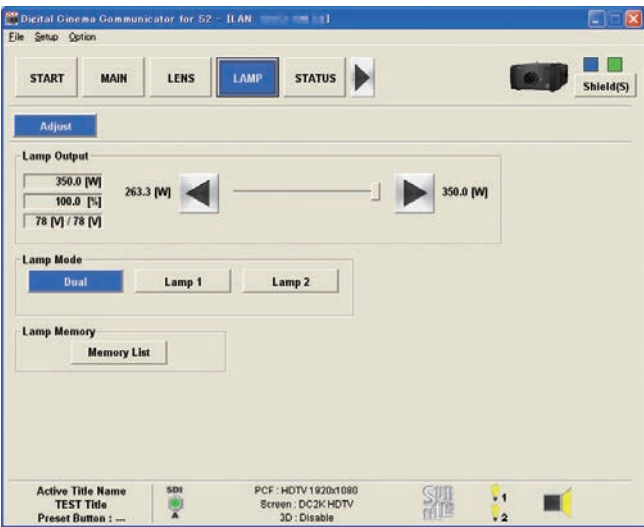
The registered lamp memory can be assigned to the titles. When a title is selected, the lamp output power values registered in the lamp memory are applied. Refer to "3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen" (page 134) for details.



"Entry" button	Saves the current lamp output power value to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Lamp Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
"OK" button	Closes the Lamp Memory window and returns to the LAMP window.

3-5-2. LAMP Screen (Adjust) (NC1000/NC900 series)

For NC1000/NC900 series, press the “Adjust” button on the LAMP screen to display the LAMP screen (Adjust). This screen is used to adjust the lamp output power and configure the lamp mode.  
The screen shown in the following example is for the NC900 series.



Lamp Output	Displays the current lamp output. Press [◀]/[▶] button to adjust the output. The output value can be adjusted by dragging the slide bar between the [◀] and [▶] buttons.
Lamp Mode	Sets the lamp to use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dual: Uses lamp 1 and lamp 2 at the same time. Turns on/off both lamps.</li><li>• Lamp 1: Uses only lamp 1 (lamp 2 is not used).</li><li>• Lamp 2: Uses only lamp 2 (lamp 1 is not used).</li></ul>
Lamp Memory	The current lamp mode and lamp output power values after adjustment through the LAMP screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. Press the “Memory List” button to display Lamp Memory screen. (See page 107)

**NOTE** If the projector internal temperature becomes abnormally high and the protection function is activated, the error message “752: Down Lamp Power Activated” is displayed. You cannot adjust the lamp output power or configure the lamp mode while the protection function is active. The LAMP window (Adjust) is displayed as follows.

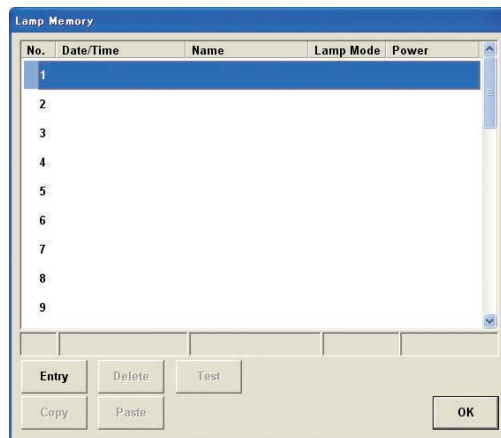
- Lamp Output: Displays “Disabled by Over Temp.” under the slide bar.
- Lamp Mode: Displays “Function Not Available Now!”.

### Lamp Memory Screen

For NC900 series, press the "Memory List" on the LAMP window (Adjust) to display the Lamp Memory window. The current lamp mode and lamp output power values after adjustment through the LAMP screen can be saved to the memory in the projector.

The registered lamp memory can be assigned to the titles. When the title is selected, if the current lamp mode is the same as the lamp mode registered in the lamp memory, the lamp output power value registered in the lamp memory is applied. Refer to "3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen" (page 134) for details.

**NOTE** If the projector internal temperature becomes abnormally high and the protection function is activated, the error message "752: Down Lamp Power Activated" is displayed. The lamp output power values are not applied while the protection function is active even if the current lamp mode matches the lamp mode registered in lamp memory.

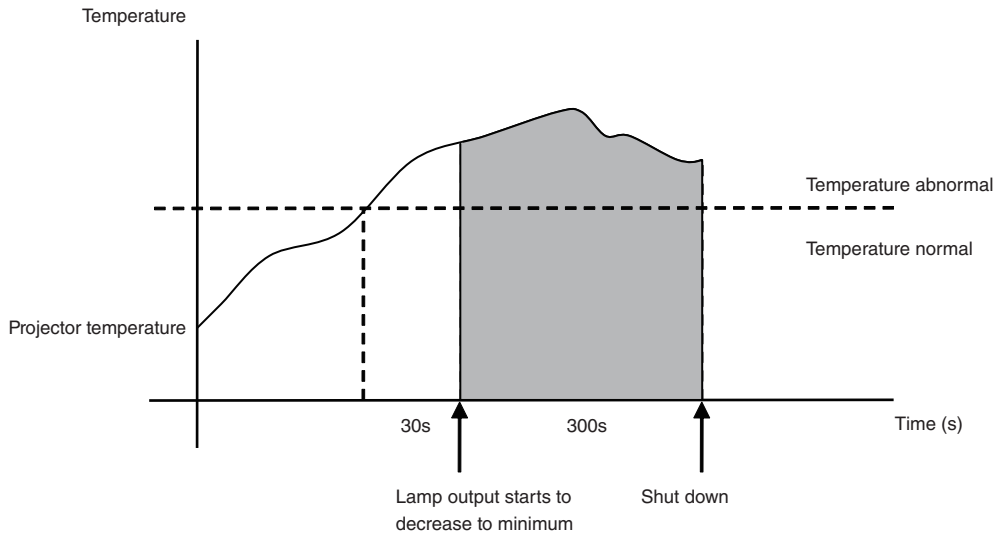


"Entry" button	Saves the current lamp mode and lamp output power value to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Lamp Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
"OK" button	Closes the Lamp Memory window and returns to the LAMP window.

### Caution for adjusting the lamp output

The NC900 series operates as follows if an abnormal temperature is detected in the projector.

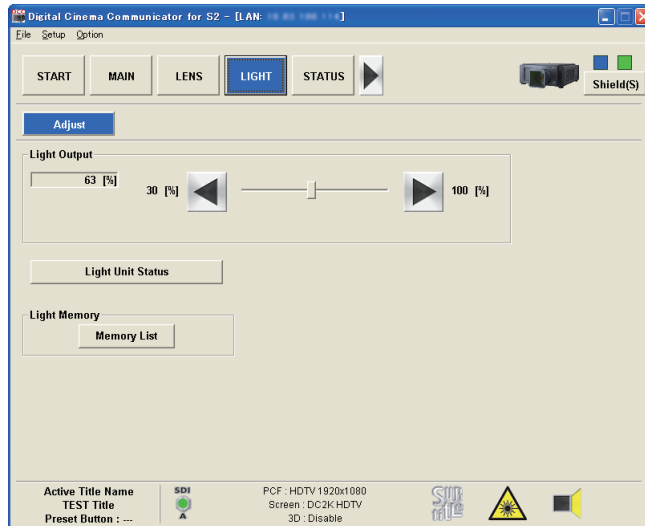
1. 30 seconds after an abnormal temperature is detected, the lamp output starts to decrease to the minimum.  
During the period until the temperature returns to normal, "Disabled by Over Temp." is displayed and the adjustment of the lamp output and the changes of the lamp mode cannot be performed. Furthermore, if the brightness is set to minimum, the projector shuts down.
2. If the abnormal temperature state continues for a period of 300 seconds after the lamp output starts to decrease, the projector shuts down.





### 3-5-3. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1700/NC1100 series)

For NC1700/NC1100 series, press the “Adjust” button on the LIGHT screen to display the LIGHT screen (Adjust). This screen is used to adjust the light source output power.



Light Output	Displays the current light source output. Press [◀]/[▶] button to adjust the output. The output value can be adjusted by dragging the slide bar between the [◀] and [▶] buttons. • Target: Displays the value of the output setting.
“Light Unit Status” button	Displays the Light Unit Status screen. (See page 110)
Light Memory	The light source output value after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. Press the “Memory List” button to display Light Memory screen. (See page 111)

**NOTE** The light source output cannot be adjusted while the protection function is active due to irregular temperature inside the projector. The LIGHT screen (Adjust) is displayed as follows.  
Light Output: Displays “Disabled by Over Temp.” under the slide bar.

Light Unit Status Screen

For NC1700/NC1100 series, press the “Light Unit Status” on the LIGHT window (Adjust) to display the Light Unit Status window.

- NC1100 series

Light Unit Status

Light Output

100 [%]

DAC

Sensor

Yellow

100%(3939/3939)

95%( 600/ 632)

Blue

100%(3939/3939)

93%( 890/ 956)

Brightness Feedback

Disable

Y-D1-S1

Good

Y-D1-S2

Good

Y-D1-S3

Good

Y-D1-S4

Good

Y-D1-S5

Good

Y-D2-S1

Good

Y-D2-S2

Good

Y-D2-S3

Good

Y-D2-S4

Good

Y-D2-S5

Good

Y-D3-S1

Good

Y-D3-S2

Good

Y-D3-S3

Good

Y-D3-S4

Good

Y-D3-S5

Good

Y-D4-S1

Good

Y-D4-S2

Good

Y-D4-S3

Good

Y-D4-S4

Good

Y-D4-S5

Good

B-D1-S1

Good

B-D1-S2

Good

B-D1-S3

Good

B-D1-S4

Good

B-D1-S5

Good

Refresh

Exit

Light Output	Displays the current output setting value of the light source.
Yellow / Blue	Displays the current output setting values and brightness of the Yellow and Blue light sources.
Brightness Feedback	Although the NC1100 series normally maintains the brightness set in “Light Output”, the brightness automatically decreases if the brightness cannot be maintained due to the condition of the light source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enabled: The brightness is maintained.</li><li>• Disabled: The brightness cannot be maintained.</li></ul>
Y-D1-S1 to B-D1-S5	Displays the status of each LD (Laser Diode).
“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Closes the Light Unit Status screen and returns to the LIGHT screen.

- NC1700 series

Light Unit Status

Light Output

Adjust

100 [%]

Sensor(Calibrated)

100 [%]

Sensor(No Calibrated)

100 [%]

DAC

Sensor

Green

4079

8920

Blue

4079

5428

Red

920

6723

Brightness Feedback

Disable

G-1

[ Good ]

G-2

[ Good ]

G-3

[ Good ]

G-4

[ Good ]

G-5

[ Good ]

G-6

[ Good ]

G-7

[ Good ]

G-8

[ Good ]

G-9

[ Good ]

G-10

[ Good ]

G-11

[ Good ]

G-12

[ Good ]

B-1

[ Good ]

B-2

[ Good ]

B-3

[ Good ]

R-1

[ Good ]

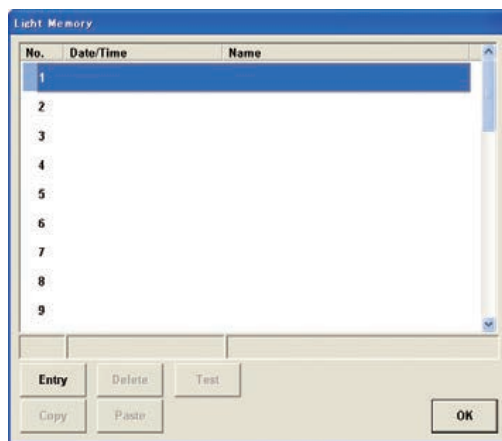
Refresh

Exit

Light Output	Displays the current output setting value of the light source.
Green / Blue / Red	Displays the current output setting values and brightness of the Green and Blue and Red light sources.
Brightness Feedback	Although the NC1700 series normally maintains the brightness set in "Light Output", the brightness automatically decreases if the brightness cannot be maintained due to the condition of the light source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabled: The brightness is maintained.</li> <li>• Disabled: The brightness cannot be maintained.</li> </ul>
G-1 - R-1	Displays the status of each LD (Laser Diode).
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Closes the Light Unit Status screen and returns to the LIGHT screen.

### Light Memory Screen

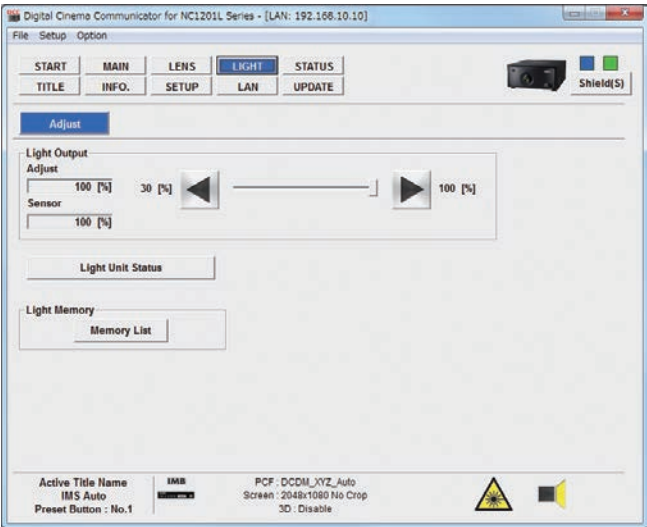
For NC1700/NC1100 series, press the "Memory List" on the LIGHT window (Adjust) to display the Light Memory window. The light source output value after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. The registered light memory can be assigned to the titles. When the title is selected, the light source output value registered in the light memory is applied. Refer to "3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen" (page 134) for details.



"Entry" button	Saves the light output value as adjusted on the LIGHT screen to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Light Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
"OK" button	Closes the Light Memory window and returns to the LIGHT screen.

3-5-4. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1201 series)

For NC1201 series, press the “Adjust” button on the LIGHT screen to display the LIGHT screen (Adjust). This screen is used to adjust the light source output power.



Light Output	Displays the current light source output. Press [◀]/[▶] button to adjust the output. The output value can be adjusted by dragging the slide bar between the [◀] and [▶] buttons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Adjust: Displays the value of the output setting.</li><li>• Sensor: Displays the brightness of the light source (%). (The brightness saved in the projector [Sensor Calib.] is standard)</li></ul>
“Light Unit Status” button	Displays the Light Unit Status screen. (See page 110)
Light Memory	The light source output value after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. Press the “Memory List” to display Light Memory screen. (See page 111)

**NOTE**

- The light source output cannot be adjusted while the protection function is active due to irregular temperature inside the projector. The LIGHT screen (Adjust) is displayed as follows.  
Light Output: Displays "Disabled by Over Temp." under the slide bar.
- After installing the projector, make sure to perform "Sensor Calib.". If "Sensor Calib." is not performed, numerical values for the Sensor will not be displayed.

"Sensor Calib." is performed by doing the following.

1. While the main projector unit is in standby mode, on the projector LCD screen, select [Configuration] → [Installation] → [Sensor Calib.], and press [ENTER] button.
2. When the next screen appears, press [ENTER] button.

```

**Sensor Calib.
  Are you sure?
  ◀ Yes ▶
*****
  
```

Sensor Calibration will start, and the following screen will be displayed. During Sensor Calibration a 50% Gray Pattern is projected. The remaining time is displayed on the LCD screen. The Sensor Calibration completes in 15 minutes.

```

Sensor Calib.
Pre-Heating
<15:00>
  
```

If Sensor Calibration is completed normally, the following screen is displayed.

```

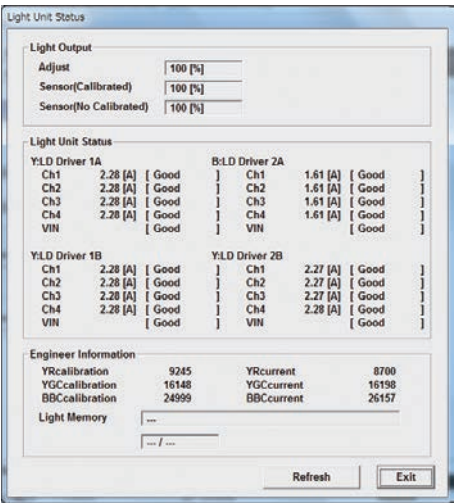
Sensor Calib.
Success
<ENTER>
  
```

3. The main projector unit will power off when [ENTER] button is pressed.  
Set the projector to service mode to perform "Sensor Calib." within 100 hours of regular projection.  
The following operations cannot be performed during Sensor Calibration.
  - Douser management
  - Light management (OFF, changing output value)
  - Editing the Title
  - Power OFF

When you want to stop Sensor Calibration, press and hold the "EXIT" button.

Light Unit Status Screen

Press the “Light Unit Status” on the LIGHT window (Adjust) to display the Light Unit Status window.

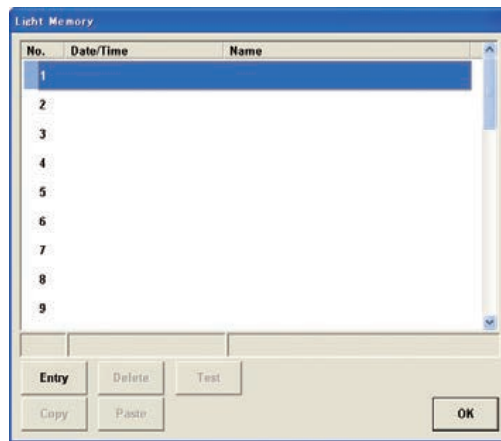


Light Output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Adjust : Displays the current output setting value of the light source.</li><li>• Sensor(Calibrated) : Displays the brightness of the light source (%). (The brightness saved in the projector [Sensor Calib.] is standard)</li><li>• Sensor(No Calibrated) : Displays the brightness of the light source (%). (The brightness at the time of factory shipment is standard)</li></ul>
Light Unit Status	Displays the status of LD Driver 1A, 1B, 2A and 2B.
Engineer Information	Displays information for engineers.

### Light Memory Screen

Press the "Memory List" on the LIGHT window (Adjust) to display the Light Memory window. The light source output value after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector.

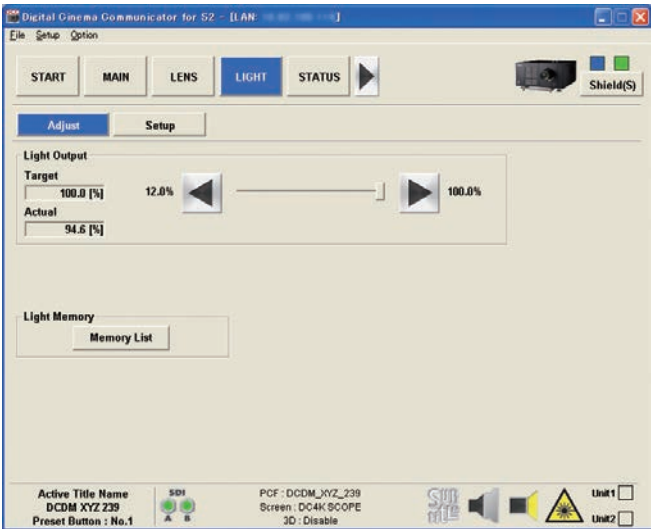
The registered light memory can be assigned to the titles. When the title is selected, the light source output value registered in the light memory is applied. Refer to "3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen" (page 134) for details.



"Entry" button	Saves the light output value as adjusted on the LIGHT screen to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Light Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
"OK" button	Closes the Light Memory window and returns to the LIGHT screen.

3-5-5. LIGHT Screen (Adjust) (NC1440/NC1040 series)

For NC1440/NC1040 series, press the “Adjust” button on the LIGHT screen to display the LIGHT screen (Adjust). This screen is used to adjust the light source output power.



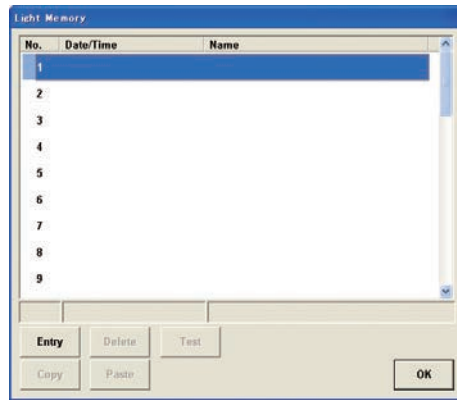
Light Output	Displays the current light source output. Press [◀]/[▶] button to adjust the output. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Target: Displays the value of the output setting. This is set as the fraction taking 5000 lumen as 100% on the NC1040L and 10000 lumen as 100% on the NC1440L.</li><li>• Actual: Displays the current output.</li></ul>
Light Memory	The light source output value after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector. Press the “Memory List” button to display Light Memory screen. (See page 117)



### Light Memory Screen

For NC1440/NC1040 series, press the "Memory List" on the LIGHT window (Adjust) to display the Light Memory window. The light source brightness after adjustment through the LIGHT screen can be saved to the memory in the projector.

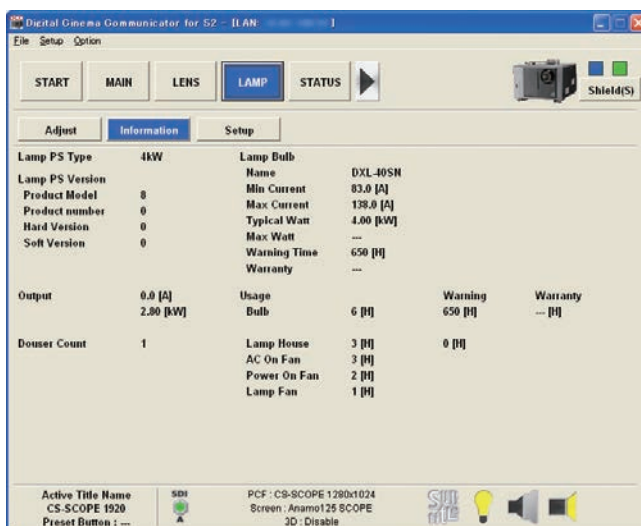
The registered light memory can be assigned to the titles. When the title is selected, the light source output value registered in the light memory is applied. Refer to "3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen" (page 134) for details.



"Entry" button	Saves the light output value as adjusted on the LIGHT screen to the memory.
"Delete" button	Deletes the memory selected in the list from the Light Memory.
"Test" button	Tests the adjustment value of the memory selected in the list.
"Copy" button	Copies the memory selected in the list.
"Paste" button	Saves the copied memory and overwrites the memory selected in the list.
"OK" button	Closes the Light Memory window and returns to the LIGHT screen.

### 3-5-6. LAMP Screen (Information)

For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, press the "Information" button on the LAMP screen to display the LAMP screen (Information). You can check the current lamp type and output, the lamp bulb information and the bulb and lamp house utilization hours on this screen.



Lamp PS Type	Displays the type of lamp.
Lamp PS Version	Displays the version information of the lamp.
Product Model	
Product Number	
Hard Version	
Soft Version	
Lamp Bulb	Displays the version information of the lamp bulb.
Name	Displays the product name of the lamp bulb.
Min Current	Displays the minimum current setting value (A) of the lamp bulb.
Max Current	Displays the maximum current setting value (A) of the lamp bulb.
Typical Watt	Displays the rated output of the lamp bulb.
Max Watt	Displays the maximum output of the lamp bulb (kW).
Warning Time	Displays the warning time setting value of the lamp bulb.
Warranty	Displays the manufacturer warranty period for the lamp bulb. (See page 120)
Output	Displays the output value of the lamp.
Douser Count	(NC2000/NC1200 series only) Displays the number of times the douser has been opened and closed.
Usage	Displays the usage time of the lamp bulb, lamp house, and cooling fan.
Warning	Displays the usage warning time of the lamp bulb and lamp house.
Warranty	Displays the manufacturer warranty period for the lamp bulb.

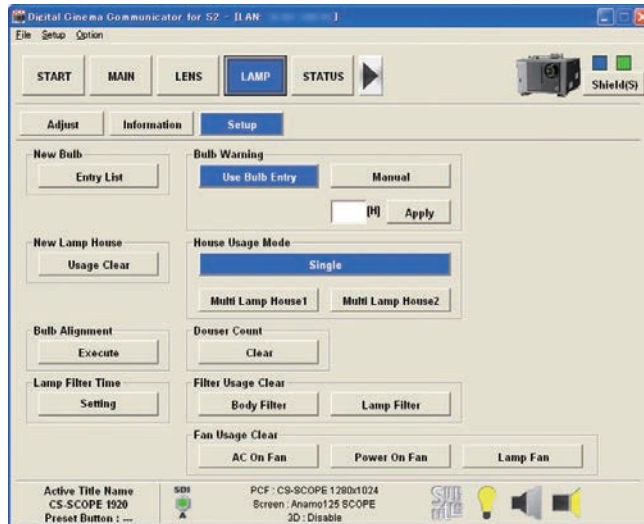
### 3-5-7. LAMP Screen (Setup)

This menu is not available in the User mode.

For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, press the “Setup” button on the LAMP screen to display the LAMP screen (Setup). On the LAMP screen (Setup), you can register and change the lamp bulb, display the bulb alignment value, set the bulb alarm time and the usage mode of the lamp house, etc.

**NOTE** Only service personnel should use the following functions. Others should not use them. Use by others may cause failure of the projector.

New Bulb, New Lamp House, Bulb Warning, House Usage Mode



New Bulb	Selects or edits a new entry of the lamp bulb (available in standby status only). Press the “Entry List” button to display the “Bulb Entry” screen. (See page 120)
New Lamp House	Press the “Usage Clear” button to clear the lamp house utilization hours (available in standby status only).
Bulb Alignment	This sets the lamp bulb alignment value. Press the “Execute” button to display the “Bulb Alignment” screen. (See page 125)
Bulb Warning	This sets the lamp bulb alarm time (available in standby status only). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use Bulb Entry: uses the time set by the Bulb Entry screen.</li> <li>• Manual: Uses the value set manually.</li> </ul> For manual setting, input the time and press the “Apply” button. Setting is available from 0 to 9999H.
House Usage Mode	This sets the lamp house usage mode (available in standby status only). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single: To use the lamp house in the single mode</li> <li>• Multi Lamp House 1: To use the lamp house in multiple mode and select the lamp house 1</li> <li>• Multi Lamp House 2: To use the lamp house in multiple mode and select the lamp house 2</li> </ul>
Douser Count	(NC2000/NC1200 series only) The number of times the douser has been opened and closed is cleared by pressing the “Clear” button.
Lamp Filter Time	This sets the time for replacing the air filter (for the lamp). Press the “Setting” button to display the Lamp Filter Time screen (See page 125).
Filter Usage Clear	This clears the air filter usage time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Body Filter: Air filter (for projector main unit)</li> <li>• Lamp Filter: Air filter (for lamp)</li> </ul>

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

Fan Usage Clear	<p>This clears the fan usage time (available in the Installation mode or Service mode).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC On Fan: Projector cooling fan (AC On Fan)</li> <li>• Power On Fan: Projector cooling fan (Power On Fan)</li> <li>• Lamp Fan: Lamp cooling fan</li> </ul>
-----------------	--

### Bulb Entry Screen

Press the "Entry List" button in the LAMP screen (Setup) to display the "Bulb Entry" screen.

You can select or edit a new entry of the lamp bulb on this screen.

No.1 to No.16: Registers information about NEC certified lamp bulbs (see page 122). These cannot be deleted.

Furthermore, items other than Warranty cannot be edited.

No.17 to No.32: Able to register any arbitrary lamp bulbs.

**NOTE** • For the NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, certified lamp information is added to No. 1 to No. 16 when you update to the following version or later.

	NC3200	NC2000	NC1200
Projector	—	—	—
Firmware	Ver. 2.003	Ver. 2.002	Ver. 2.001
Data	Ver. 2.003	Ver. 2.002	Ver. 2.001
DCC	Ver. 2.0.0.0	Ver. 2.0.0.0	Ver. 2.0.0.0

- When you upgrade the version from a DCC earlier than Ver. 2.0.0.0, the lamp bulbs that had been registered in No.1 to No.16 are registered in No.17 to No.32.
- If you are using the NC3240/NC3200 series and using a 4kW lamp power supply unit (NC-32PS02), the lamp bulbs you cannot use are displayed in gray.

No.	Name	Current	Typ. Watt	Max Watt	Warning	Warranty
1	DXL 455N(OverDrive)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	---
2	DXL 605N(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	---
3	DXL 455N	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---
4	DXL 605N	105.0/155.0[A]	6.00[kW]	6.00[kW]	1000[h]	---
5	DXL 705N	115.0/180.0[A]	7.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	---
6	XBO 6500W/HPN	115.0/180.0[A]	6.50[kW]	6.50[kW]	500[h]	---
7	XDC 4500N	100.0/150.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---
8	NC-LP4501(OverDrive)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	---
9	NC-LP6001(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	---
10	NC-LP4501	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---

Cert. Bulb Entry

Cert. Code Drive Mode Change Edit Delete Select Exit

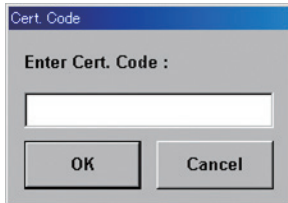
Cert. Bulb Entry	—
"Cert. Code" button	When the Cert. Code included with a certified bulb is entered, the corresponding lamp bulb is selected.
"Drive Mode Change" button	(Only supported by the NC3240/NC3200 series) If you are using a bulb that supports overdrive, you can change the output without changing the entry. When this happens, the lamp usage time is inherited as-is.
"Edit" button	Edits the entry selected in the list. For entries No.1 to No.16, only the Warranty can be edited.
"Delete" button	(No.17 to No.32 only) Deletes the entry selected in the list from the Bulb Entry.
"Select" button	Sets the entry selected in the list to the active status.
"Exit" button	Closes the Bulb Entry screen and returns to the LAMP screen.

### Replacing With a Certified Lamp

**Preparation:** Turn off the power of the projector and set the device to a standby state.

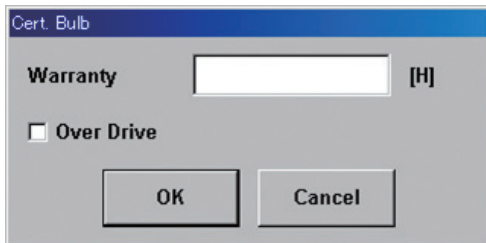
- 1** Click the “Entry List” button on the LAMP screen (Setup).
- 2** Click the “Cert. Code” button on the Bulb Entry screen.
- 3** Enter the Cert. Code and click the “OK” button.

The Cert. Code is included with the lamp bulb.

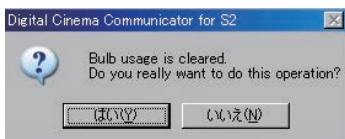


- 4** Enter the manufacturer warranty period in Warranty and click the “OK” button.

If the lamp bulb supports overdrive mode, select the “Over Drive” check box so that you can use overdrive.

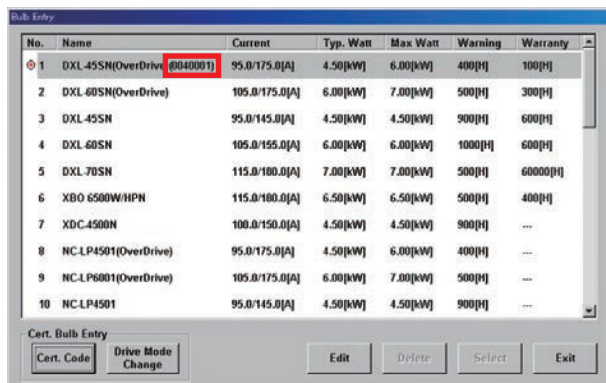


- 5** When the following screen is displayed, click the “Yes” button.



## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

When you replace the lamp bulb using the Cert. Code, “(Serial Number)” is displayed after the lamp bulb name.



### List of NEC Certified Digital Xenon Lamp Bulbs

(As of FEBRUARY 2017)

#### NC3240 series/NC3200 series

No.	Bulb Name	Manufacturer
1	DXL-45SN(OverDrive)	USHIO
2	DXL-60SN(OverDrive)	USHIO
3	DXL-45SN	USHIO
4	DXL-60SN	USHIO
5	DXL-70SN	USHIO
6	DXL-41SN	USHIO
7	DXL-41SCN	USHIO
8	DXL-41SN2	USHIO
9	DXL-60SN/L	USHIO
10	DXL-45SN/L	USHIO
11	DXL-31SN2	USHIO
12	DXL-21SN3	USHIO
13	DXL-15SN2	USHIO
14	DXL-12SN2	USHIO
15	XBO 6500W/HPN	OSRAM
16	XBO 4500W/HPN	OSRAM
17	XDC-6000N	Philips
18	XDC-4500N	Philips
19	XDC-4200NH	Philips
64	DXL-45SN(UnderDrive)	USHIO

**NC2000 series**

No.	Bulb Name	Manufacturer
1	DXL-40SN	USHIO
2	DXL-40SCN	USHIO
3	DXL-40SN2	USHIO
4	DXL-20SN3	USHIO
5	DXL-30SN2	USHIO
6	DXL-15SN	USHIO
7	DXL-12SN	USHIO
8	XBO 4000W/HPN	OSRAM
9	XBO 2000W/HPN	OSRAM
10	XBO 3000W/HPN	OSRAM
11	XBO-4000W/HPNL	OSRAM
12	XBO 1200W/HPN	OSRAM
13	XDC-4000N	Philips
14	XDC-4001N	Philips
15	XDC-3000NH	Philips
16	XDC-2000NH	Philips

**NC1200 series**

No.	Bulb Name	Manufacturer
1	DXL-20SN3	USHIO
2	DXL-15SN	USHIO
3	DXL-12SN	USHIO
4	XBO 2000W/HPN	OSRAM
5	XBO 1200W/HPN	OSRAM
6	XDC-2000NH	Philips

### Drive Mode Change

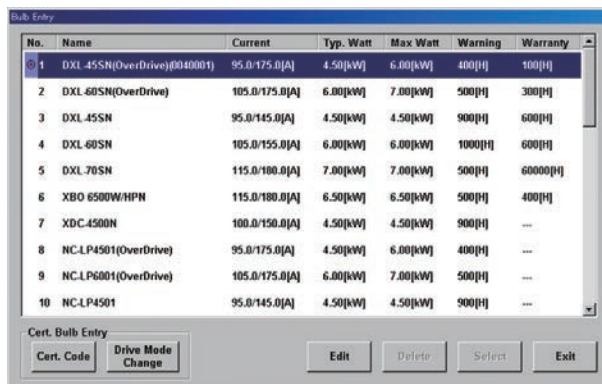
If you are using a certified lamp bulb that supports overdrive mode, you can change the drive mode (between overdrive mode and normal mode) while the lamp bulb is operating by using the Drive Mode Change function.

When the drive mode is changed using the Drive Mode Change function, the air filter and lamp bulb usage times are not initialized.

**NOTE** If you are using the 4kW lamp power supply unit (NC-32PS02), you can only use the Drive Mode Change function if both modes are available.

#### 1 Select the lamp bulb you are using on the Bulb Entry screen.

The explanation given in this section is for the example of using the No.1 "DXL-45SN (OverDrive)".



No.	Name	Current	Typ. Watt	Max Watt	Warning	Warranty
1	DXL-45SN(OverDrive)(0040001)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	100[h]
2	DXL-60SN(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	300[h]
3	DXL-45SN	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	600[h]
4	DXL-60SN	105.0/155.0[A]	6.00[kW]	6.00[kW]	1000[h]	600[h]
5	DXL-70SN	115.0/180.0[A]	7.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	60000[h]
6	XBO 6500W/HPN	115.0/180.0[A]	6.50[kW]	6.50[kW]	500[h]	400[h]
7	XDC-4500H	100.0/150.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---
8	NCLP4501(OverDrive)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	---
9	NCLP6001(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	---
10	NCLP4501	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---

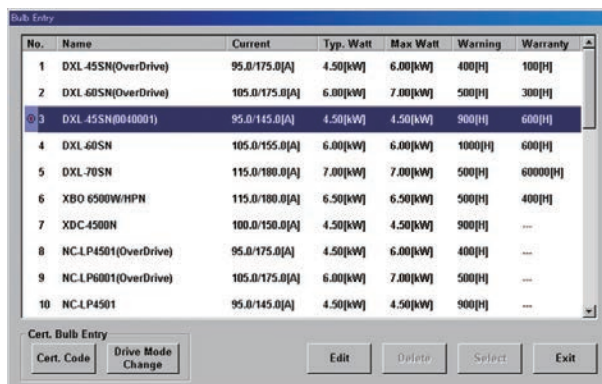
Buttons: Cert. Bulb Entry, Cert. Code, Drive Mode Change, Edit, Delete, Select, Exit

#### 2 Click the "Drive Mode Change" button.

The confirmation dialog is displayed.

#### 3 Click the "Yes" button on the confirmation screen.

The lamp you are using changes to a No. with a different mode. In this example, it changes to No.3 "DXL-45SN".



No.	Name	Current	Typ. Watt	Max Watt	Warning	Warranty
1	DXL-45SN(OverDrive)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	100[h]
2	DXL-60SN(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	300[h]
3	DXL-45SN(0040001)	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	600[h]
4	DXL-60SN	105.0/155.0[A]	6.00[kW]	6.00[kW]	1000[h]	600[h]
5	DXL-70SN	115.0/180.0[A]	7.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	60000[h]
6	XBO 6500W/HPN	115.0/180.0[A]	6.50[kW]	6.50[kW]	500[h]	400[h]
7	XDC-4500H	100.0/150.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---
8	NCLP4501(OverDrive)	95.0/175.0[A]	4.50[kW]	6.00[kW]	400[h]	---
9	NCLP6001(OverDrive)	105.0/175.0[A]	6.00[kW]	7.00[kW]	500[h]	---
10	NCLP4501	95.0/145.0[A]	4.50[kW]	4.50[kW]	900[h]	---

Buttons: Cert. Bulb Entry, Cert. Code, Drive Mode Change, Edit, Delete, Select, Exit



### Bulb Alignment Screen

Press the “Execute” button in the LAMP screen (Setup - Bulb Alignment) to display the “Bulb Alignment” screen. This screen is used when adjusting the lamp bulb shaft.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Bulb Alignment". Inside, there are two rows of data: "Peakhold" with a value of 48, and "Average" with a value of 48. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Peakhold Reset" and "Exit".

Peakhold	Displays the peak value.
Average	Displays the average.
“Peakhold Reset” button	Resets the peak value.
“Exit” button	Closes the Bulb Alignment screen and returns to the LAMP screen.

### Lamp Filter Time Screen

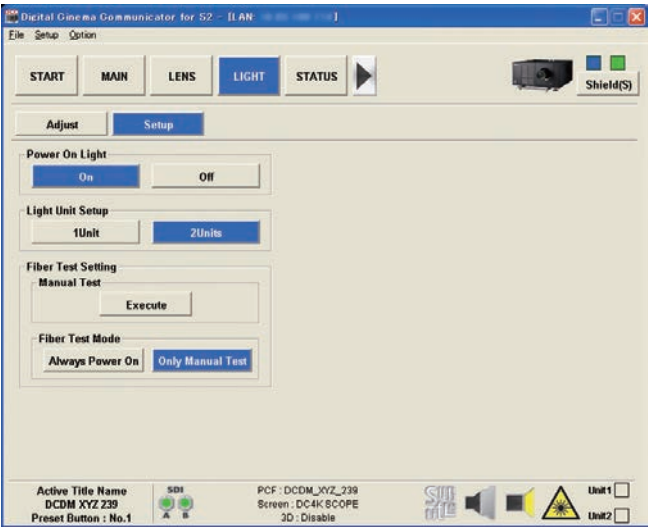
This can be used when the DCC version is 3.2.0.0 or later and the system firmware version of the projector is 3.20\* or later. Press the “Setting” button in the Lamp Filter Time field on the LAMP screen (Setup) to display the Lamp Filter Time screen. This sets the air filter (for lamp) replacement time. When the usage time of the air filter exceeds the configured time, a warning occurs ((215) Lamp Filter Time Over). The default setting is “0H” (the usage time of the air filter (for lamp) is not monitored).

The screenshot shows a window titled "Lamp Filter Time". It contains several fields: "Current Lamp Filter Usage" with a value of 5 [H]; a section titled "Recommend Lamp Filter Time" containing "Paper" at 1500 [H] and "Metal Mesh" at 150 [H]; and a "Lamp Filter Timeout" field with a value of 0 [H]. At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Current Lamp Filter Usage	Displays the current air filter (for lamp) usage time.
Recommend Lamp Filter Time	Displays a guide to the usage time for replacement or cleaning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paper: Paper filter (replacement)</li> <li>• Metal Mesh: Metal filter (cleaning)</li> </ul>
Lamp Filter Timeout	Sets the time to replace the air filter (for lamp). When the usage time of the air filter exceeds the configured time, a warning occurs ((215) Lamp Filter Time Over).
“OK” button	Closes the Lamp Filter Time screen with the configured settings and returns to the LAMP screen.
“Cancel” button	Closes the Lamp Filter Time screen and returns to the LAMP screen.

3-5-8. LIGHT Screen (Setup)

This menu is not available in the User mode.  
For NC1440/NC1040 series, press the "Setup" button on the LIGHT screen to display the LIGHT screen (Setup). The screen allows you to set the status of the light source when the projector power is turned on, the number of connected laser units, the timing with which the optical fiber cable connection test is performed, etc.



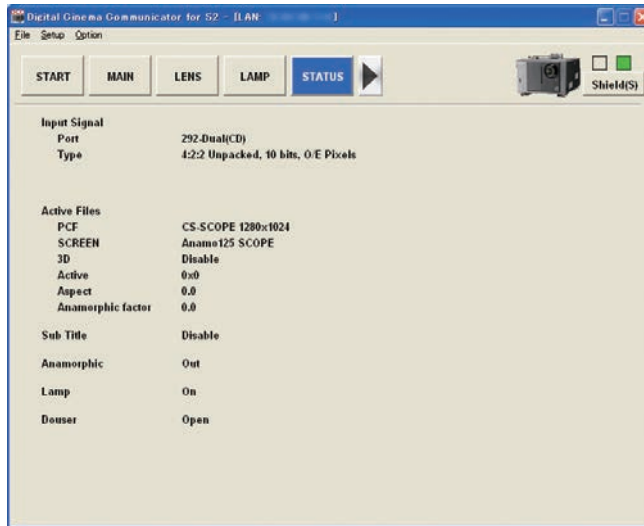
Power On Light	Sets the state (on/off) of the light source when the projector is turned on (can only be used while in standby).
Light Unit Setup	Sets the configuration of the laser unit (can only be used while in standby). This does not normally need to be set.
Fiber Test Setting	Sets the timing with which the optical fiber cable connection test is performed (can only be used while in standby).
Manual Test	Executes the optical fiber cable connection test manually.
Fiber Test Mode	Always Power On: Automatically performs the optical fiber cable connection test when the projector is turned on. Only Manual Test: Does not automatically execute the optical fiber cable connection test. Execute the Manual Test as needed.

## 3-6. STATUS Screen

Press the "STATUS" button from the menu bar to go to the STATUS screen.

From the STATUS screen, you can check the input signal information and the Projector setting status.

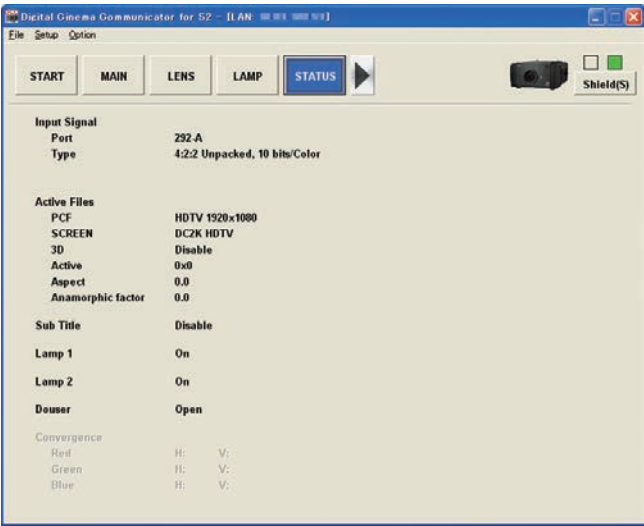
### 3-6-1. STATUS Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)



Input Signal	Port	Displays the terminal of input signal.
	Type	Displays the type of input signal.
Active Files	PCF	Displays the name of PCF file selected.
	SCREEN	Displays the name of SCREEN file selected.
	3D	Displays the name of 3D file selected.
	Active	Displays the resolution.
	Aspect	Displays the aspect ratio.
	Anamorphic factor	Displays the anamorphic factor.
Sub Title		Indicates whether to use subtitles.
Anamorphic		Displays the status of anamorphic lens/wide converter lens control (Out/In).
Lamp		Displays the status of lamp (On/Off).
Douser		Displays the status of douser (Open/Close).
Convergence		Displays the convergence adjustment value (See page 202).

3-6-2. STATUS Screen (NC1000/NC900 series)

The screen shown in the following example is for the NC900 series.



Input Signal	Port	Displays the terminal of input signal.
	Type	Displays the type of input signal.
Active Files	PCF	Displays the name of PCF file selected.
	SCREEN	Displays the name of SCREEN file selected.
	3D	Displays the name of 3D file selected.
	Active	Displays the resolution.
	Aspect	Displays the aspect ratio.
	Anamorphic factor	Displays the anamorphic factor.
Sub Title		(NC900 series) Indicates whether to use subtitles.
Lamp 1		Displays the status of lamp 1 (On/Off). ("Not Use" is displayed when the lamp is not used)
Lamp 2		Displays the status of lamp 2 (On/Off). ("Not Use" is displayed when the lamp is not used)
Douser		Displays the status of douser (Open/Close).
Convergence		Displays the convergence adjustment value (See page 202).

### 3-6-3. STATUS Screen (NC1700/NC1201/NC1100 series)

The screen shown in the following example is for the NC1100 series.



Input Signal	Port	Displays the terminal of input signal.
	Type	Displays the type of input signal.
Active Files	PCF	Displays the name of PCF file selected.
	SCREEN	Displays the name of SCREEN file selected.
	3D	Displays the name of 3D file selected.
	Active	Displays the resolution.
	Aspect	Displays the aspect ratio.
	Anamorphic factor	Displays the anamorphic factor.
Sub Title		(NC1100 series) Indicates whether to use subtitles.
Light		Displays the status of light source (On/Off).
Douser		Displays the status of douser (Open/Close).
Convergence		Displays the convergence adjustment value (See page 202).

## 3-6-4. STATUS Screen (NC1440/NC1040 series)



Input Signal	Port	Displays the terminal of input signal.
	Type	Displays the type of input signal.
Active Files	PCF	Displays the name of PCF file selected.
	SCREEN	Displays the name of SCREEN file selected.
	3D	Displays the name of 3D file selected.
	Active	Displays the resolution.
	Aspect	Displays the aspect ratio.
	Anamorphic factor	Displays the anamorphic factor.
Sub Title		Indicates whether to use subtitles.
Anamorphic		Displays the anamorphic lens/wide converter lens control Out/In.
Light		Displays the status of light source (On/Off).
Douser		Displays the status of douser (Open/Close).
Convergence		Displays the convergence adjustment value (See page 202).

## 3-7. TITLE Screen

This menu is only available in the Installation or Service mode.

Press the "TITLE" button on the menu bar to display the TITLE screen.

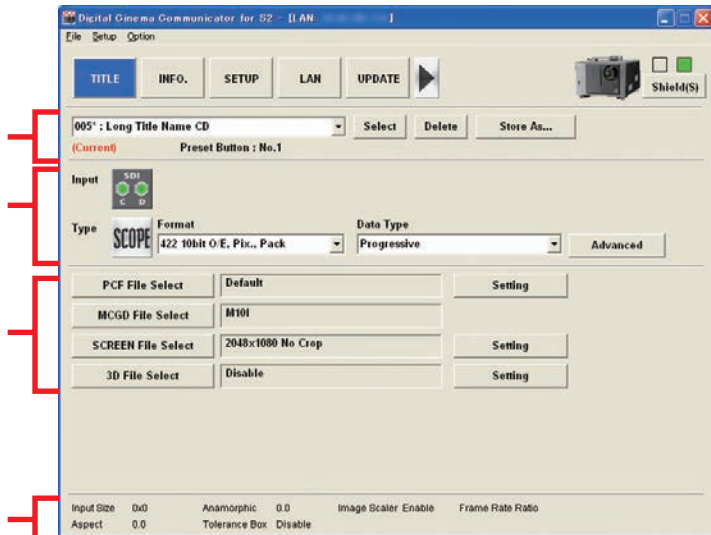
On the TITLE screen you can register or edit titles. For details on how to register or edit titles, see "2-5. Registering Titles" (page 41).

Used to select, delete, and save titles.

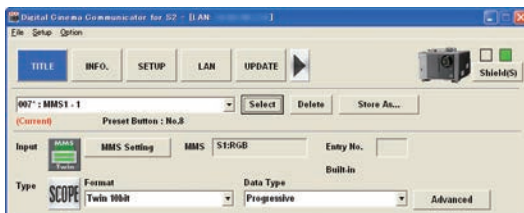
Used to display and set the input port and signal type of the selected title

Used for detailed configuration of the selected title.

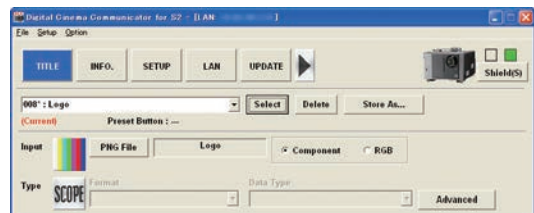
Displays information about the selected title.



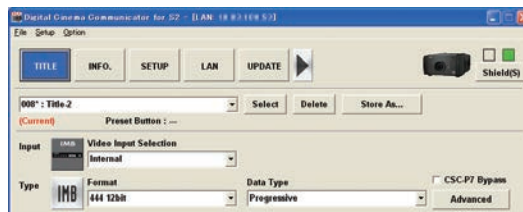
The items displayed in the Input field differ for IMB titles, MMS titles, and test patterns.



When an MMS title is selected



When a test pattern is selected



When an IMB (NP-90MS01) title is selected

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

Title names (pull-down menu)	Displays the title name to be edited. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Current): Indicates the title is being selected.</li> <li>• Preset Button: Shows that the selected title is assigned to the preset button.</li> <li>• (Update): Indicates the title is being edited.</li> </ul>
Select	Selects the title selected from the pull-down menu (an asterisk (*) is attached to the title number). Some of the buttons cannot be used if the title is not selected.
Delete	Deletes the title selected in the pull-down menu.
Store As...	Registers the title using the information displayed.
Input	A field that shows or sets the input terminal. Pressing the icon allows you to change the corresponding icon.
PNG File	(Displayed only when the test pattern is selected.) Displays the name of PNG file selected in the right column.
Component/RGB	(Displayed only when the test pattern is selected.) Selects Component or RGB signal input.
MMS Setting <sup>(Note)</sup>	(Displayed only when MMS is selected.) Sets the MMS. The name of the selected signal and Entry No. are displayed in the right column.
Type	A field that shows or sets the input source. Pressing the icon allows you to change the corresponding icon.
Format	Selects a format for the input source.
Data Type	Selects a data type for the input source.
Advanced	Sets the details of the input source. (See page 134)
"CSC-P7 Bypass" check box	(Not supported in the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series.) Turns color correction on and off.
PCF File Select	Selects a PCF file. (See page 133) Displays the name of PCF file selected in the right column.
Setting	This button changes and saves the PCF file settings being used by the title selected for output. (See page 138)
MCGD File Select	Selects a MCGD file. (See page 133) Displays the name of MCGD file selected in the right column.
SCREEN File Select	Selects a SCREEN file. (See page 133) Displays the name of SCREEN file selected in the right column.
Setting	This button changes and saves the SCREEN file settings being used by the title selected for output. (See page 141)
3D File Select	This button selects the 3D file. (See page 133) The currently selected file name is displayed in the field on the right.
Setting	This button changes and saves the 3D file settings being used by the title selected for output. (See page 141)
(View status)	Shows information on the title selected. Any information shown in this status display space is set to the projector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Input Size: Displays the input resolution setting.</li> <li>• Aspect: Displays the input aspect setting.</li> <li>• Anamorphic: Displays the setting of the anamorphic lens.</li> <li>• Tolerance Box: Displays the setting of the white correction mode. (Enable: White correction with priority for brightness; Disable: White correction with priority for color.)</li> <li>• Image Scaler: Displays the setting of the Image Scaler. (Same as the indication in the Title Advanced screen.)</li> <li>• Frame Rate Ratio: Displays the setting of the Frame Rate Ratio. (Same as the indication in the 3D Controls screen.)</li> </ul>

Note: NC1200/NC2000/NC3200/NC3240 series support MMS.

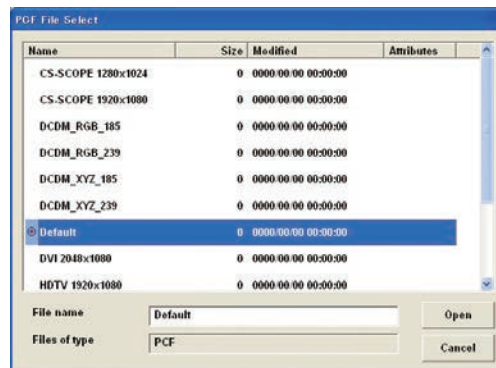


### Selecting the Settings File

If you press the “\*\*\* File Select” button or the “Import” button, a screen is displayed for selecting an existing settings file.

PCF File Select screen	Selects a PCF file.
MCGD File Select screen	Selects a MCGD file.
SCREEN File Select screen	Selects a SCREEN file.
3D File Select screen	Selects a 3D file.
SOURCE File Select screen	Selects a SOURCE file.
CSC File Select screen	Selects a CSC file.
TCGD File Select screen	Selects a TCGD file.
LUT-CLUT File Select screen	Selects a LUT-CLUT file.
LUT-DG File Select screen	Selects a LUT-DG file.

Select the file to use and press the “Open” button to use the selected file. This screen is an example of the PCF File Select screen.

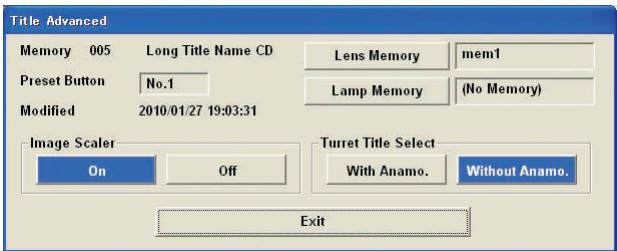


“Open” button	Uses the selected file.
“Cancel” button	Returns to the previous screen.

### 3-7-1. Title Advanced Screen

Press the “Advanced” button on the TITLE screen to display the Title Advanced screen. On the Title Advanced screen you set the details of signal type.

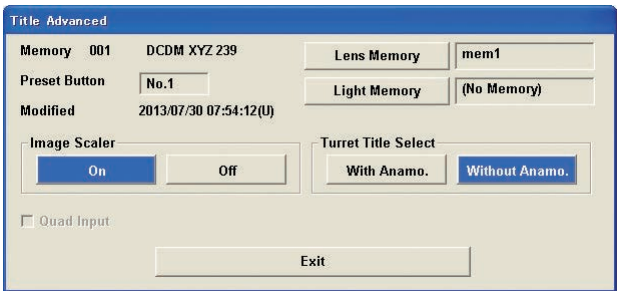
#### NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series



For normal titles and MMS titles (NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)



For test patterns



For normal titles (NC3240/NC1440/NC1040 series)

Memory	Displays the title (number and name) selected.
Preset Button	Displays preset button numbers if preset buttons are assigned. For assignment of preset buttons, refer to “3-3-1. Configuring the Preset Buttons” (page 94).
Modified	Displays the date and time when the title was last modified.
“Lens Memory” Button	Select a lens memory to associate with the selected title when the lens memory is used. Press the “Lens Memory” button to display the “Lens Memory” screen. For the setup of lens memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LENS” screen. (See page 101) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When you want to use the lens memory, select it from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• When you do not want to use the lens memory, select “Not Use” from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• The associated lens memory appears in the right column of the “Lens Memory” button.</li></ul>
“Lamp Memory” Button “Light Memory” Button (NC1440/NC1040 series only)	Select a lamp memory/light memory to associate with the selected title when the lamp memory/light memory is used. Press the “Lamp Memory”/“Light Memory” button to display the “Lamp Memory”/“Light Memory” screen. For the setup of lamp memory/light memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LAMP”/“LIGHT” screen. (See page 105 or 117) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When you want to use the lamp memory/light memory, select it from the “Lamp Memory”/“Light Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• When you do not want to use the lamp memory/light memory, select “Not Use” from the “Lamp Memory”/“Light Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• The associated lamp memory/light memory appears in the right column of the “Lamp Memory”/“Light Memory” button.</li></ul>

Image Scaler	Controls the scaling circuit. Keep Enable in normal operations.
Turret Title Select	Sets whether the power turret of anamorphic lens is used or not. • With Anamo.: Turret is used. • Without Anamo.: Turret is not used.
Quad Input	(NC3240/NC1440/NC1040 series) Displayed in DCC version 4.0.0.1 and later for titles that use IMB. Select this check box to output video with the IMB in 4K quad mode.
"Exit" button	Used to save all the settings entered and quit the Title Edit submenu/operation.

### TIP

(NC1440/NC1040 series)

If the light memory function is enabled, the result of applying the light memory is recorded in the log.

Load Light Memory(xxxW)

xxx: Output power value registered in the light memory (W)

### NOTE

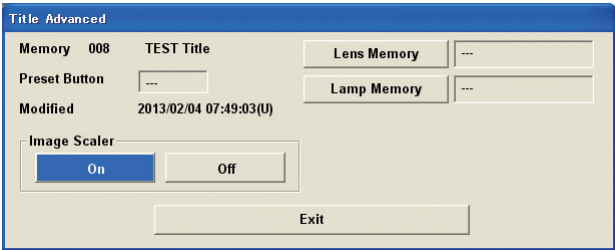
(NC1440/NC1040 series)

The light memory is not applied while the protection function is active when a fault occurs in the internal temperature in the projector. The logs at this time are recorded as follows.

Unload Light Memory No.xx(Over Temp.)

No.xx: The number of the light memory that was not applied

NC1000/NC900 series



For normal titles



For test patterns

Memory	Displays the title (number and name) selected.
Preset Button	Displays preset button numbers if preset buttons are assigned. For assignment of preset buttons, refer to “3-3-1. Configuring the Preset Buttons” (page 94).
Modified	Displays the date and time when the title was last modified.
“Lens Memory” button <sup>(Note)</sup>	This item is displayed when the DCC version is 5.0.0.0 or later. (NC900 series) Select a lens memory to associate with the selected title when the lens memory is used. Press the “Lens Memory” button to display the “Lens Memory” screen. For the setup of lens memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LENS” screen. (See page 101) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When you want to use the lens memory, select it from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• When you do not want to use the lens memory, select “Not Use” from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• The associated lens memory appears in the right column of the “Lens Memory” button.</li></ul>
“Lamp Memory” Button	Select a lamp memory to associate with the selected title when the lamp memory is used. Press the “Lamp Memory” button to display the “Lamp Memory” screen. For the setup of lamp memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LAMP” screen. (See page 107) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When you want to use the lamp memory, select it from the “Lamp Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• When you do not want to use the lamp memory, select “Not Use” from the “Lamp Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li><li>• The associated lamp memory appears in the right column of the “Lamp Memory” button.</li></ul>
Image Scaler	Controls the scaling circuit. Keep Enable in normal operations.
“Exit” button	Used to save all the settings entered and quit the Title Edit submenu/operation.

(Note): When the Lens Type is set to “Without Sensor”, the “Lens Memory” button cannot be used.

TIP

If the lamp memory function is enabled, the result of applying the lamp memory is recorded in the log.

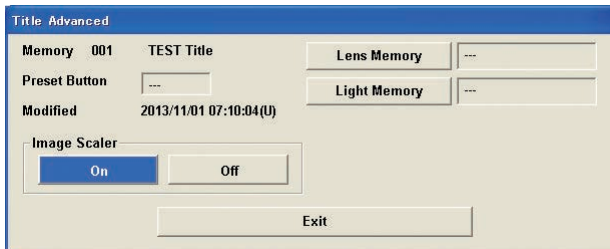
- If the current lamp mode is the same as the lamp mode registered in the lamp memory:  
The lamp output power value registered in the lamp memory is applied. The log below is recorded.  
Load Lamp Memory(xxxW)  
xxx: Output power value registered in the lamp memory (W)
- If the current lamp mode is not the same as the lamp mode registered in the lamp memory:  
The lamp output power value registered in the lamp memory is not applied. The log below is recorded.  
Unload Lamp Memory(xxx<>yyy)  
xxx: Current lamp mode  
yyy: Lamp mode registered in the lamp memory

**NOTE** If the projector internal temperature becomes abnormally high and the protection function is activated, the error message “752: Down Lamp Power Activated” is displayed. The lamp output power values are not applied while the protection function is active even if the current lamp mode matches the lamp mode registered in lamp memory. The following logs are recorded when this happens.

Unload Lamp Memory No.xx(Over Temp.)

No.xx: The number of the lamp memory that was not applied

### NC1700/NC1201/NC1100 series



For normal titles



For test patterns

Memory	Displays the title (number and name) selected.
Preset Button	Displays preset button numbers if preset buttons are assigned. For assignment of preset buttons, refer to “3-3-1. Configuring the Preset Buttons” (page 94).
Modified	Displays the date and time when the title was last modified.
“Lens Memory” button <sup>(Note)</sup>	<p>Select a lens memory to associate with the selected title when the lens memory is used. Press the “Lens Memory” button to display the “Lens Memory” screen. For the setup of lens memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LENS” screen. (See page 101)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to use the lens memory, select it from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li> <li>When you do not want to use the lens memory, select “Not Use” from the “Lens Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li> <li>The associated lens memory appears in the right column of the “Lens Memory” button.</li> </ul>
“Light Memory” Button	<p>Select a light memory to associate with the selected title when the light memory is used. Press the “Light Memory” button to display the “Light Memory” screen. For the setup of light memory, see the description of “Memory List” buttons on the “LIGHT” screen. (See page 111)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to use the light memory, select it from the “Light Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li> <li>When you do not want to use the light memory, select “Not Use” from the “Light Memory” screen and press the “OK” button.</li> <li>The associated lamp memory appears in the right column of the “Light Memory” button.</li> </ul>
Image Scaler	Controls the scaling circuit. Keep Enable in normal operations.
“Exit” button	Used to save all the settings entered and quit the Title Edit submenu/operation.

(Note): When the Lens Type is set to “Without Sensor”, the “Lens Memory” button cannot be used.

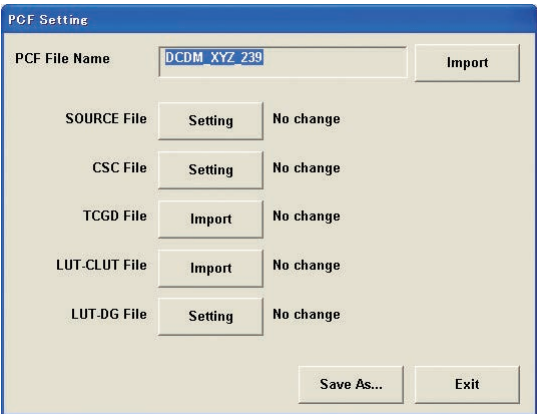
**NOTE** The light memory is not applied while the protection function is active when a fault occurs in the internal temperature in the projector. The logs at this time are recorded as follows.

Unload Light Memory No.xx(Over Temp.)

No.xx: The number of the light memory that was not applied

3-7-2. PCF Setting Screen

Press the “Setting” button on the TITLE screen to display the PCF Setting screen. On the PCF Setting screen, PCF files are created using the PCF Setting screen. Refer to “2-6. Creating a PCF File” (page 61) for the procedure for creating PCF files.



PCF File Name	Displays the name of PCF file selected.
“Import” button	Used to call an existing PCF file. (See page 133)
SOURCE File	The SOURCE file settings can be changed. Press the “Setting” button to display the SOURCE Setting screen. (See page 139)
CSC File	The CSC file settings can be changed. Press the “Setting” button to display the CSC Setting screen. (See page 139)
TCGD File	Selects a TCGD file. Press the “Import” button to display TCGD File Select screen. (See page 133)
LUT-CLUT File	Selects a LUT-CLUT file. Press the “Import” button to display the LUT-CLUT File Select screen. (See page 133)
LUT-DG File	Selects a LUT-DG file. Press the “Setting” button to display the LUT-DG screen. (See page 140)
“Save As...” button	Used to create a new PCF file. (Do not use this button in other cases.)
“Exit” button	Returns to the TITLE screen. Press this button when you have entered all values.

## SOURCE Setting Screen

Press the "Setting" button in the SOURCE File field in the PCF Setting screen to display the SOURCE Setting screen.

SOURCE File Name	Displays the name of SOURCE file selected.
"Import" button	Used to call an existing SOURCE file. (See page 133)
Aspect Ratio	Enter or select the final aspect ratio of the content entered.
Position	Sets the image display position. Usually select 0 for all positions.
Input Size	Enter the effective area of the input signal.
"Save As..." button	Used to create a new SOURCE file. (Do not use this button in other cases.)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen. Press this button when you have entered all values.

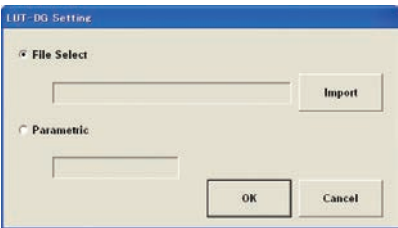
## CSC Setting Screen

Press the "Setting" button in the CSC File field in the PCF Setting screen to display the CSC Setting screen.

CSC File Name	Displays the name of CSC file selected.
"Import" button	Used to call an existing CSC file. (See page 133)
Coefficients	To change the setting, enter a number.
Offset	This does not normally need to be changed.
Brightness	
Contrast	
Saturation	
Hue (deg)	
"Set all 3" check box	This is used when setting all of the setting values to the same value in one go. Checked: The value entered in G also applies to R and B. Not checked: You can set G, R, and B to different values.
"Save As..." button	Used to create a new CSC file. (Do not use this button in other cases.)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen. Press this button when you have entered all values.

LUT-DG Setting Screen

Press the “Setting” button in the LUT-DG File field in the PCF Setting screen to display the LUT-DG Setting screen.

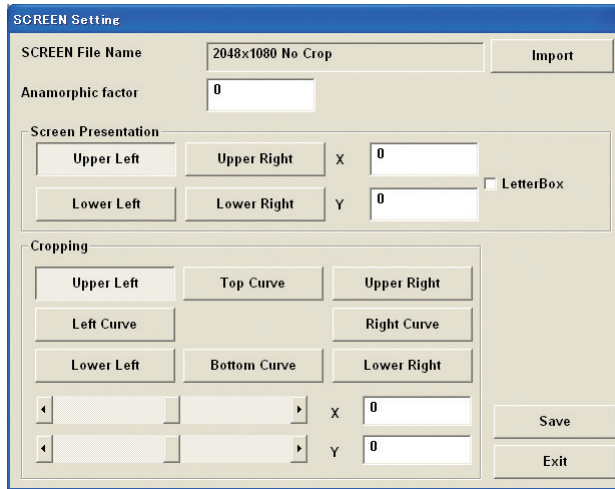


File Select Parametric	You should normally select “File Select”.
“Import” button	Used to call an existing LUT-DG file. (See page 133)
“OK” button	Confirms the settings.
“Cancel” button	Abandons the settings and returns to the previous screen.



### 3-7-3. SCREEN Setting Screen

Press the "Setting" button in the SCREEN File Select field in the TITLE screen to display the SCREEN Setting screen. This screen is used to create new SCREEN files and to modify the settings in previously created SCREEN files.



The SCREEN Setting dialog box is used to configure screen parameters. It includes fields for SCREEN File Name, Anamorphic factor, and Screen Presentation settings. The Cropping section allows for selecting specific areas of the screen for adjustment. The dialog also features X and Y coordinate inputs and a LetterBox checkbox.

**SCREEN Setting**

SCREEN File Name: 2048x1080 No Crop [Import]

Anamorphic factor: 0

**Screen Presentation**

Upper Left Upper Right X 0

Lower Left Lower Right Y 0 [LetterBox]

**Cropping**

Upper Left Top Curve Upper Right

Left Curve Right Curve

Lower Left Bottom Curve Lower Right

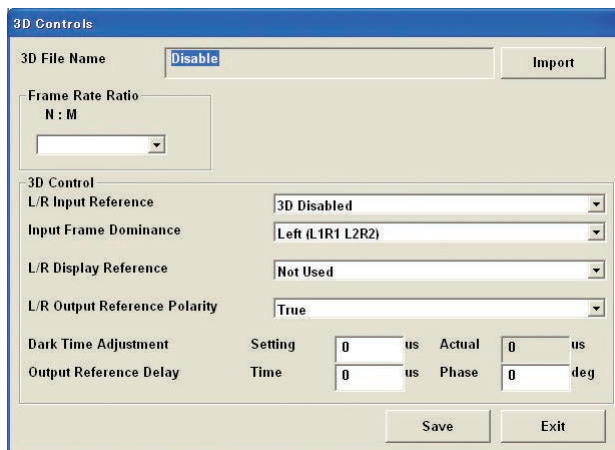
X 0

Y 0

[Save] [Exit]

### 3-7-4. 3D Controls Screen

Press the "3D Controls" button in the 3D File Select field of the Title screen to display the 3D Controls screen. This screen is used to create new 3D files and to change the settings in previously created 3D files.



The 3D Controls dialog box is used to configure 3D settings. It includes fields for 3D File Name, Frame Rate Ratio, and various 3D Control settings. The dialog also features a Dark Time Adjustment section and an Output Reference Delay section. The dialog includes Save and Exit buttons.

**3D Controls**

3D File Name: Disable [Import]

Frame Rate Ratio N : M

**3D Control**

L/R Input Reference: 3D Disabled

Input Frame Dominance: Left (L1R1 L2R2)

L/R Display Reference: Not Used

L/R Output Reference Polarity: True

Dark Time Adjustment Setting 0 us Actual 0 us

Output Reference Delay Time 0 us Phase 0 deg

[Save] [Exit]

## 3-8. INFO Screen

Press the "INFO" button on the menu bar to display the INFO screen.

The INFO screen is made up of the following four screens that allow you to check information and various logs of the projector main unit and multi media switcher.

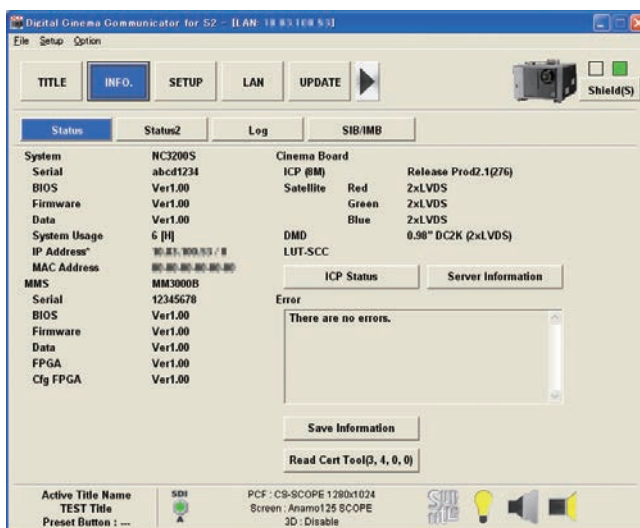
- **Status:** Allows you to check version information and error information for the projector main unit, ICP board, and multi media switcher (MMS), and other devices. You can also save the logs that are saved in the projector main unit onto a computer. (See page 142)
- **Status2:** Allows you to check the state of the slot in the projector main unit and the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date). In the NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC1201/NC1000/NC900 series, you can also check the usage state of each of the projector components such as the lamp/light source and air filter, as well as the hardware version and other details. (See page 149)
- **Log:** Allows you to check the state of the projector main unit and the various logs. (See page 157)
- **SIB/IMB:** NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series allows you to check the signal input board itself, the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board, and the version information and status of IMB. (See page 179)
- **IMB:** Allows you to check the version information and IMB status in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series. (See page 181)

### 3-8-1. INFO Screen (Status)

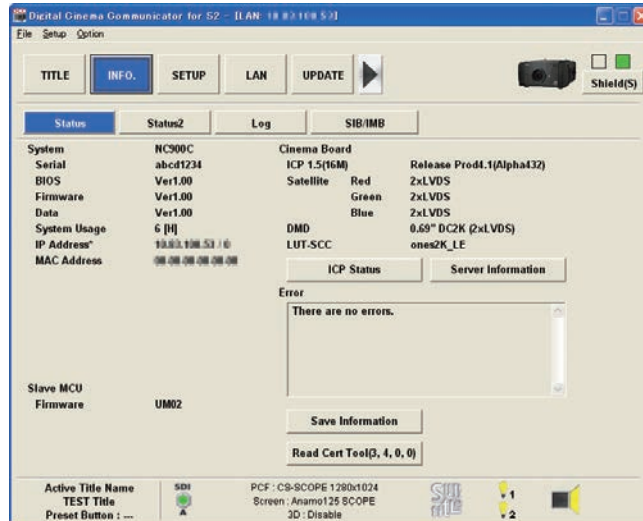
Press the "Status" button on the INFO screen to display the INFO screen (Status).

You can check the maintenance status and various information on this screen in the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series. The information that you can check is as follows. You can also save the logs that are saved in the projector main unit onto a computer.

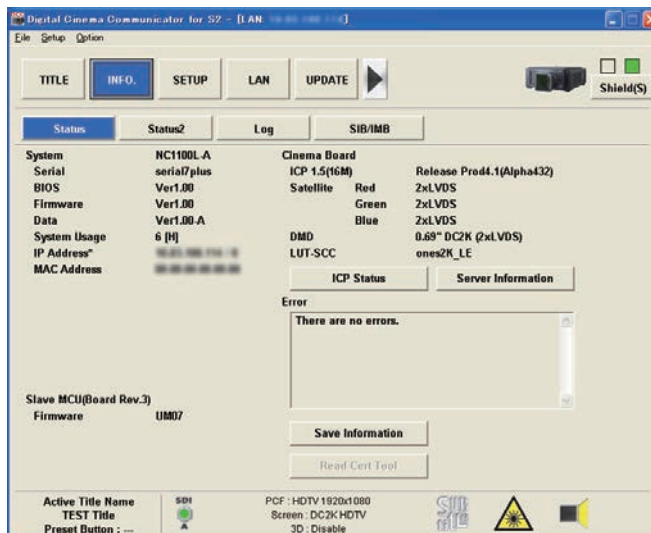
- Version information and error information for the projector main unit, ICP board, slave (NC1100/NC900 series) and multi media switcher (MMS)
- ICP board status
- Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, Subtitle, and Metadata control information)
- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series



- NC900 series

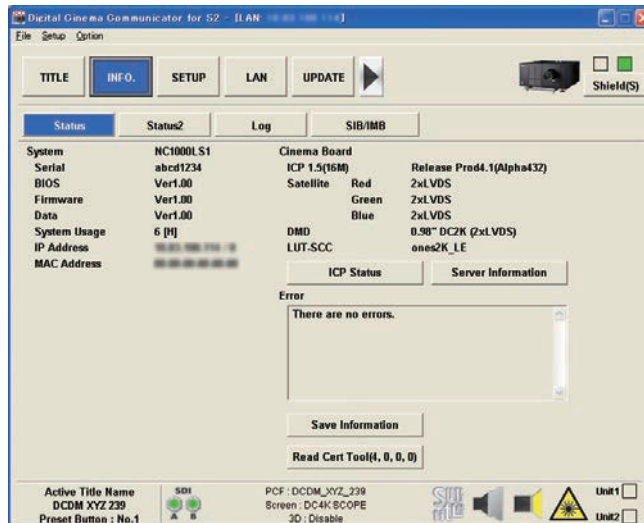


- NC1100 series



## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

- NC1440/NC1040 series

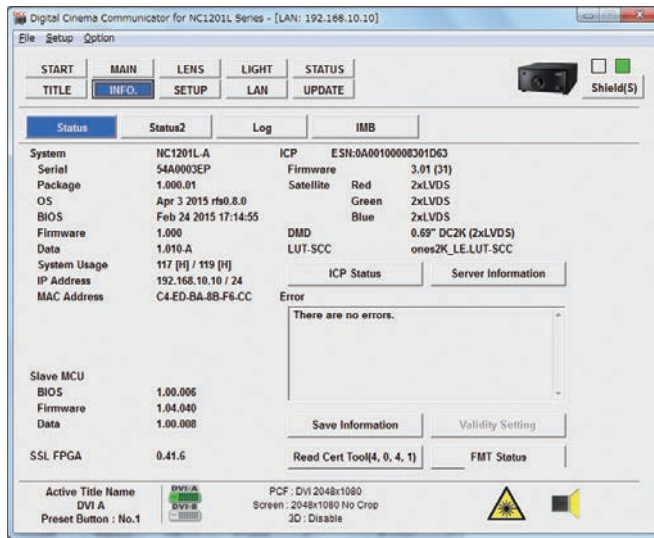


System			Displays the version information of the projector main unit and the CPU board in the projector.
Serial			Displays the serial number of the CPU board.
BIOS			Displays the BIOS version of the CPU board.
Firmware			Displays the firmware version of the CPU board.
Data			Displays the data version of the CPU board.
System Usage			Displays the hours of use of the projector main unit.
IP Address			Displays the IP address and the subnet mask of the projector main unit.
MAC Address			Displays the MAC address of the projector main unit.
MMS			(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series) Displays the version information of the MMS connected to the projector head.
Serial			Displays the serial number of the MMS.
BIOS			Displays the BIOS version of the MMS.
Firmware			Displays the firmware version of the MMS.
Data			Displays the data version of the MMS.
FPGA			Displays the FPGA version of the MMS.
Cfg FPGA			Displays the Configuration FPGA version of the MMS.
Slave MCU			(NC1100/NC900 series) Displays information about the slave that is built into the projector.
Firmware			Displays the version information about the slave firmware.
Cinema Board			Displays the version information of the ICP board or Satellite board.
ICP			Displays the ICP system working version.
Satellite		Red	Displays the satellite board type of the ICP board (2xLVDS/DDR).
		Green	
		Blue	
DMD			Displays the DMD type (0.69" DC2K/0.98" DC2K/1.2" DC2K/1.38" DC4K).
LUT-SCC			Displays the LUT-SCC file name.
"ICP Status" button			Displays the ICP Status screen. (See page 147) Displays detailed information about the ICP board.
"Server Information" button			Displays the Server Information screen (See page 147). This displays the control information from the cinema server.
Error			Displays the error currently occurring.
"Save Information" button			Saves various information about the CPU board, the ICP board, slave (NC1100/NC900 series), the MMS, the signal input board (SIB), and the image media block (IMB) in text format.

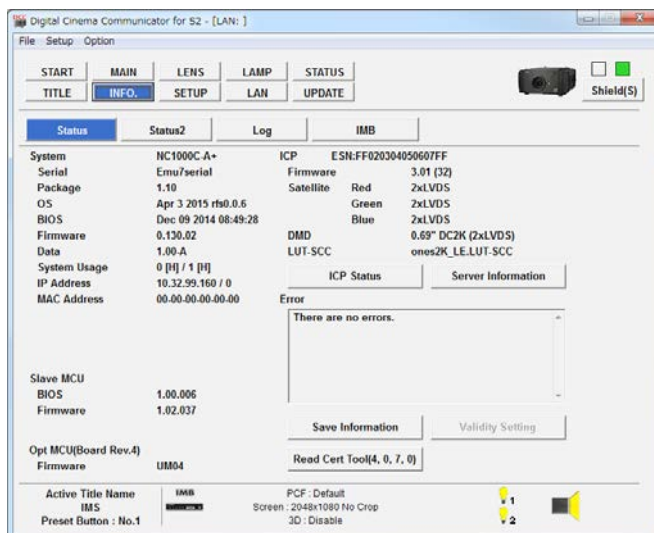
"Read Cert Tool" button	This item is displayed when the DCC version is 5.0.0.0 or later. It executes ReadCert.exe. Refer to the service manual for details. (In DCC version 4, it is displayed in the "Others" field in the UPDATE screen).
-------------------------	--

You can check the following information in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

- Version information and error information of the main projector unit
  - Control information from the cinema server (Timeline, and Metadata control information)
- NC1201 series



- NC1700/NC1000 series

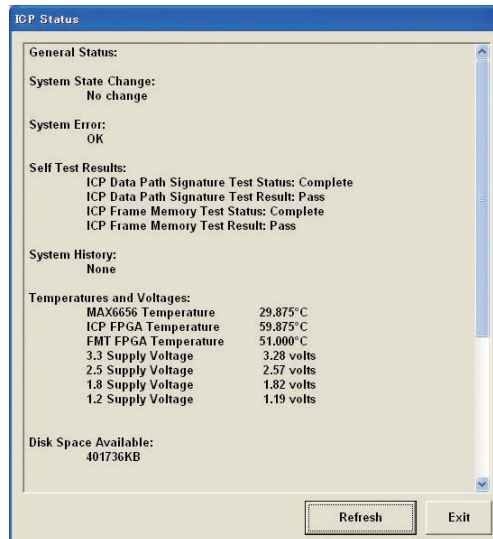


## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

System			Displays the version information of the projector main unit.				
			Serial		Displays the serial number of the projector main unit.		
			Package		Displays release package version information applied to the projector.		
			OS		Utilizes the OS version information.		
			BIOS		Displays the BIOS version.		
			Firmware		Displays the firmware version.		
			Data		Displays the data version.		
			System Usage		Displays the hours of use of the projector main unit.		
			IP Address		Displays the IP address and the subnet mask of the projector main unit.		
MAC Address		Displays the MAC address of the projector main unit.					
Slave MCU			Displays information about the slave MCU.				
			BIOS		Displays the version information about the BIOS.		
			Firmware		Displays the version information about the slave firmware.		
			Data		Displays the version information about the data.		
SSL FPGA			Displays the version information about the SSL FPGA.				
System (ICP)			Displays the version information of the FMT board or Satellite board.				
			ESN		Displays the ESN of the projector main unit.		
			Firmware		Displays the version information of the ICP Main Firmware.		
			Satellite		Red	Displays the satellite board type of the ICP board (2xLVDS/DDR).	
					Green		
					Blue		
			DMD		Displays the DMD type (0.69" DC2K/0.98" DC2K).		
			LUT-SCC		Displays the LUT-SCC file name.		
			"ICP Status" button		Displays the ICP Status screen. (See page 147)		
					Displays detailed information about the ICP status.		
"Server Information" button		Displays the Server Information screen (See page 147).					
		This displays the control information from the cinema server.					
Error			Displays the error currently occurring.				
"Save Information" button			Saves various information about the projector main unit and the image media block (IMB) in text format.				
Validity Setting			Used when installing data that specifies the period of projector usage.				
"Read Cert Tool" button			It executes ReadCert.exe. Refer to the service manual for details.				
FMT Status			Displays the information of FMT.				

### ICP Status Screen

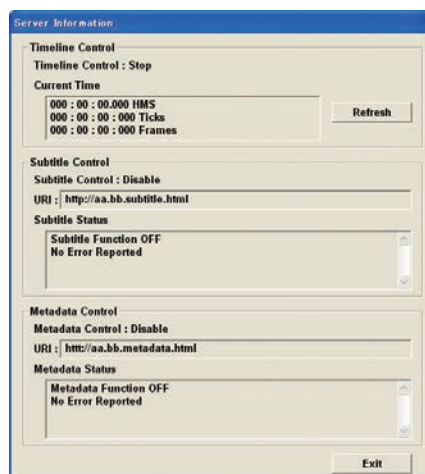
Press the “ICP Status” button in the Cinema Board field of the INFO screen (Status) to display the ICP Status screen. You can check the status of the ICP board using this screen. (Not supported in the NC1201/NC1000 series.)



“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Returns to the previous screen.

### Server Information Screen

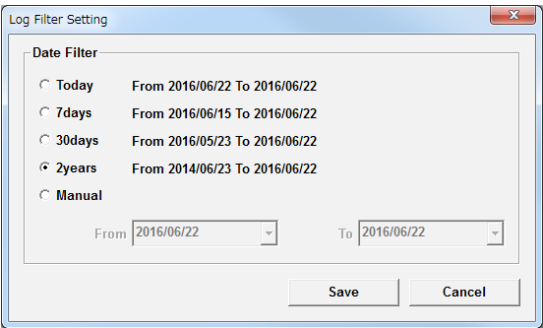
Press the “Server Information” button in the Cinema Board field of the INFO screen (Status) to display the Server Information screen. You can check the control information from the cinema server (Timeline, Subtitle, and Metadata) on this screen. (You cannot check Subtitle control information in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.)



“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Returns to the previous screen.

Log Filter Setting Screen

Press the “Save Information” button in the Error field of the INFO screen (Status) to display the Log Filter Setting screen. This screen is used to configure the period of the log saved on the PC. You can also have reset information and title information included in the log.



“Include Usage Reset Log” check box	When this check box is selected, logs are saved including reset information (Usage Reset Log). In DCC version 5.0.0.0 and later, this is set to on by default.
“Include Title List” check box	When this check box is selected, logs are saved including title information.
“Save” button	Saves the log onto the PC using the configured settings.
“Cancel” button	Returns to the previous screen.



### 3-8-2. INFO Screen (Status2)

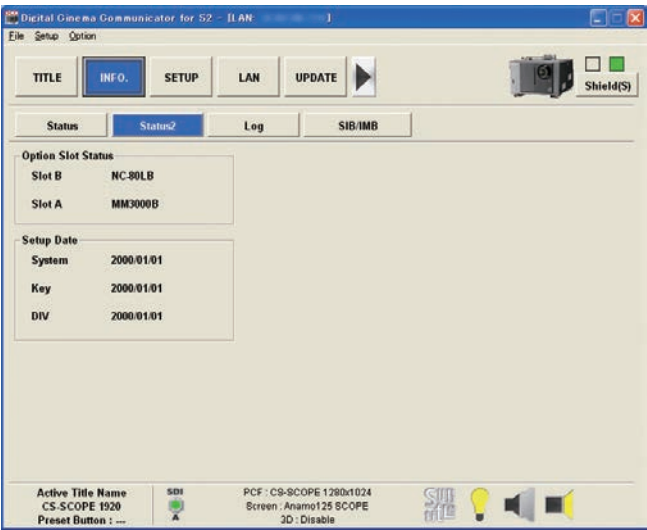
Press the "Status2" button on the INFO screen to display the INFO screen (Status2).

You can check the state of the slot in the projector main unit and the installation complete date of the projector main unit (warranty start date) using this screen.

The other information that you can check differs between models.

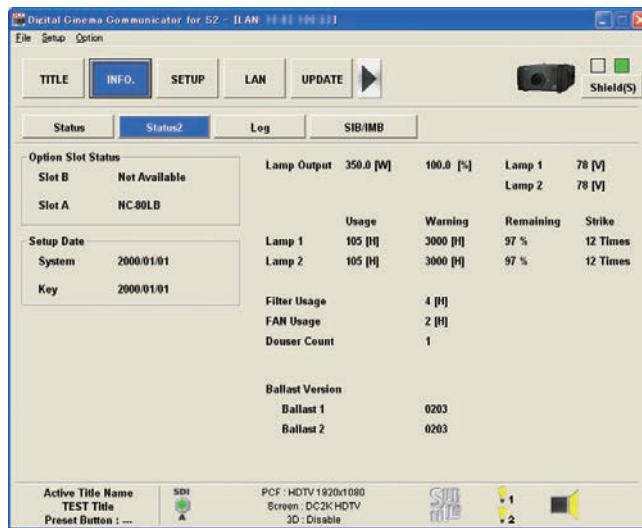
- NC900 series
  - Lamp output setting values and voltage
  - Lamp usage time, remaining time until replacement, number of times the lamp has been turned on, etc.
  - Air filter and cooling fan usage time
  - Number of times the douser has been opened and closed
  - Ballast version information
- NC1700/NC1100 series
  - Air filter, cooling fan, light source, phosphor, diffuser, and LCS (Liquid Cooling System) usage time, remaining time until replacement, number of times the light source has been turned on, etc.
  - Number of times the douser has been opened and closed
  - Laser driver board version information
  - Projector installation state and tilt angle
  - Whether the notch filter is mounted or not
- NC1440/NC1040 series
  - Light source, air filter, and cooling fan usage times
  - Laser unit detailed information (usage times, states, number of units connected, etc.)
- NC1201 series
  - Air filter, cooling fan, light source, phosphor, diffuser usage time, remaining time until maintenance, number of times the light source has been turned on, etc.
- NC1000 series
  - Lamp output setting values and voltage
  - Lamp serial number, usage time, warning time, number of times the lamp has been turned on, etc.
  - Air filter and cooling fan usage time, usage time from the last maintenance
  - Ballast version information
  - Whether the notch filter is mounted or not

NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series



Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot A and slot B. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot).
	Slot B	Displays the settings of slot B. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
	Slot A	Displays the settings of slot A. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
	System	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the CPU board.
	Key	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the Key board.
	DIV	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the DIV board.

## NC900 series



Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot A and slot B. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot).
	Slot B	Displays the settings of slot B. Slot B is not available in the NC900 series.
	Slot A	Displays the settings of slot A. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
	System	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the CPU board.
	Key	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the Key board.
Lamp Output		Displays the lamp output (displays the value (W) and %) and the voltage values (V) or lamp 1 and lamp 2.
Lamp1/Lamp2		Displays lamp 1 and lamp 2 information.
	Usage	Displays lamp 1 and lamp 2 usage time. (Unit: hours)
	Warning	Displays lamp 1 and lamp 2 replacement time (estimated). (Unit: hours)
	Remaining <sup>(Note)</sup>	Displays lamp 1 and lamp 2 remaining time (estimated). (Unit: %)
	Strike	Displays the number of times lamp 1 and lamp 2 have been turned on.
Filter Usage		Displays the usage time of the air filter. (Unit: hours)
FAN Usage		Displays the usage time of the cooling fan. (Unit: hours)
Douser Count		Displays the number of times the douser has been opened and closed.
Ballast Version		Displays the ballast (ballast 1 and ballast 2) version information.
	Ballast 1	
	Ballast 2	

(Note): Displays the amount of usage time remaining (approximate) from the current usage time with the unused state as 100% and 0% when the lamp needs replacement.

## NC1100 series



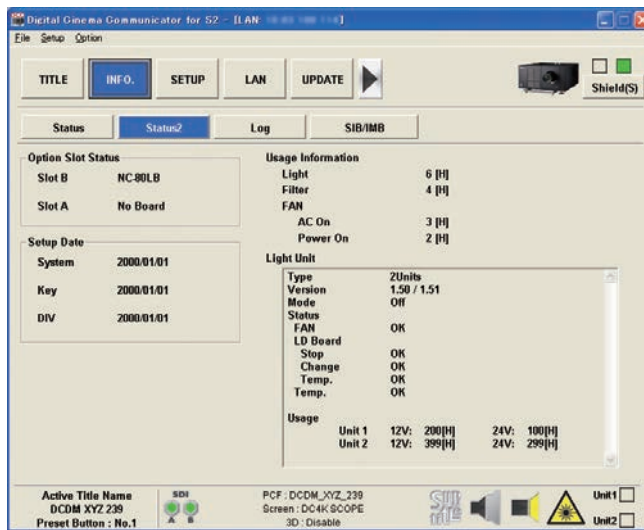
Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot A and slot B. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot).
	Slot B	Displays the settings of slot B. Slot B is not available in the NC1100 series.
	Slot A	Displays the settings of slot A. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
	System	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the CPU board.
	Key	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the Key board.
Filter FAN Light Phosphor Diffuser LCS Douser Count		Displays the states(Note1) of each of the projector components.
	Usage	(Filter/FAN/Light/Phosphor/Diffuser/LCS) Displays the usage time of each item. (Unit: hours)
	Warning	(Filter/FAN/Light/Phosphor/Diffuser/LCS) Displays the estimated replacement time of each item. (Unit: hours) (Douser Count) Displays the number of times the douser has been opened and closed.
	Remaining	(Light/Phosphor/Diffuser/LCS) Displays the (estimated) remaining amount(Note2) of each item. (Unit: %)
	Strike	(Light) Displays the number of times the light source has been turned on.
Laser Driver		Displays the hardware revision and firmware version of the laser driver board.
Projector Tilt Status		Displays the installation state (Floor/Ceiling/Unknown) and tilt angle (Unit: deg)(Note3) of the projector.
Notch Filter Glass Status		Displays whether the notch filter is mounted. Install: The notch filter glass is installed. Remove: The notch filter glass is removed.

(Note1): Filter: Air filter (front/side)  
FAN: Cooling fan (projector main unit)  
Light: Light source  
LCS: Liquid Cooling System

(Note2): Displays the remaining amount calculated from the current usage time with the unused state as 100% and time to replacement as 0%.

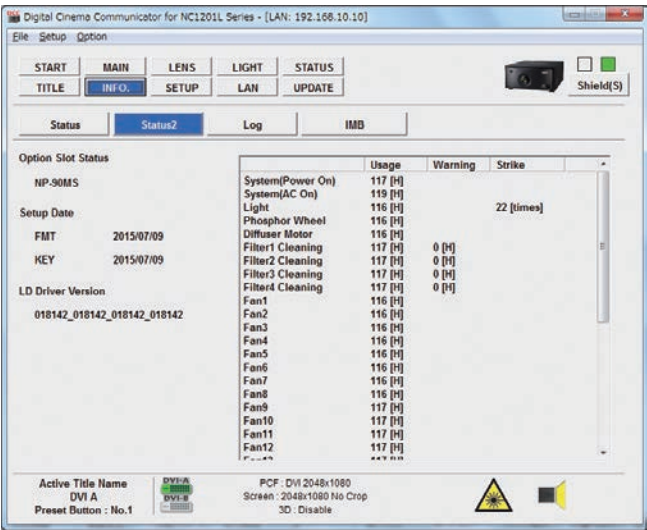
(Note3): Displayed for Service mode or higher privileges.

## NC1440/NC1040 series



Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot A and slot B. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot).
	Slot B	Displays the settings of slot B. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
	Slot A	Displays the settings of slot A. Parentheses ( ) are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
	System	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the CPU board.
	Key	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the Key board.
	DIV	Displays the installation complete date (warranty start date) of the projector as saved in the DIV board.
Usage Information		Displays the usage time of the light source, air filter, and cooling fan.
	Light	Displays the light usage time.
	Filter	Displays the usage time of the air filter.
	FAN	Displays the usage time of the cooling fan. AC On: Displays the usage time of the fan that operates when the main power switch is on. Power On: Displays the usage time of the fan that operates when the <Power> button is on.
Light Unit		Displays the status of the laser unit.
	Type	Displays the number of units configured in "Light Unit Setup" in the LIGHT screen (Setup). (See page 126)
	Version	Displays the version of the laser unit.
	Mode	Displays the current operating mode.
	Status	Displays the status of each component. FAN: Displays the status of the ventilation fan. LD Board: Displays the status of the LD board. Temp.: Displays the temperature status inside the laser unit.
	Usage	Displays the usage time for each unit.

NC1201 series

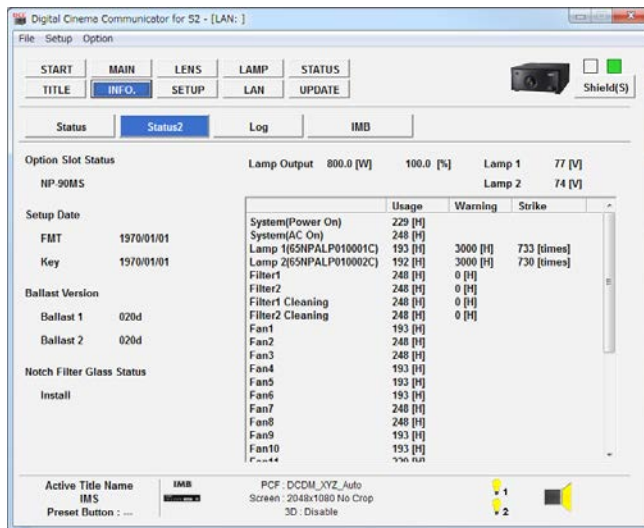


Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot). Parentheses () are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
LD Driver Version		Displays information about LD Driver version.
System		Displays the states <sup>(Note1)</sup> of each of the projector components.
Light	Usage	(System/Light/Phosphor/Diffuser/Filter/Fan)
Phosphor		Displays the usage time of each item. (Unit: hours)
Diffuser	Warning	Displays the estimated cleaning time of Filter1 to Filter4 <sup>(Note2)</sup> . (Unit: hours)
Filter	Strike	(Light)
Fan		Displays the number of times the light source has been turned on.

(Note1): System: Projector main unit  
Light: Light source  
Filter: Air filter  
Fan: Cooling fan (projector main unit)

(Note2): Filter1: Filter(L)  
Filter2: Filter(DMD)  
Filter3: Filter(PW)  
Filter4: Filter(LD)

## NC1000 series



Option Slot Status	Displays information about slot. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot). Parentheses () are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date	Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
Ballast Version	Displays the ballast (ballast 1 and ballast 2) version information.
Ballast 1	
Ballast 2	
Notch Filter Glass Status	Displays whether the notch filter is mounted. Install: The notch filter glass is installed. Remove: The notch filter glass is removed.
System	Displays the states <sup>(Note1)</sup> of each of the projector components.
Lamp	Usage (System/Lamp/Filter/Fan) Displays the usage time of each item. (Unit: hours)
Filter	Warning (Lamp) Displays lamp 1 and lamp 2 replacement time (estimated). (Unit: hours) (Filter) Displays Filter 1 to Filter2 <sup>(Note2)</sup> replacement time (estimated). (Unit: hours) (Filter Cleaning) Displays the estimated cleaning time of Filter1 to Filter2 <sup>(Note2)</sup> . (Unit: hours)
Fan	Strike (Lamp) Displays the number of times the lamp has been turned on.

(Note1): System: Projector main unit

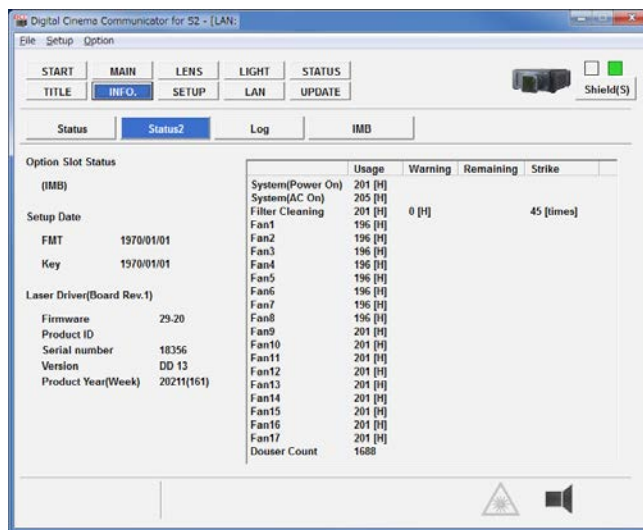
Lamp: Lamp

Fan: Cooling fan (projector main unit)

(Note2): Filter 1: Filter (rear)

Filter 2: Filter (side)

## NC1700 series



Option Slot Status		Displays information about slot. The slot settings are configured from the SETUP screen (Option Slot). Parentheses () are added to the device name when the projector is in standby mode or the installed devices cannot be identified.
Setup Date		Displays the installation complete date when of the projector (warranty start date). The installation complete date is configured from the UPDATE screen.
Laser Driver		Displays information about Laser Driver information.
	Firmware	Displays the Firmware version.
	Product ID	Displays the Product ID.
	Serial number	Displays the Serial number.
	Version	Displays the laser driver version.
	Product Year (Week)	Displays the Product Year (Week).
System		Displays the states <sup>(Note1)</sup> of each of the projector components.
Filter Cleaning	Usage	(System/Filter Cleaning/Fan/Douser Count)
Fan		Displays the usage time of each item. (Unit: hours)
Douser Count	Warning	Displays the estimated cleaning time of Filter. (Unit: hours)
	Strike	Displays the number of times the light has been turned on.

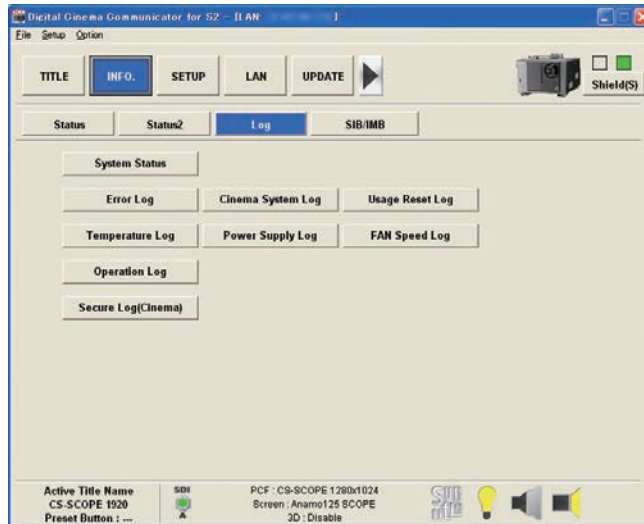
(Note1): System: Projector main unit  
 Filter Cleaning: Air filter Cleaning (projector main unit)  
 Fan: Cooling fan (projector main unit)  
 Douser Count: Douser Count



### 3-8-3. INFO Screen (Log)

Press the “Log” button on the INFO screen to display the INFO screen (Log).

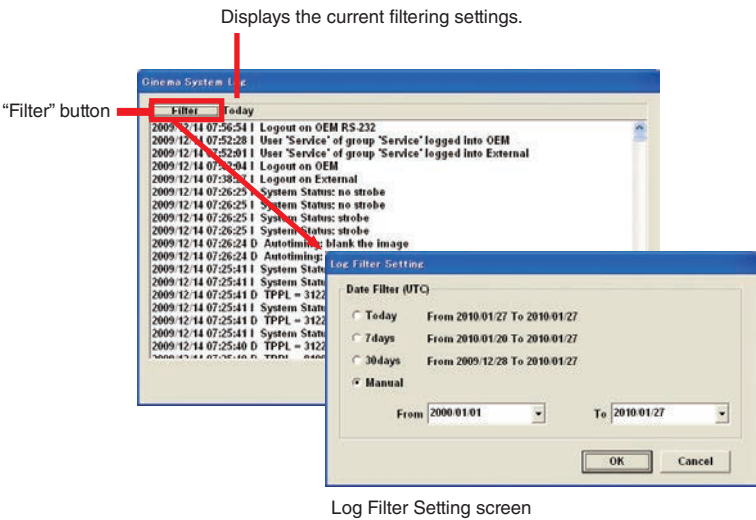
You can check the various logs saved in the projector main unit from this screen.



"System Status" button	Displays the System Status screen. (See page 159) This displays the temperature, voltage, fan speed inside the projector main unit.
"Error Log" button	Displays the System Error Log screen. (See page 165) This displays CPU board error information.
"Cinema System Log" button	Displays the Cinema System Log screen. (See page 166) This displays Cinema control software error information.
"Usage Reset Log" button	Displays the User Reset Log screen. (See page 166) (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series) This displays the status of each component inside projector main unit when the usage time of each component is reset.
"Temperature Log" button	Displays the Temperature Log screen. (See page 170) This displays a record of the temperature from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off (peak hold).
"Power Supply Log" button	Displays the Power Supply Log screen. (See page 174) This displays a record of the voltage from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off (peak hold).
"FAN Speed log" button	Displays the FAN Speed Log screen. (See page 176) This displays a record of the fan speed (minimum value) from when the power was turned on until it was turned off (peak hold).
"Operation Log" button	Displays the Operation Log screen. (See page 178) This displays a record of the operation of the projector.
"Secure Log(Cinema)" button (This is not displayed on units that do not support option board NC-80LB01.)	Displays the Secure Log (Cinema) screen. (See page 178) This displays a log of the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board.

Log Filtering Function

Press the “Filter” button to display the Log Filter Setting screen. You can set the period of logs to display using this screen.



Today	Displays only the log for today.
7days	Displays the log for the last 7 days including today. (Default setting)
30days	Displays the log for the last 30 days including today.
Manual	Displays the log for the specified period (from From to To). From: Selects the start date of the period for which to display the logs. To: Selects the end date of the period for which to display the logs. Click “Today” in the calendar to set to today’s date.
“OK” button	Displays the logs that match the specified conditions.
“Cancel” button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

## System Status Screen

This screen displays the temperature, voltage, fan speed inside the projector main unit.

Click the “Temperature”, “Power Supply”, “FAN Speed”, “FAN MAP” and “THERMISTER MAP” (NC1201 only) tabs to switch between the items displayed.

- System Status Screen (Temperature)

Temperature	Current	Upper Limit
Outside Air	21.0 degC	30.0 degC
LPSU Intake	23.5 degC	31.1 degC
Exhaust	25.0 degC	32.2 degC
DMD-B	27.5 degC	33.3 degC
Temp 5	29.0 degC	34.4 degC
Temp 6	31.5 degC	35.5 degC
Temp 7	33.0 degC	36.6 degC
Temp 8	35.5 degC	37.7 degC
MAX6656	66.5 degC	
ICP FPGA	31.2 degC	
FMT FPGA	32.5 degC	

(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)

Outside Air	Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the “Service Manual” for details.
LPSU Intake	
Exhaust	
DMD-B	
Temp 5	
Temp 6	
Temp 7	
Temp 8	
MAX6656	
ICP FPGA	Displays the current temperature.
FMT FPGA	
Current	Displays the current temperature.
Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Returns to the previous screen.

(NC900 series)

DMD	Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the “Service Manual” for details.
Inlet	
Ballast1	
Ballast2	
MAX6656	
ICP FPGA	
FMT FPGA	Displays the current temperature.
Current	
Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Returns to the previous screen.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

### (NC1100 series)

DMD Inlet Diode1 Diode2 Diode3 Diode4 Diode5 Y Driver1 Y Driver2 Y Driver3 Y Driver4 B Driver1 Phosphor Wheel MAX6656 ICP FPGA FMT FPGA		Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
	Current	Displays the current temperature.
	Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

### (NC1440/1040 series)

Intake Exhaust DMD-B Radiator LU Intake LU Exhaust1 LU Exhaust2 LU Humidity MAX6656 ICP FPGA FMT FPGA		Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
	Current	Displays the current temperature.
	Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

### (NC1201 series)

Temp 1 to Temp 14 Sensor Temp 1		Displays the temperatures and atmospheric pressure (Sensor Temp1 only) of each part of the projector. Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
	Current	Displays the current temperature.
	Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## (NC1000 series)

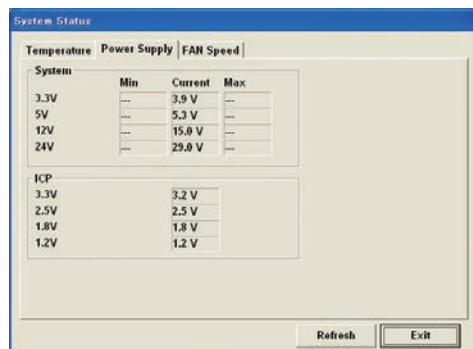
DMD Inlot1 Inlot2 Ballast1 Ballast2		Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
	Current	Displays the current temperature.
	Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## (NC1700 series)

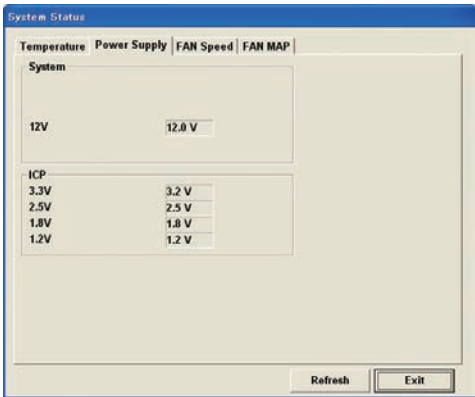
DMD Inlet G_Laser1 G_Laser2 G_Laser3 G_Laser4 B_Laser R_Laser Phosphor Wheel		Displays the temperatures of each part of the projector. Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
	Current	Displays the current temperature.
	Upper Limit	Displays the temperature upper limit value. An error occurs if this value is exceeded.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

- System Status Screen (Power Supply)

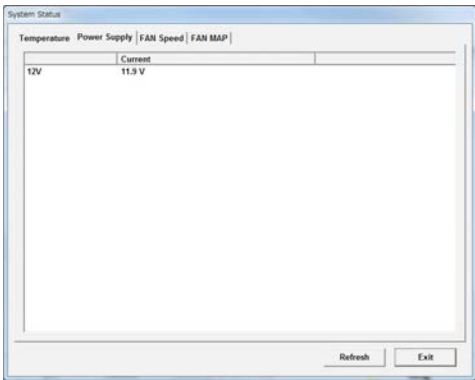
(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series)



(NC1100/NC900 series)



(NC1700/NC1000 series)



System		Displays the voltage of the projector. (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series) Displays the current voltage (Current), upper limit value of the voltage (Max) and lower limit value of the voltage (Min). (NC1700/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series) Displays the current voltage.
	Current	Displays the current voltage.
	Min	Displays the upper limit value of the voltage. An error occurs if the voltage exceeds this value.
	Max	Displays the lower limit value of the voltage. An error occurs if the voltage drops below this value.
ICP		(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series only) Displays the ICP board voltage.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

- System Status Screen (FAN Speed)

	Min	Precaution	Current	Max
Fan 0	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5000 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 1	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5001 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 2	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5002 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 3	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5003 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 4	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5004 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 5	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5005 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 6	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5006 rpm	6000 rpm
Fan 7				
Fan 8				
Fan 9				
Fan 11				
Lamp Cooling Fan 0	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5010 rpm	6000 rpm
Lamp Cooling Fan 1	2000 rpm	3000 rpm	5011 rpm	6000 rpm
Pump	2000 rpm		5012 rpm	
ICP Fan			5013 rpm	

## (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series)

Fan 0 to Fan 11		Displays the fan speed.
Lamp Cooling Fan 0	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
Lamp Cooling Fan 1	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
Pump	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
ICP Fan	Max	Displays the upper limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed exceeds this value.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## (NC900 series)

Fan 1 to Fan 16		Displays the fan speed.
ICP Fan	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## (NC1100 series)

Fan 1 to Fan 18		Displays the fan speed.
ICP Fan	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## (NC1440/1040 series)

Fan 0 to Fan 7		Displays the fan speed.
Pump	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
ICP Fan	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
	Max	Displays the upper limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed exceeds this value.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

### (NC1201 series)

Fan 1 to Fan 29		Displays the fan speed.
Phosphor Wheel	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
Diffuser Motor	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

### (NC1000 series)

Fan 1 to Fan 21		Displays the fan speed.
	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

### (NC1700 series)

Fan 1 to Fan 17		Displays the fan speed.
	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

### • System Status Screen (Pump/Motor Speed)

(NC1700/NC1100 series only)

	Min	Precaution	Current
Pump 1	3600 rpm	6600 rpm	83%(5190.6230rpm)
Pump 2	3900 rpm	6800 rpm	83%(5200.6240rpm)
Phosphor	4000 rpm	7000 rpm	83%(5210.6250rpm)
Diffuser	4100 rpm	7200 rpm	83%(5220.6260rpm)

Pump 1		Displays the revolution speeds of Pumps 1 and 2, and the Phosphor and Diffuser motors.
Pump 2		
Phosphor	Min	Displays the lower limit value of the fan speed. An error occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
Diffuser	Precaution	Displays the warning value of the fan speed. A warning occurs if the fan speed drops below this value.
	Current	Displays the current fan speed.
"Refresh" button		Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

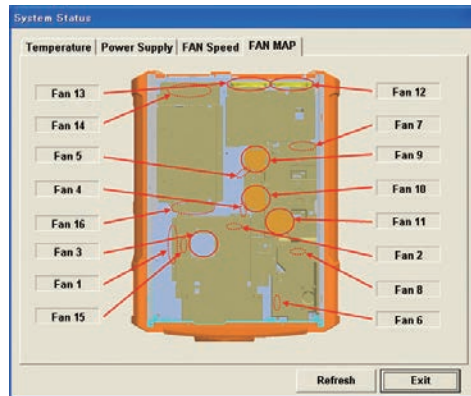


- System Status Screen (FAN MAP)

(NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series only)

This screen can be used by users who have Service mode or higher privileges. It shows a schematic diagram of the projector fans and allows you to check the status of each fan (Normal, Precaution, or Error).

The screen shown in the following example is for the NC900 series.



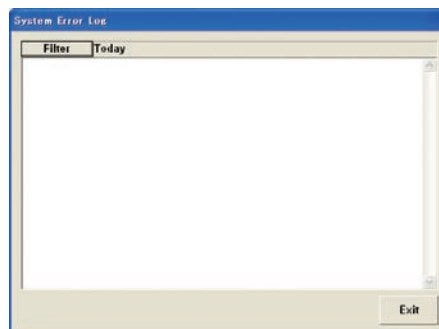
- System Status Screen (THERMISTER MAP)

(NC1201 series only)

This is available only for users who have Service mode or higher privileges. You can view a schematic diagram of the projector main unit temperature sensor.

### System Error Log Screen

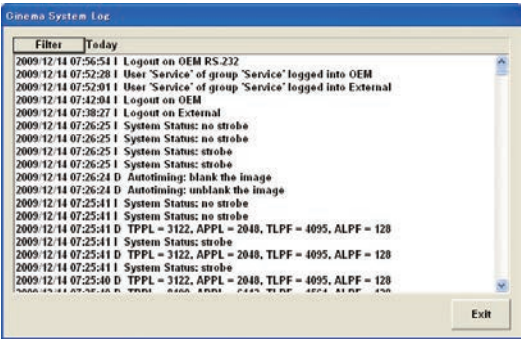
This screen displays a log of CPU board errors.



"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

Cinema System Log Screen

This screen displays a log of Cinema control software errors.

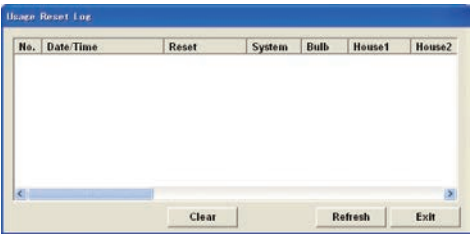


"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

Usage Reset Log Screen

This screen can be displayed in Service mode only. When the usage times for the following items are reset, the value immediately before the reset is saved as log information. This screen shows 64 items at most (64 items from the newest one are displayed).

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series  
Lamp bulb, Lamp house, Fan, Air filter
- NC1700 series  
Light, Air filter, Fan, Phosphor, Diffuser, Chiller
- NC1440/NC1040 series  
Light, Fan, Air filter
- NC1201 series  
Light, Air filter, Fan, Phosphor, Diffuser
- NC1100 series  
Light, Air filter, Fan, Phosphor, Diffuser, Light Strike, LCS
- NC1000 series  
Lamp, Fan, Air filter
- NC900 series  
Lamp, Fan, Air filter



• NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lamp bulb: Bulb</li> <li>• Lamp house: House1/House2</li> <li>• Fan: AC On Fan/Power On Fan</li> <li>• Air filter: Body Filter/Lamp Filter</li> </ul>
System	Displays the utilization hours of the projector main unit.
Bulb	Displays the utilization hours of lamp bulb.
House1	Displays the utilization hours of lamp house 1.
House2	Displays the utilization hours of lamp house 2.
Bulb Name	Displays the bulb entry name.
Min[A]	Displays the minimum current value (A).
Max[A]	Displays the maximum current value (A).
Typical	Displays the lamp output (kW) average.
Max[W]	Displays the maximum value of lamp output (kW).
Warning Time	Displays the warning time.
Bulb Warning	Displays the currently enabled warning time set by the Bulb Warning setting.
AC On Fan	Displays the usage time of the projector cooling fans (AC On Fan). Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
Power On Fan	Displays the usage time of the projector cooling fans (Power On Fan). Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
Lamp Fan	Displays the speeds of the lamp cooling fan.
Body Filter	Displays the usage time of the air filters for the projector head.
Lamp Filter	Displays the usage time of the air filters for the lamp.
"Collapse" button	Collapses the displayed contents.
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

### • NC900 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lamp: Lamp 1/Lamp 2</li> <li>• Fan: Fan</li> <li>• Air filter: Filter</li> </ul>
System	Displays the utilization hours of the projector main unit.
Warning Time	Displays the estimated time for replacement of lamp.
FAN Usage	Displays the usage time of the cooling fan
Filter Usage	Displays the usage time of the air filter.
Lamp 1 Usage	Displays the Lamp 1 usage time.
Lamp 2 Usage	Displays the Lamp 2 usage time.
Lamp 1 Strike	Displays the number of times lamp 1 has been turned on.
Lamp 2 Strike	Displays the number of times lamp 2 has been turned on.
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

### • NC1700/NC1100 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Light: Light</li> <li>• Air filter: Filter</li> <li>• Fan: Fan</li> <li>• Phosphor: Phosphor</li> <li>• Diffuser: Diffuser</li> <li>• LCS (Liquid Cooling System): LCS</li> <li>• Number of times the light source has been turned on: Light Strike</li> </ul>
System	Displays the utilization hours of the projector main unit.
Light Usage	Displays the light usage time.
Filter Usage	Displays the usage time of the air filter.
FAN Usage	Displays the usage time of the cooling fan.
Phosphor Usage	Displays the usage time of the phosphor.
Diffuser Usage	Displays the usage time of the diffuser.
LCS	Displays the usage time of the LCS.
Light Strike	Displays the number of times light source has been turned on.
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC1440/NC1040 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Light: Light</li> <li>• Fan: AC On Fan/Power On Fan</li> <li>• Air filter: Filter</li> </ul>
System	Displays the utilization hours of the projector main unit.
AC On FAN	Displays the usage time of the projector cooling fans (AC On Fan). Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
Power On FAN	Displays the usage time of the projector cooling fans (Power On Fan). Refer to the "Service Manual" for details.
Filter	Displays the usage time of the air filters for the projector head.
Light	Displays the light usage time.
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC1201 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Light: Light</li> <li>• Air filter (1 to 4): Filter (1 to 4)<sup>(Note)</sup></li> <li>• Fan (1 to 29): Fan (1 to 29)</li> <li>• Phosphor: Phosphor</li> <li>• Diffuser: Diffuser</li> </ul>
System (AC On)	Displays the projector usage time (AC On).
System (Power On)	Displays the projector usage time (Power On).
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

(Note): Filter 1: Filter (rear)  
 Filter 2: Filter (side)  
 Filter3 : Filter(PW)  
 Filter4 : Filter(LD)

# Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

- NC1000 series

No.	Displays the record No.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Reset	Displays the reset subject. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Lamp: Lamp</li><li>Fan (1 to 21): Fan (1 to 21)</li><li>Air filter (1 to 2): Filter(1 to 2)<sup>(Note)</sup></li><li>Air filter (1 to 2) Cleaning Time: Filter(1 to 2)<sup>(Note)</sup> Cleaning Time</li></ul>
System (AC On)	Displays the projector usage time (AC On).
System (Power On)	Displays the projector usage time (Power On).
Lamp S/N	Displays the lamp serial number before reset.
"Clear" button	Clears the usage reset log and closes the screen.
"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

(Note): Filter 1: Filter (rear)  
Filter 2: Filter (side)

## Temperature Log Screen

In the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, this screen displays the maximum temperature recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

The upper half of the screen displays the maximum temperatures measured and dates and times for each item from when the power was last turned on until now. The information that is saved in the log when the power is turned off is displayed in sequential order in the lower half of the screen. When saved as a log, information at the time when the log was recorded (all temperatures, fan speeds, and lamp/light outputs within the projector) is also saved in addition to the maximum temperature and date and time of each item.

You can switch between the number of items displayed (all items or maximum temperatures only) by pressing the [<] button.

Displays information measured from when the power was turned on until now (peak hold).

Displays the information saved as the log when the power was turned off.

Temperature Log

Outside Air	2010-01-27 21:16:48 / 20.0 degC	Temp 5	2010-01-27 21:16:52 / 20.4 degC
LPSU Intake	2010-01-27 21:16:49 / 20.1 degC	Temp 6	2010-01-27 21:16:53 / 20.5 degC
Exhaust	2010-01-27 21:16:50 / 20.2 degC	Temp 7	2010-01-27 21:16:54 / 20.6 degC
DMD-B	2010-01-27 21:16:51 / 20.3 degC	Temp 8	2010-01-27 21:16:55 / 20.7 degC

Filter	Today						
Date/Time	Temp.	Max Val.	Outside Air	LPSU Intake	Exhaust	DMD-B	
2010-01-27 19:23:59	Temp 8	20.7 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:58	Temp 7	20.6 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:57	Temp 6	20.5 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:56	Temp 5	20.4 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:55	DMD-B	20.3 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:54	Exhaust	20.2 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:53	LPSU Intake	20.1 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	
2010-01-27 19:23:52	Outside Air	20.0 degC	20.0 degC	20.1 degC	20.2 degC	20.3 de	

< >

Exit

Switches the display.  
(All items or maximum temperatures only)

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
Outside Air	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
LPSU Intake	
Exhaust	
DMD-B	
Temp5	
Temp6	
Temp7	
Temp8	
Fan 0 to Fan 11	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Lamp Cooling Fan 0	
Lamp Cooling Fan 1	
Pump	
ICP Fan	
Lamp Output	Displays the lamp output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC900 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
DMD	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Inlet	
Ballast1	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Ballast2	
Fan 1 to Fan 16	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
ICP Fan	
Lamp Output	Displays the lamp output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC1100 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
DMD	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Inlet	
Diode1 to 5	
Y Driver1 to 4	
B Driver1	
Phosphor Wheel	
Fan 1 to Fan 18	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Pump 1	
Pump 2	
Phosphor	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Diffuser	
ICP Fan	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Light Output	Displays the light source output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

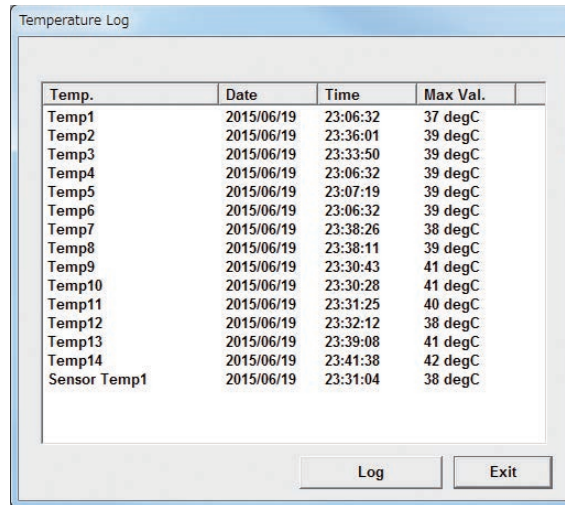
- NC1440/NC1040 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 148)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
Intake	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Exhaust	
DMD-B	
Radiator	
LU Intake	
LU Exhaust1	
LU Exhaust2	
LU Humidity	
Fan 0 to Fan 7	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Pump	
ICP Fan	
Light Output	Displays the light source output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.



In the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series, this screen displays the maximum temperature recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

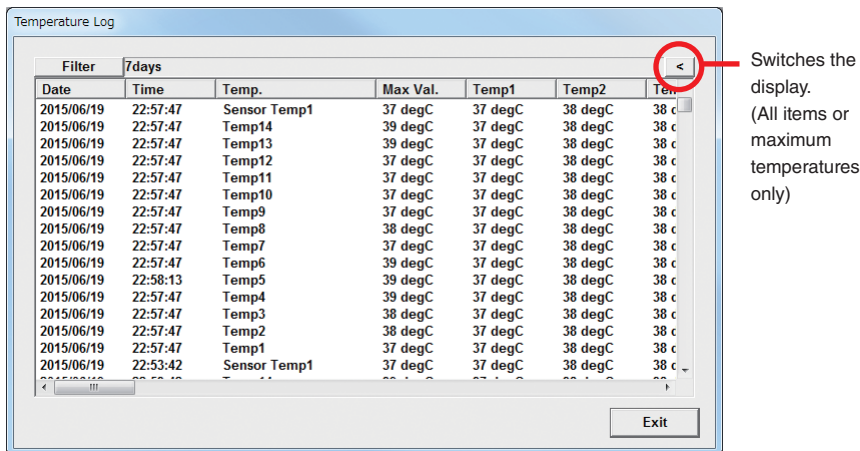
Displays the maximum temperatures measured and dates and times for each item from when the power was last turned on until now. The information that is saved in the log when the power is turned off is displayed in sequential order in the Temperature Log detail screen. When saved as a log, information at the time when the log was recorded (all temperatures, fan speeds, and light outputs within the projector) is also saved in addition to the maximum temperature and date and time of each item.



Temp.	Date	Time	Max Val.
Temp1	2015/06/19	23:06:32	37 degC
Temp2	2015/06/19	23:36:01	39 degC
Temp3	2015/06/19	23:33:50	39 degC
Temp4	2015/06/19	23:06:32	39 degC
Temp5	2015/06/19	23:07:19	39 degC
Temp6	2015/06/19	23:06:32	39 degC
Temp7	2015/06/19	23:38:26	38 degC
Temp8	2015/06/19	23:38:11	39 degC
Temp9	2015/06/19	23:30:43	41 degC
Temp10	2015/06/19	23:30:28	41 degC
Temp11	2015/06/19	23:31:25	40 degC
Temp12	2015/06/19	23:32:12	38 degC
Temp13	2015/06/19	23:39:08	41 degC
Temp14	2015/06/19	23:41:38	42 degC
Sensor Temp1	2015/06/19	23:31:04	38 degC

Log Exit

- Temperature Log detail screen



Filter		7days				
Date	Time	Temp.	Max Val.	Temp1	Temp2	Temp3
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Sensor Temp1	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp14	39 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp13	39 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp12	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp11	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp10	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp9	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp8	38 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp7	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp6	39 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:58:13	Temp5	39 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp4	39 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp3	38 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp2	38 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:57:47	Temp1	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC
2015/06/19	22:53:42	Sensor Temp1	37 degC	37 degC	38 degC	38 degC

Exit

Switches the display.  
(All items or maximum temperatures only)

- NC1201 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
Temp 1 - Temp 14	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Sensor Temp 1	
Fan 1 - 29	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Phosphor Wheel	Displays the phosphor speed at the Date/Time.
Sensor 1	Displays the Atmospheric pressure value at the Date/Time.
Light Output	Displays the light source output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

- NC1000 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
DMD	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Inlet1	
Ballast1-2	
Fan 1-21	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Lamp Output	Displays the lamp source output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC1700 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time where the maximum temperature was measured.
Temp.	Displays the item where the maximum temperature was measured.
Max Val.	Displays the maximum temperature.
DMD	Displays the temperature at the Date/Time.
Inlet	
G_Laser1 - R_Laser	
Phosphor	
Fan 1-17	Displays the fan speed at the Date/Time.
Phosphor	Displays the Phosphor speed at the Date/Time.
Diffuser1	Displays the Diffuser1 speed at the Date/Time.
Diffuser2	Displays the Diffuser2 speed at the Date/Time.
Light Output	Displays the light source output at the Date/Time.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

### Power Supply Log Screen

This screen displays the maximum and minimum voltage values recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

The upper half of the screen displays the maximum/minimum voltages measured and dates and times for each item from when the power was last turned on until now. The information that is saved in the log when the power is turned off is displayed in sequential order in the lower half of the screen.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series

Power Supply Log

	Min	Max
3.3V	2010-01-28 00:03:28 / 1.0 V	2010-01-28 00:03:29 / 1.0 V
5V	2010-01-28 00:03:30 / 1.0 V	2010-01-28 00:03:31 / 1.0 V
12V	2010-01-28 00:03:32 / 1.0 V	2010-01-28 00:03:33 / 1.1 V
24V	2010-01-28 00:03:34 / 1.1 V	2010-01-28 00:03:35 / 1.1 V

Filter	Today	
Date/Time	Power Supply	Voltage
2010-01-27 22:10:39	24V(Max)	1.1 V
2010-01-27 22:10:38	24V(Min)	1.1 V
2010-01-27 22:10:37	12V(Max)	1.1 V
2010-01-27 22:10:36	12V(Min)	1.0 V
2010-01-27 22:10:35	5V(Max)	1.0 V
2010-01-27 22:10:34	5V(Min)	1.0 V
2010-01-27 22:10:33	3.3V(Max)	1.0 V
2010-01-27 22:10:32	3.3V(Min)	1.0 V

Exit

- NC1700/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time when the maximum/minimum voltage was measured.
Power Supply	Displays the item where the maximum/minimum voltage was measured. (Max): Displays the maximum value. (Min): Displays the minimum value.
Voltage	Displays the measured voltage.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

### Pressure Log Screen

In the NC1201 series, this screen displays the maximum pressure recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

- NC1201 series

Date	Time	Pressure	Max
2015/06/19	22:59:30	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	22:55:30	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	22:47:41	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	22:41:39	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	22:31:37	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	21:47:55	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/19	20:26:35	Sensor 1	1010 hPa
2015/06/16	13:33:34	Sensor 1	1007 hPa
2015/06/16	11:24:32	Sensor 1	1008 hPa
2015/06/15	11:26:25	Sensor 1	1012 hPa
2015/06/14	05:03:36	Sensor 1	1014 hPa

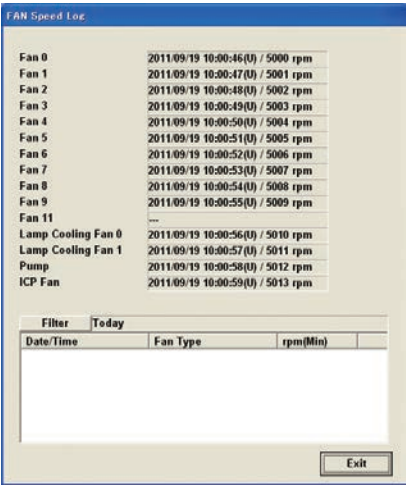
"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time.
Pressure	Displays the type of pressure sensor.
Max	Displays the atmospheric pressure value (Maximum value). (Unit : hPa)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

FAN Speed Log Screen

In the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, this screen displays the minimum fan speed recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

The upper half of the screen displays the minimum fan speeds measured and dates and times for each item from when the power was last turned on until now. The information that is saved in the log when the power is turned off is displayed in sequential order in the lower half of the screen.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series

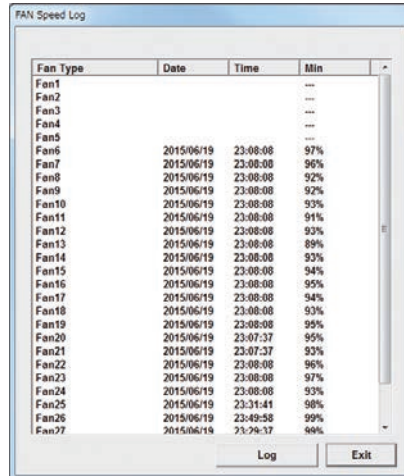


"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time when the minimum fan speed was measured.
Fan Type	Displays the type of fan.
rpm(Min)	(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series) Displays the fan speed (minimum value).
Min	(NC900 series) Displays the fan rotation number (minimum value). (Unit: % (Fan 1 to 16), rpm (ICP Fan)) (NC1100 series) Displays the fan rotation number (minimum value). (Unit: % (Fan 1 to 18, Pump 1, Pump 2, Phosphor, Diffuser), rpm (ICP Fan))
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

In the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series, this screen displays the minimum fan speed recorded in the period from when the projector was turned on until it was turned off.

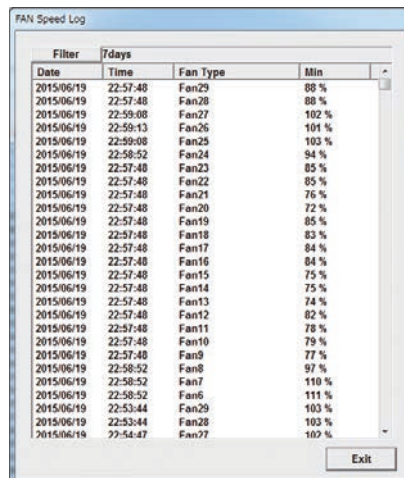
Displays the minimum fan speeds measured and dates and times for each item from when the power was last turned on until now. The information that is saved in the log when the power is turned off is displayed in sequential order in the Fan Speed Log detail screen.

- NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series



Fan Type	Date	Time	Min
Fan1			---
Fan2			---
Fan3			---
Fan4			---
Fan5			---
Fan6	2015/06/19	23:08:08	97%
Fan7	2015/06/19	23:08:08	96%
Fan8	2015/06/19	23:08:08	92%
Fan9	2015/06/19	23:08:08	92%
Fan10	2015/06/19	23:08:08	93%
Fan11	2015/06/19	23:08:08	91%
Fan12	2015/06/19	23:08:08	93%
Fan13	2015/06/19	23:08:08	89%
Fan14	2015/06/19	23:08:08	93%
Fan15	2015/06/19	23:08:08	94%
Fan16	2015/06/19	23:08:08	95%
Fan17	2015/06/19	23:08:08	94%
Fan18	2015/06/19	23:08:08	93%
Fan19	2015/06/19	23:08:08	95%
Fan20	2015/06/19	23:07:37	95%
Fan21	2015/06/19	23:07:37	93%
Fan22	2015/06/19	23:08:08	98%
Fan23	2015/06/19	23:08:08	97%
Fan24	2015/06/19	23:08:08	93%
Fan25	2015/06/19	23:31:41	98%
Fan26	2015/06/19	23:49:58	99%
Fan27	2015/06/19	23:54:47	98%

- FAN Speed Log detail screen



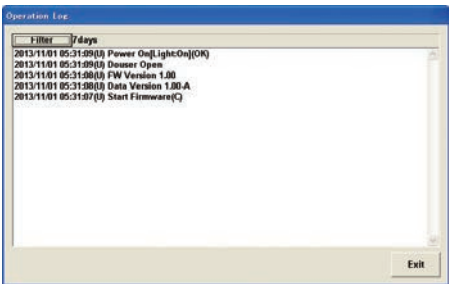
Filter		7days		
Date	Time	Fan Type	Min	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan29	88 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan28	88 %	
2015/06/19	22:59:08	Fan27	102 %	
2015/06/19	22:59:13	Fan26	101 %	
2015/06/19	22:59:08	Fan25	103 %	
2015/06/19	22:58:52	Fan24	94 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan23	85 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan22	85 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan21	76 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan20	72 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan19	85 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan18	83 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan17	84 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan16	84 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan15	75 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan14	75 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan13	74 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan12	82 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan11	78 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan10	79 %	
2015/06/19	22:57:48	Fan9	77 %	
2015/06/19	22:58:52	Fan8	97 %	
2015/06/19	22:58:52	Fan7	110 %	
2015/06/19	22:58:52	Fan6	111 %	
2015/06/19	22:53:44	Fan29	103 %	
2015/06/19	22:53:44	Fan28	103 %	
2015/06/19	22:54:47	Fan27	102 %	

"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
Date/Time	Displays the date and time when the minimum fan speed was measured.
Fan Type	Displays the type of fan.
Min <sup>(Note)</sup>	Displays the fan rotation number (minimum value). (Unit: % (Fan 6 to 29))
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

(Note): The rotation numbers (minimum values) from Fan 1 to Fan 5 are not saved. (NC1201 series)

Operation Log Screen

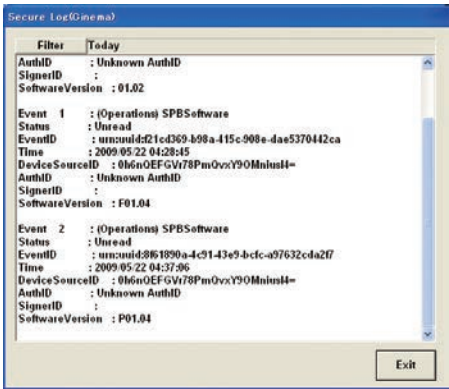
This screen displays a record of the operation of the projector.



"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

Secure Log(Cinema) Screen

This screen displays a log of the security circuit (Enigma) on the signal input board.  
(The screen is not displayed on units that do not support option board NC-80LB01.)



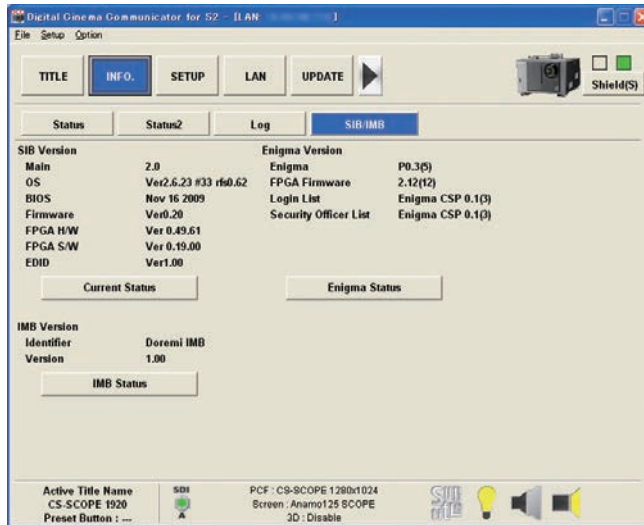
"Filter" button	Sets the period of the log to display. (See page 158)
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

### 3-8-4. INFO Screen (SIB/IMB)

In the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, press the “SIB/IMB” button on the INFO screen to display the INFO screen (SIB/IMB).

This screen displays version information about the signal input board, the security circuit (Enigma) built into the signal input board, and the image media block (IMB).

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series

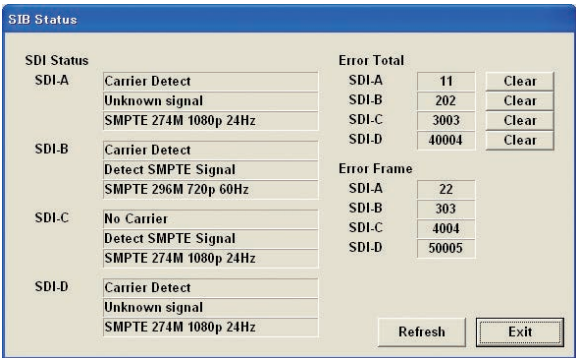


SIB Version		Displays information about the signal input board.
	Main	Displays version information about the signal input board.
	OS	Displays OS version information about the signal input board.
	BIOS	Displays BIOS version information about the signal input board.
	Firmware	Displays firmware version information about the signal input board.
	FPGA H/W	Displays FPGA H/W version information about the signal input board.
	FPGA S/W	Displays FPGA S/W version information about the signal input board.
	EDID	Displays EDID version information about the signal input board.
Enigma Version	"Current Status" button	Displays the SIB Status screen. (See page 180)
		Displays version information about the SDI input port of the signal input board.
	Enigma	Displays information about the security circuit (Enigma) built into the signal input board.
	Enigma	Displays version information about Enigma.
	FPGA Firmware	Displays version information about the FPGA firmware.
	Login List	Displays version information about the Login List.
IMB Version	Security Officer List	Displays version information about the Security Officer List.
	"Enigma Status" button	Displays the Enigma Status screen. (See page 181)
		Displays detailed information about Enigma.
	IMB Version	Displays information about the image media block (IMB).
	Identifier	Displays vender information about IMB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NEC: NEC IMB</li> <li>• Doremi: Doremi IMB</li> <li>• GDC: GDC_KXHXwngJjNuk</li> </ul>
	Version	Displays version information about IMB.
	"IMB Status" button	Displays the IMB Status screen. (See page 181) Displays the IMB status, error conditions, and security status.

SIB Status Screen

Press the “Current Status” button on the INFO screen (SIB/IMB) to display the SIB Status screen.  
This screen displays detailed information about the SDI input ports (SDI-A, SDI-B, SDI-C, and SDI-D) on the signal input board.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series



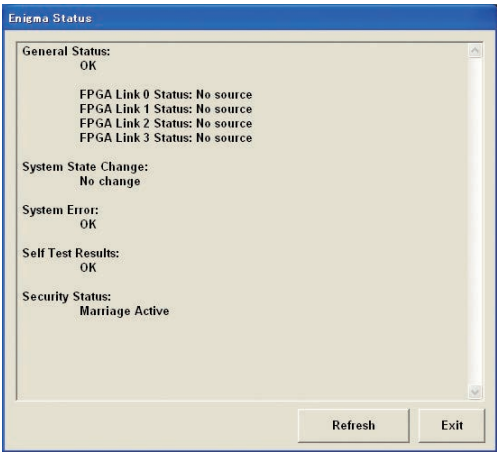
SDI Status	Displays detailed information on the SDI input status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Carrier Detect</li><li>SDT Lock</li><li>STD</li><li>CRC Error</li></ul>
Error Total	Displays information about the accumulated errors.
“Clear” button	Clears the error counter.
Error Frame	This displays error information within one frame.
“Refresh” button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
“Exit” button	Returns to the previous screen.



Enigma Status Screen

Press the “Enigma Status” button on the INFO screen (SIB/IMB) to display the Enigma Status screen. This screen displays detailed information about Enigma (the security circuit built into the signal input board).

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series

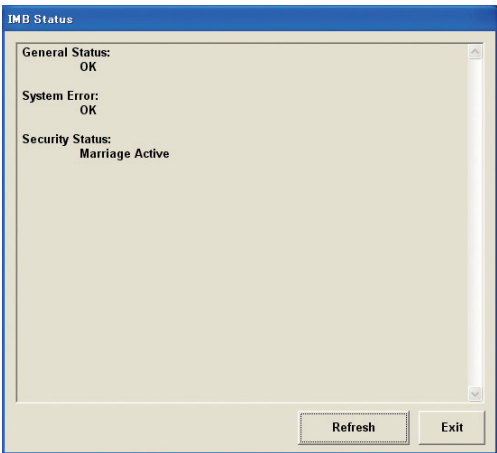


"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

IMB Status Screen

Press the “IMB Status” button on the INFO screen (SIB/IMB) to display the IMB Status screen. This screen displays detailed information about IMB.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series

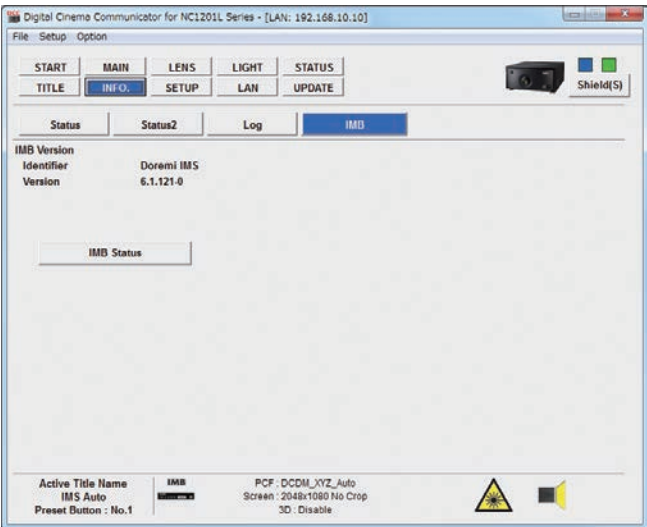


"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

3-8-5. INFO Screen (IMB)

In the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series, press the “IMB” button on the INFO screen to display the INFO screen (IMB). This screen displays version information about the image media block (IMB).

- NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series

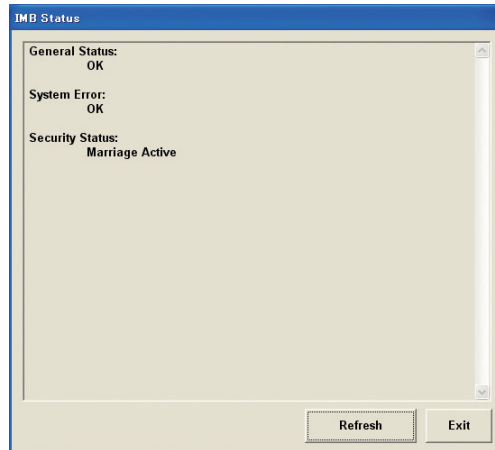


IMB Version	Displays information about the image media block (IMB).
Identifier	Displays identifier information about IMB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Doremi IMB or Doremi IMS</li></ul>
Version	Displays version information about IMB.
"IMB Status" button	Displays the IMB Status screen. (See page 183) Displays the IMB status, error conditions, and security status.

**IMB Status Screen**

Press the "IMB Status" button on the INFO screen (IMB) to display the IMB Status screen.  
This screen displays detailed information about IMB.

- NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series



"Refresh" button	Updates the displayed contents to the newest information.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

# 3-9. SETUP Screen

This menu is only available in the Installation or Service mode.  
Display and setting are available even when the projector is in the standby status.  
Press the "SETUP" button on the menu bar to display the SETUP screen.  
The SETUP screen consists of windows below.

- **NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series**
  - Setup: Use this window for configuring various settings for the projector. (See page 185)
  - Installation: Use this window for setting at installation. (See page 195)
  - Color Setting: Use this window for making color adjustments. (See page 204)
  - MMS Setting: Use this window for configuring the MMS connection settings. (See page 205)
  - Option Slot: Use this window for setting for slot A or slot B. (See page 206)
- **NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series**
  - Setup: Use this window for configuring various settings for the projector. (See page 185)
  - Installation: Use this window for setting at installation. (See page 195)
  - Color Setting: Use this window for making color adjustments. (See page 204)
  - Option Slot: Use this window for setting for slot A or slot B (NC1440/NC1040 series only). (See page 206)
  - Reset: This screen is used for resetting the lamp/light source and other usage times and the number of times the douser has been opened and closed, and for returning to the factory default state (See page 208).
- **NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series**
  - Setup: Use this window for configuring various settings for the projector. (See page 185)
  - Installation: Use this window for setting at installation. (See page 195)
  - Color Setting: Use this window for making color adjustments. (See page 204)
  - Option Slot: Use this window for setting for the slot. (See page 206)
  - Reset: This screen is used for resetting usage time of the lamp/light source and filter, etc. and for returning to the factory default state. (See page 208)

**NOTE** The following sub menus and sub menu items can only be configured when the projector is turned on.

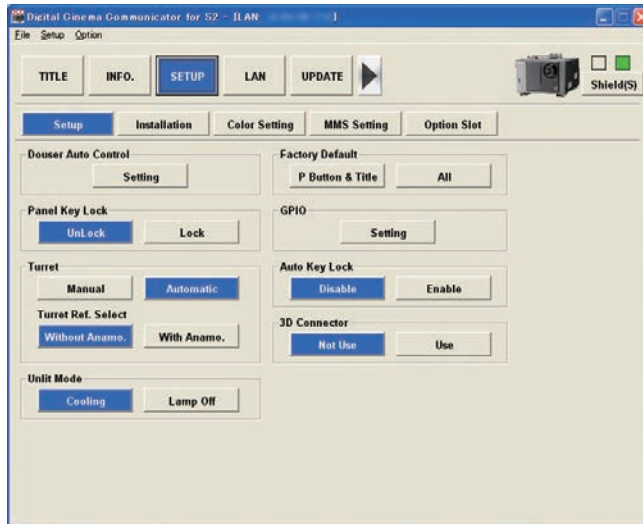
- SETUP screen (Color Setting)
- "Convergence", "IMB Maintenance" and "Enigma Maintenance" (in the SETUP screen (Installation))

**TIP** The following items on the SETUP screen (Reset) can be used in User mode.

- Filter of the Usage Clear (NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000/NC900 series)
- Lamp 1 and Lamp 2 of the Usage Clear (NC1000/NC900 series)

### 3-9-1. SETUP Screen (Setup)

Press the "Setup" button on the "SETUP" screen to display the "SETUP (Setup)" window.  
The operating settings of the projector main unit are configured using this screen.



- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

Item	Description	Ref. page
Douser Auto Control	Allows you to configure the operation when the projector automatically opens and closes the douser.	187
Panel Key Lock	Locks the operating buttons on the projector control panel so that they cannot be operated.	187
Turret	Controls the turret that the anamorphic lens is attached to.	187
Unlit Mode	Sets the projector operation when the lamp does not turn on for some reason.	190
Factory Default	Returns adjustment values that have been adjusted to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values recorded in the projector and all registered title and preset button assignments.	190
GPIO	Allows you to change the functions allocated to the GPIO ports on the projector, the timing when GPIO control is executed, and other settings.	191
Auto Key Lock	Automatically locks the operating buttons on the control panel so that they cannot be operated.	193
3D Connector	Set the ports on the projector used for inputting and outputting control signals for the 3D system (3D Input Reference and 3D Display Reference).	193
Sleep Timer	Allows you to turn off the projector power after a specified time.	194

- NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000/NC900 series

Item	Description	Ref. page
Douser Auto Control	Allows you to configure the operation when the projector automatically opens and closes the douser.	187
Panel Key Lock	Locks the operating buttons on the projector control panel so that they cannot be operated.	187
Turret	(NC1440/NC1040 series only) Controls the turret that the anamorphic lens is attached to.	187
Silent Mode	(NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series only) Controls the operation of the projector buzzer, status indicator, LCD backlight and indicators on the control panel.	188
Filter Message	(NC1201/NC1100/NC900 series only) Sets the air filter replacement time (estimated).	189
Message	(NC1700/NC1000 series only) Sets the lamp warning time, air filter replacement time (estimated), air filter cleaning time (estimated).	190
Unlit Mode	(NC1000/NC900 series only) Sets the projector operation when the lamp does not turn on for some reason.	190
GPIO	Allows you to change the functions allocated to the GPIO ports on the projector, the timing when GPIO control is executed, and other settings.	191
Auto Key Lock	Automatically locks the operating buttons on the control panel so that they cannot be operated.	193
3D Connector	Set the ports on the projector used for inputting and outputting control signals for the 3D system (3D Input Reference and 3D Display Reference).	193
Sleep Timer	Allows you to turn off the projector power after a specified time.	194
Direct Chiller On	(NC1700 series only) You can change to chiller starting with standby.	194

### Douser Auto Control

Press the "Setting" button in the Douser Auto Control field of the SETUP screen (Setup) to display the Douser Auto Control screen.

In this screen, you can configure the projector main unit to automatically open and close the douser. When set to Enable, the projector main unit automatically opens and closes the douser. Furthermore, when set to Disable, the user needs to open and close the douser manually.



Open(Power On)	If set to Enable, when the projector power is turned on, the douser is opened and closed automatically. (By default, this is preset to Enable.)
Lamp On Light On	If set to Enable, when the lamp/light source is turned on, the douser is opened and closed automatically. (By default, this is preset to Enable.)
Title Select	If set to Enable, when the signal is switched, the douser is opened and closed automatically. (By default, this is preset to Disable.)
"OK" button	Applies the settings that have been selected.
"Cancel" button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

### Panel Key Lock

The control buttons on your projector are locked to be inoperative.

Unlock	Disable the lock on the control buttons.
Lock	Enable a lock on the control buttons on your projector.

**NOTE** When the buttons on the projector's control panel are locked, press the EXIT button on the projector for about 10 sec. to unlock them (The key lock setting on the projector becomes Unlock).

### Turret

This item is displayed in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1440, NC1200, and NC1040 series.

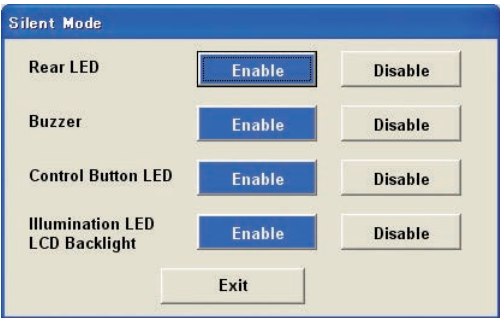
Controls the turret on which the anamorphic lens (or wide converter lens) is mounted.

Manual	Manually control the turret.
Automatic	The anamorphic lens selected at Title switches automatically when the title is switched.
Turret Ref. Select	<p>Sets the initial setting (use or not use) of the turret. This setting is applied when you create a new title.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Without Anamo: When creating a new title, disables the turret (does not use the anamorphic lens / wide converter lens).</li> <li>• With Anamo: When creating a new title, enables the turret (uses the anamorphic lens / wide converter lens).</li> </ul>

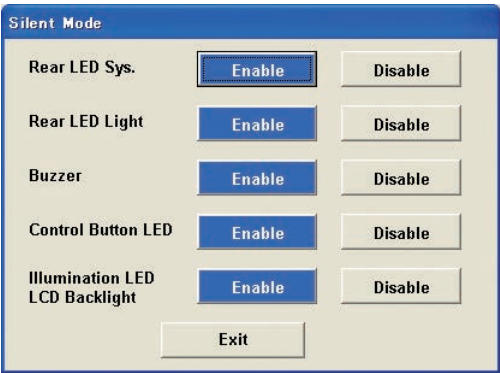
**Silent Mode**

This item is displayed in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series. Controls the operation of the projector buzzer and LEDs. Items that are set to Disable do not operate. This is set to Enable (operate) by default.

- NC1700/NC1000/NC900 series



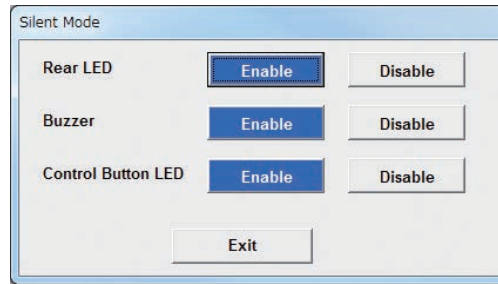
- NC1100 series



Rear LED	Controls turning the status indicator (SYSTEM status indicator in the NC1700/NC1100 series) LED on and off.
Rear LED Sys.	
Rear LED Light	(NC1100 series only) Controls turning the LIGHT status indicator LED on and off.
Buzzer	Controls whether the buzzer sounds or does not sound.
Control Button LED	Controls turning on and off of the button indicators in the projector control panel.
Illumination LED LCD Backlight	Controls turning on and off of the illumination (Illumination LED) for the projector control panel and the backlight (LCD Backlight) for the LCD screen.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.



- NC1201 series



Rear LED	Controls turning the status indicator LED on and off.
Buzzer	Controls whether the buzzer sounds or does not sound.
Control Button LED	Controls turning on and off of the button indicators in the projector control panel.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

**TIP** When Illumination LED and LCD Backlight are set to Disable, you can change the setting to Enable by long-pressing (3 seconds) the EXIT key and UP key on the projector.

### Filter Message

This item is displayed in the NC1201/NC1100/NC900 series. Sets the air filter replacement time (estimated). Once the configured time has elapsed, the error message "Filter Over Time" is displayed in the NC1100/NC900 series. This is set to "0" (do not display message) by default.

Sets the air filter replacement time (estimated) in the NC1201 series. Once the configured time has elapsed, the error message "Filter1 Cleaning Time" to "Filter4 Cleaning Time" <sup>(Note)</sup> is displayed. This is set to "0" (do not display message) by default.

(Note): Filter1 : Filter(L)  
 Filter2 : Filter(DMD)  
 Filter3 : Filter(PW)  
 Filter4 : Filter(LD)  
 For NC1000 series  
 Filter 1: Filter (rear)  
 Filter 2: Filter (side)

Message

(NC1000 series only)

Sets the lamp warning time, air filter replacement time (estimated), and the air filter cleaning time (estimated).

The screenshot shows a 'Message' dialog box with a title bar containing a close button (X). The dialog is divided into three sections. The first section, 'Lamp Usage', has a 'Lamp Warning' label followed by a text input field containing '3000' and a unit label '[H]', with an 'Apply' button to the right. The second section, 'Filter Usage', contains two rows: 'Filter1' with a text input field containing '0' and a unit label '[H]' with an 'Apply' button, and 'Filter2' with a text input field containing '0' and a unit label '[H]' with an 'Apply' button. The third section, 'Filter Cleaning Time', also contains two rows: 'Filter1' with a text input field containing '0' and a unit label '[H]' with an 'Apply' button, and 'Filter2' with a text input field containing '0' and a unit label '[H]' with an 'Apply' button. At the bottom center of the dialog is an 'Exit' button.

Lamp Usage	Sets the lamp warning time.
Filter Usage	Sets the air filter replacement time (estimated).
Filter Cleaning Time	Sets the air filter cleaning time (estimated).

Unlit Mode

This item is displayed in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, NC1200, NC1000 and NC900 series.

Sets the projector operation when the lamp does not light up for some reason.

Cooling	If the lamp does not light up, perform cooling and then shutdown the projector.
Lamp Off	If the lamp does not light up, switch to the Lamp-Off state. (Default setting)

Factory Default

This item is displayed in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, and NC1200 series.

Resets all adjustment and setting values stored to the projector and all registered titles and preset button assignment to the statuses when shipped from the factory.

P Button & Title	Resets the preset button assignment and all registered titles.
All	Resets all data.

NOTE

- Do not use this function usually.
- Files previously deleted or rewritten cannot be restored.

## GPIO

Press the "Setting" button in the GPIO field of the SETUP screen (Setup) to display the GPIO Setting screen.  
You can change the function that is allocated to the GPIO port of the projector, the timing with which GPIO control is executed, etc. from this screen. Refer to the user's manual of the projector for details on the GPIO port.

No.0 to No.15	Allocates functions to GPI1 (EXT_GPIN1) to GPI4 (EXT_GPIN4). Refer to the following page for details on the correspondence between the setting number (No.0 to No.15) and GPI (EXT_GPIN).
GPO_1 to GPO_4	Allocates functions to EXT_GPOUT1 to EXT_GPOUT4.
Projector Heartbeat	Sets the heartbeat output interval.
"Heartbeat stop in cooling and standby" checkbox	Sets whether to output or not output heartbeats during cooling and standby. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Checked: Does not output heartbeats during cooling and standby.</li> <li>• Not checked: Outputs heartbeats during cooling and standby.</li> </ul>
Ready/Busy Bit Assign	Configures the logic setting of the Ready/Busy bit of the GPIO control.
Projector Error Status Bit Assign	Configures the logic setting of the error status bit of the projector.
"Error Status List Setup" button	Displays the Error Status List screen. (See page 192) Sets the output messages that turn on the Error Status Bit.
IMB Play/End Status Bit Assign	Configures the logic setting of the bit for confirming the status of media block operation.
Idle effective pulse width	Configures the OFF pulse width that is required before inputting an ON pulse.
Each Function effective pulse width	Configures the pulse width after an ON pulse is input until the GPIO function is executed.
"OK" button	Applies the settings that have been selected.
"Cancel" button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

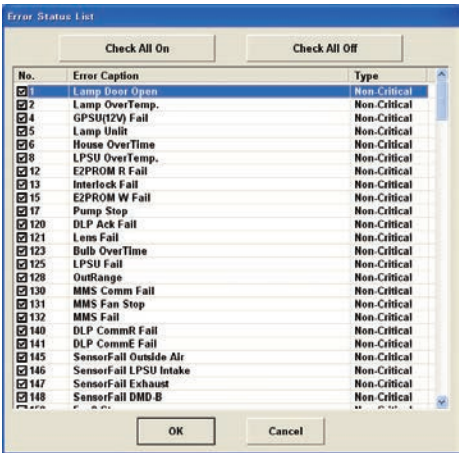
# Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

The correspondence between setting number (No.0 to No.15) and GPI (EXT\_GPIN) is shown in the following table.

No.	GPI4 (EXT_GPIN4) (Pin No. 8-27)	GPI3 (EXT_GPIN3) (Pin No. 7-26)	GPI2 (EXT_GPIN2) (Pin No. 6-25)	GPI1 (EXT_GPIN1) (Pin No. 5-24)
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
2	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
4	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
5	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
6	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
7	OFF	ON	ON	ON
8	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
9	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
10	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
11	ON	OFF	ON	ON
12	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
13	ON	ON	OFF	ON
14	ON	ON	ON	OFF
15	ON	ON	ON	ON

## Error Status List Screen

Press the “Error Status List Setup” button in the GPIO Setting screen to display the Error Status List screen.  
This screen sets the error messages that turn on the Projector Error Status Bit. If an error occurs where the check box for the error message is set to on, the Projector Error Status Bit is turned on. By default, all of the error messages are set to on.



“Check All On” button	Selects all of the items.
“Check All Off” button	Clears all of the items.
“OK” button	Confirms the settings.
“Cancel” button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

**Auto Key Lock**

Automatically locks the control buttons on your projector so that they cannot be used. When the auto key lock function is enabled, the key lock is set under the following conditions.

- When the projector enters the standby state, the key lock is activated.
- When no operations are performed on the control panel of the projector main unit for 30 seconds or more, the key lock is activated.

If you press the KEY LOCK button on the projector for one second or longer, the key lock is cleared, but the key lock is automatically locked applied again if the key lock conditions are satisfied.

Disable	Disables the auto key lock function.
Enable	Enables the auto key lock function.

**3D Connector**

Selects the port for 3D video systems used as the control signal input/output for the 3D video system.

Not Use	Does not use the 3D port as the control signal input/output for the 3D video system (uses the GP I/O port).
Use	Uses the 3D port as the control signal input/output for the 3D video system.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

### Sleep Timer

Allows you to turn off the projector power after a specified time. You can select from the following two methods.

- Remaining Time  
Once the specified time has elapsed, the projector power is turned off.
- Power Off Time(U)  
Once the specified time (specified in UTC) is reached, the projector power is turned off.

Set the remaining time until the power is turned off or the time when the power is turned off and then click the “Start” button to begin operation. Click the “Stop” button to stop the timer.

**Sleep Timer**

Current PJ Time(U) 08 : 33 : 27

Remaining Time -- : -- : --

Power Off Time(U) -- : -- : --

**Time Settings**

☒ Remaining Time [ ] : [ ] : 00

☐ Power Off Time(U) [ ] : [ ] : 00

Start Stop

Exit

Current PJ Time	Displays the time (UTC) on the clock built into the projector.
Remaining Time	Displays the remaining time until the power is turned off.
Power Off Time	Displays the time (UTC) when the power is turned off.
Time Settings	Sets the method of turning off the power.
Remaining Time	Once the "configured time" has elapsed, the projector power is turned off.
Power Off Time(U)	Once the "configured time" is reached, the projector power is turned off.
"Start" button	Enables the timer.
"Stop" button	Disables the timer.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

### Direct Chiller On

In NC1700 series, you can change to chiller starting with standby.

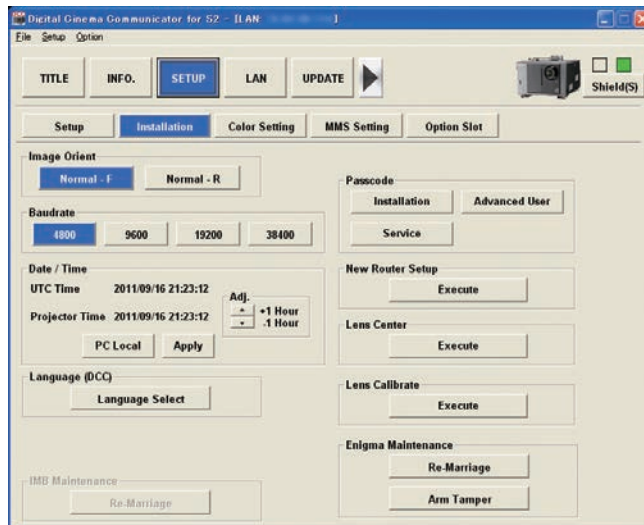
Disable	The chiller unit starts from the Power On state of the projector.
Enable	The chiller unit starts from the standby state of the projector.

### 3-9-2. SETUP Screen (Installation)

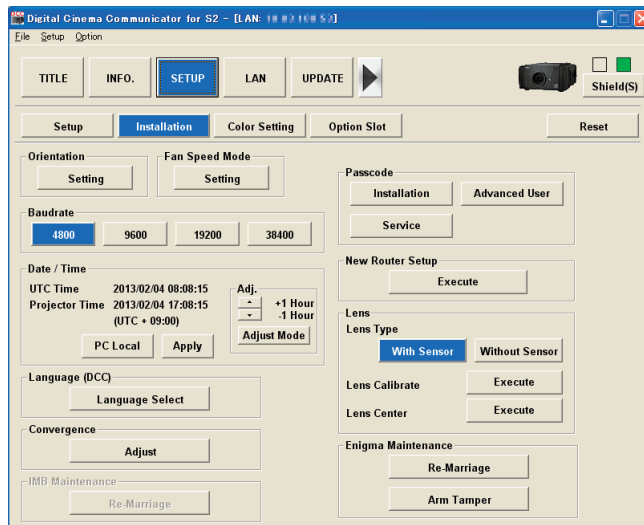
Press the "Installation" button on the SETUP screen to display the SETUP screen (Installation).

The SETUP screen (Installation) is used to configure the settings required when the projector is installed, change the pass-codes, adjust the lens center, calibrate the lens, and perform maintenance on the IMB and Enigma.

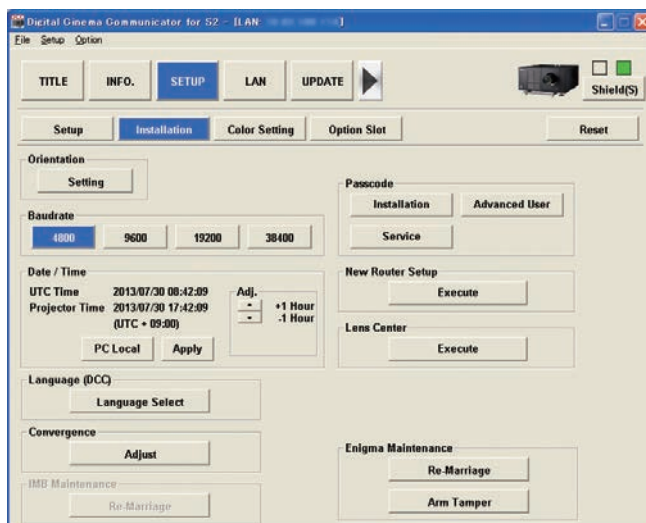
- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series



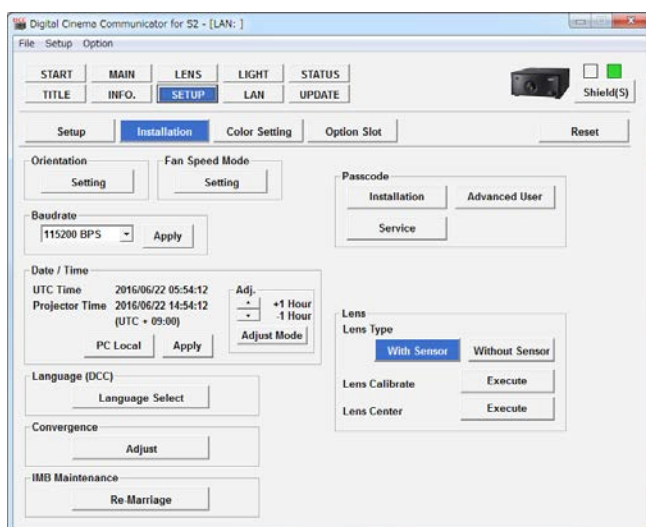
- NC1100/NC900 series



- NC1440/NC1040 series

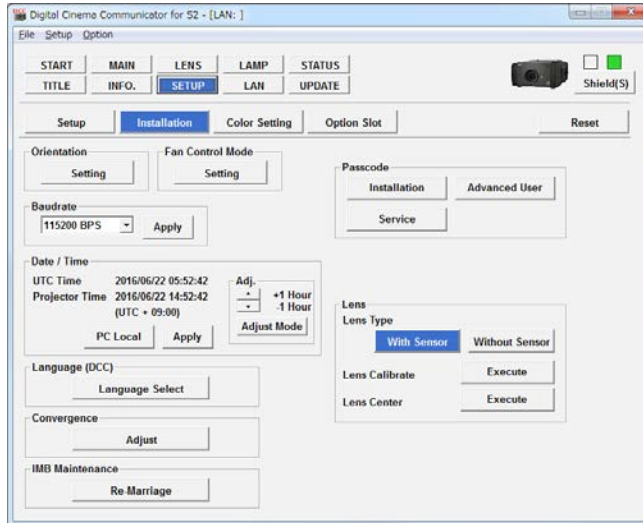


- NC1700/NC1201 series





- NC1000 series



### Image Orient

This item is displayed in the NC3240, NC3200, NC2000, and NC1200 series.

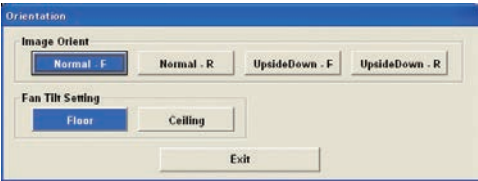
Make a selection according to the setup position of your projector and screen.

Normal-F	Projection is made from front of the screen.
Normal-R	Projection is made from behind the screen

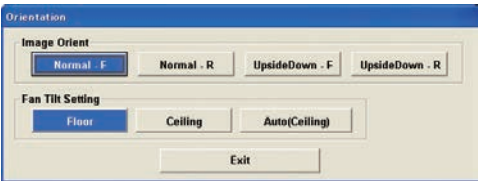
Orientation

This item is displayed in the NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000/NC900 series. It contains the following settings.

- Image Orient: Selects the projection method to match the installation conditions of the projector and screen.
  - Fan Tilt Setting: Adjusts the position of the cooling fan to match the installation conditions. (NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series only)
- NC1000/NC900 series



- NC1100 series



- NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1040 series

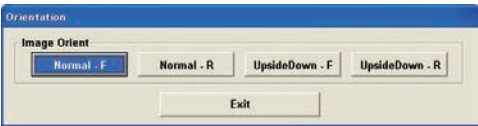


Image Orient	Normal-F	Installed on a stand or similar and projecting from the front of the screen.
	Normal-R	Installed on a stand or similar and projecting from the rear of the screen.
	UpsideDown-F	Installed on the ceiling and projecting from the front of the screen.
	UpsideDown-R	Installed on the ceiling and projecting from the rear of the screen.
Fan Tilt Setting (NC1100/ NC1000/ NC900 series)	Floor	Select when the projector is installed on a stand or similar.
	Ceiling	Select when the projector is installed on the ceiling.
	Auto	(NC1100 series) Automatically detects the installation state (Floor/Ceiling) of the projector and configures the optimal settings (default setting). The detected settings are shown in parentheses ().
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

NOTE

- If you are using the NC1000/NC900 series, always check that the Fan Tilt Setting is configured appropriately for the projector installation conditions. If the Fan Tilt Setting differs from the projector installation conditions, the lamp will heat up, and this may cause it to shatter or break.
- If you are using the NC1100 series, the projector installation state is detected automatically. However, if it cannot be detected properly, "Unknown" is displayed. Error code (905) "Fan Tilt Setting Fail" is displayed, and the power to the projector main unit cannot be turned. Turn the main power switch off and then check the installation state. After checking the installation state, put the projector into standby mode and check that installation state is detected correctly.

**Fan Speed Mode**

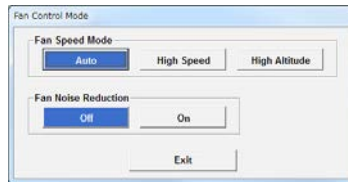
This item is displayed in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series. It sets the rotation speed of the cooling fan.

- NC1700/NC1100/NC900 series



Auto	Operates the fan at the appropriate rotation speed to suit the temperature inside the projector.
High Speed	The fan always rotates at high speed. Configure this setting when using the projector continuously for several days.
High Altitude	Configure this setting when using the projector in a location at an altitude of approximately 1600m/5280 feet or higher.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

- NC1000 series

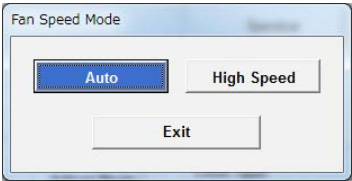


Fan Speed Mode	Auto	Operates the fan at a rotation speed that corresponds with the temperature inside the projector.
	High Speed	Fan always rotates at high speed. Configure this setting when using the projector continuously for several days.
	High Altitude	Configure this setting when using the projector in a location at an altitude of approximately 1600m or higher.
Fan Noise Reduction	Off	Sets cooling fan silent mode to OFF.
	On	Sets cooling fan silent mode to ON.
"Exit" button		Returns to the previous screen.

**NOTE**

- Always select "High Speed" if you are using the projector continuously for several days.
- Always set the fan mode to "High Altitude" if you are using the projector in a location at an altitude of approximately 1600m or higher. If you do not select "High Altitude", the interior of the projector will heat up, causing damage.
- If you using the projector at high elevations at altitudes of approximately 1600m or higher without setting the fan mode to "High Altitude", the temperature protector may activate and automatically turn off the power. Furthermore, since the lamp/light source temperature rises after the lamp/light source is turned off, the temperature protector may activate and the power may not be able to be turned on. If this happens, wait for a while before turning on the power.
- The time until replacement of internal components may be reduced when used at high elevations.
- If you are using the NC900 series and you are using the projector at low elevations (altitudes less than approximately 1600m) with "High Altitude" selected, the lamp may become over cooled and the screen may flicker.

• NC1201 series



Auto	Operates the fan at a rotation speed that corresponds with the temperature inside the projector.
High Speed	Fan always rotates at high speed.
"Exit" button	Returns to the previous screen.

**NOTE** Always select "High Speed" if you are using the projector continuously for several days.

**Baudrate**

To select the transmission speed (bps) for your projector (SYSTEM) and a PC when they are connected by a commercially available RS-232C straight cable. Select one from 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400. You can select 57600/115200 in the NC1201/NC1000 series. Select the transfer speed corresponding to the speed of the connected devices.

**Date/Time**

Use this to set the date and time on the projector.  
The internal clock in the projector operates on coordinated universal time (UTC). You can set the internal projector time to the time in your region by setting the time difference between the standard time in your region and UTC.

UTC Time	Displays the universal coordinated time.
Projector Time	Displays the date and time of the projector main unit.
Adj.	Adjusts the projector time in units of one hour. ▲: Adds one hour. ▼: Subtracts one hour.
	"Adjust Mode" button (NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 series) It switches the time adjustment between units of hours and units of minutes.
"PC Local" button	Sets the projector time to the time on the PC.
"Apply" button	Updates it in the changed Date/Time.

## Language (DCC)

Select a language that is displayed on the menu. The menu language of this software(DCC) is switched (Only the English language is supported as the menu language of the projector main unit).

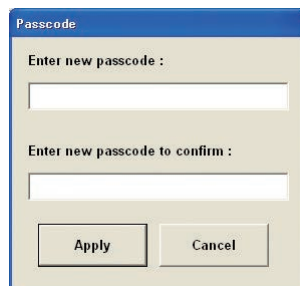


English	Displays in English.
中文	Displays in Chinese (simplified characters).
Русский	Displays in Russian.
日本語	Displays in Japanese.
Español	Displays in Spanish.
Português	Displays in Portuguese.
"OK" button	Changes the language selected as the language to display in the DCC menus.
"Cancel" button	Abandons the settings and returns to the previous screen.

**TIP** If a Chinese font or Japanese font (MS Gothic) is not installed on your PC, then displaying Chinese or Japanese is not supported and the [中文] button or [日本語] button is not displayed.

## Passcode

Use this to change the pass code of the Installation mode, the Advanced User mode or the Service mode. The Service mode pass code can only be changed in Service mode.



Enter new passcode	Input new pass code.
Enter new passcode to confirm	Input new pass code to confirm.
"Apply" button	The new passcode is activated.
"Cancel" button	Abandons the settings and returns to the previous screen.

# Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

## New Router Setup

Use this to configure the initial settings of the router when replacing the router built into the projector.  
This item is not displayed in the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series.

## Lens Type

This item is displayed for the NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000 series and NC900 series (with DCC version 5.0.0.0 or later).  
It sets the type of the lens attached to the projector (supports or does not support the lens memory function).

NOTE

(NC900 series only)

The lens memory function is supported by the following system firmware and lens firmware versions of the projector.

- Version 2.000 or later of the system firmware of the projector
- Version MRN\_D01 or later of the lens firmware

With Sensor	Selected when using a lens unit that supports the lens memory function.
Without Sensor	Selected when using a lens unit that does not support the lens memory function (default setting).

## Lens Center

Press the “Execute” button to move the lens shift position to the center. The center position may slightly shift depending upon mounting conditions of the lens.

## Lens Calibrate

Calibrate Zoom and the Focus lens (support by the NC2000/NC1700/NC1201/NC1200/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 Series only).  
Execute this function whenever replacing the lens.

NOTE

On the NC1700/NC1201/NC1100/NC1000/NC900 Series, the Lens Calibrate function cannot be used when Lens Type is set to “Without Sensor”.

## Convergence

Click the “Adjust” button to display the Convergence screen. The Convergence screen is used to adjust the electrical convergence of each of the R, G, and B. The adjustment range is 0 (no adjustment) to 3. This is set to 0 (no adjustment) by default.

## IMB Maintenance

This menu can only be used when the projector is turned on.  
If the IMB Marriage has been cleared, the Marriage is initiated by performing Re-Marriage.  
Press the “Re-Marriage” button to display the login window. Enter your ID and password to initiate the marriage. Please ask the service personnel for the ID and password.

TIP

The following error message is displayed when in the non-marriage state.

584: IMB: Marriage NOT Active

NOTE

When you enter the password, pay enough attention to people around for the password abuse prevention.  
Before entering the password, inspect the password entry device (PC, etc.) for any evidence of physical tampering. In the event that any suspicious markings are present (such as gouges, extraneous wiring, adhesive materials, etc.) “DO NOT” enter the password and consult with the distributor.  
Always store the password in a safe place and never divulge the password to unauthorized entities.

## Enigma Re-Marriage

This menu can only be used when the projector is turned on.

This is not displayed on units that do not support option board NC-80LB01.

### • [Re-Marriage] button

If the Projector marriage has been cleared, it can be initiated by performing re-marriage.

Press the “Re-Marriage” button to display the login window. Enter your ID and password to initiate the marriage. Please ask the service personnel for the ID and password.

**TIP** The following error message is displayed when in the non-marriage state.  
484: Marriage NOT Active

### • [Arm Tamper] button

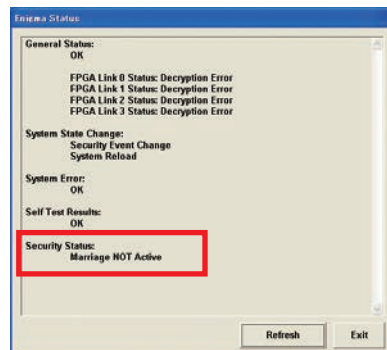
If the Enigma Security Tamper has become disabled for some reason, it can be restored to the active state by pressing the [Arm Tamper] button.

You can check if the Enigma Security Tamper has become disabled by using the following screen.

- **Error field in the INFO screen (Status)** (See page 142)  
→ “481: Security Enclosure Not Armed” is displayed.
- **Security Status field in the Enigma Status screen** (See page 181)  
→ “Security Enclosure Armed” is not displayed.



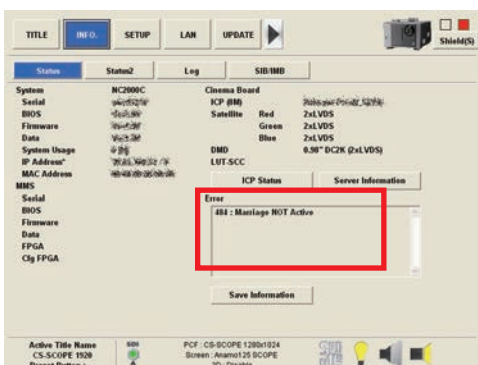
INFO screen (Status)



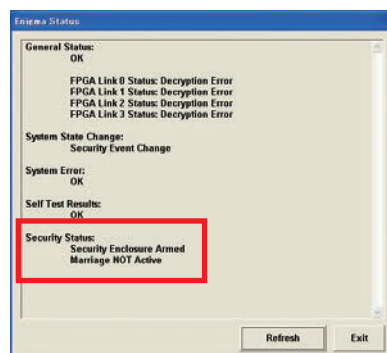
Enigma Status screen

In this case, press the [Arm Tamper] button to restore the Security Tamper to the active state.

When the Security Tamper is activated, the error message is cleared from the Error field in the INFO screen (Status). Furthermore, “Security Enclosure Armed” is displayed in the Security Status field in the Enigma Status screen.



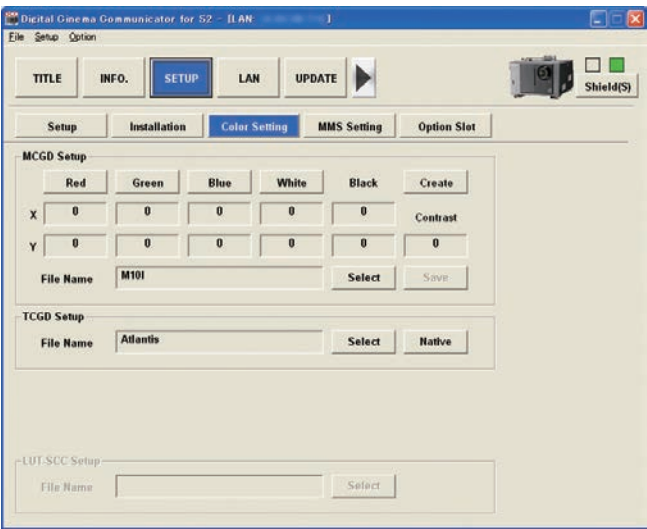
INFO screen (Status)



Enigma Status screen

3-9-3. SETUP Screen (Color Setting)

This screen can only be configured when the projector is turned on.  
Press the “Color Setting” button on the SETUP screen to display the SETUP screen (Color Setting). This screen is used to adjust the colors. For details of the settings, see “2-3. Adjusting Colors” (page 27).



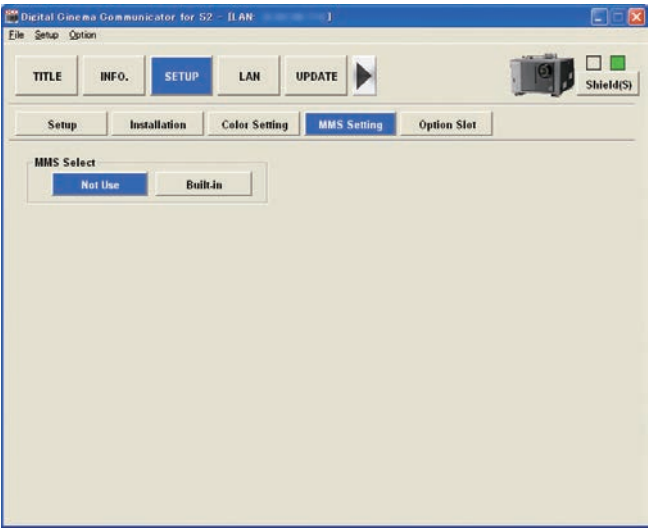
MCGD Setup		Used for the MCGD settings.
	“Create” button	Start creating the MCGD data. Upon input completion, press the “Save As...” button to save the settings.  (NC1000/NC900 series) Press the “Create” button to display a screen for checking whether or not to change the brightness as appropriate for cinema mode. Press the “Yes” button to change the lamp output value before color adjustment to 88%. Press the “No” button to perform color adjustment using the current lamp output value.  (NC1100 series) Press the “Create” button to display a screen for checking whether or not to change the brightness as appropriate for cinema mode. Press the “Yes” button to change the light source output value before color adjustment to 65%. Press the “No” button to perform color adjustment using the current light source output value.
	“Select” button	Used to call an existing MCGD file. (See page 133)
TCGD Setup		Set a target color (TCGD). In Pospro mode, the TCGD Setup screen is displayed. On the TCGD Setup screen, more detail target color (TCGD) setup is enabled.
	“Native” button	Used for the Native color.
	“Select” button	Used to call an existing TCGD file. (See page 133)
LUT-SCC Setup		Displays the currently set LUT-SCC filename. It also allows the LUT-SCC file to be changed.
	“Select” button	Used when changing the LUT-SCC file.



3-9-4. SETUP Screen (MMS Setting)

For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, press the “MMS Setting” button on the SETUP screen to display the SETUP screen (MMS Setting).  
This screen configures whether or not the MMS is used. Refer to “MM3000B Installation Manual” for the configuration procedure for using the MMS.

**NOTE** In DCC version 3.3.1.0 and later, the MMS Setting cannot be used. To use the MM3000B in DCC version 3.3.1.0 and later, select “MM3000B” in Slot A in the SETUP screen (Option Slot). (See page 206)



MMS Select		Select the “Built-in” when you use an optional multimedia switcher (MMS).
	“Not Use” button	Not to use MMS.
	“Built-in” button	To use the incorporated MMS (optional).

**TIP** For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, the following settings are required when using the MMS (if the DCC version is lower than 3.3.1.0).

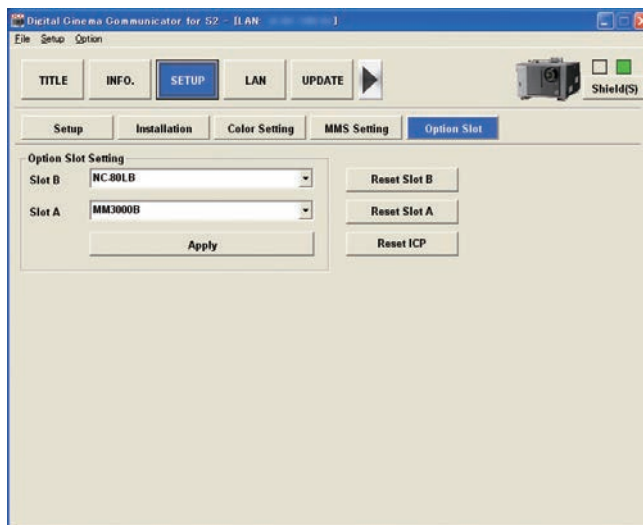
- SETUP screen (Option Slot): Selects “MM3000B” in slot A
- SETUP screen (MMS Setting): Selects “Built-in” in the MMS Select field

### 3-9-5. SETUP Screen (Option Slot)

In the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, press the “Option Slot” button on the SETUP screen to display the SETUP screen (Option Slot).

This screen configures the devices installed in slot A and slot B.

- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series



Option Slot Setting		Configures the devices mounted in slot A and slot B.
	Slot B	Selects the devices mounted in slot B. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NC-80LB: Signal Input Board</li> <li>• NC-80DS/NC-80DS01: Signal Input Board<sup>(Note 1)</sup></li> <li>• NP-80DS02: Signal Input Board<sup>(Note 2)</sup></li> <li>• IMB: Image Media Block</li> <li>• No Board: (No devices are installed)</li> <li>• Not Available: Not Available (for NC1100/NC900 series)</li> </ul>
	Slot A	Selects the devices mounted in slot A. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NC-80LB: Signal Input Board</li> <li>• NC-80DS/NC-80DS01: Signal Input Board</li> <li>• NP-80DS02: Signal Input Board</li> <li>• IMB: Image Media Block</li> <li>• MM3000B: Multimedia Switcher<sup>(Note 3)</sup></li> <li>• No Board: (No devices are installed)</li> </ul>
	"Apply" button	Applies the settings that have been selected.
"Reset Slot B" button		Resets slot B in an emergency. You should not normally use this. This cannot be used when the projector main unit is in the standby state. (Since Slot B is not available in the NC1100/NC900 series, the "Reset Slot B" button cannot be used.)
"Reset Slot A" button		Resets slot A in an emergency. You should not normally use this. This cannot be used when the projector main unit is in the standby state.
"Reset Slot ICP" button		Resets the ICP board in an emergency. You should not normally use this. This cannot be used when the projector main unit is in the standby state.

(Note 1): For the NC1440/NC1040 series, "NC-80DS01" is displayed. For other models, "NC-80DS" is displayed.

(Note 2): Only displayed on the NC1440/NC1040 series.

(Note 3): For the NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, MM3000B is not displayed because MMS is not supported.

**TIP** For NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series, the following settings are required when using the MMS.

**If the DCC version is 3.3.1.0 or later**

- SETUP screen (Option Slot): Selects "MM3000B" in slot A

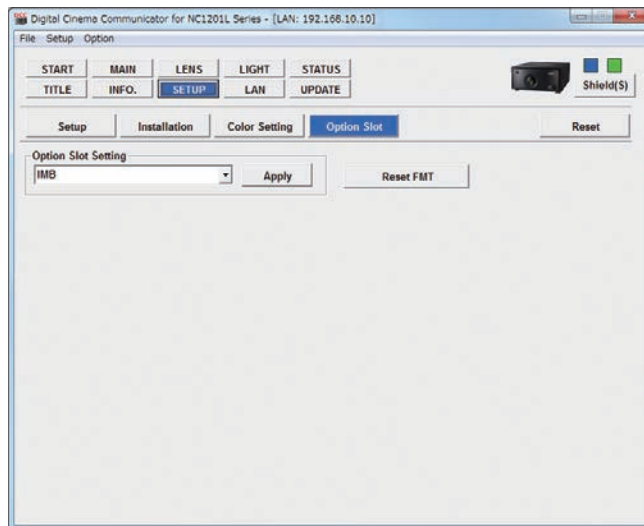
**If the DCC version is lower than 3.3.1.0**

- SETUP screen (Option Slot): Selects "MM3000B" in slot A
- SETUP screen (MMS Setting): Selects "Built-in" in the MMS Select field

In the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series, press the "Option Slot" button on the SETUP screen to display the SETUP screen (Option Slot).

This screen configures the devices installed in slot.

- NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series



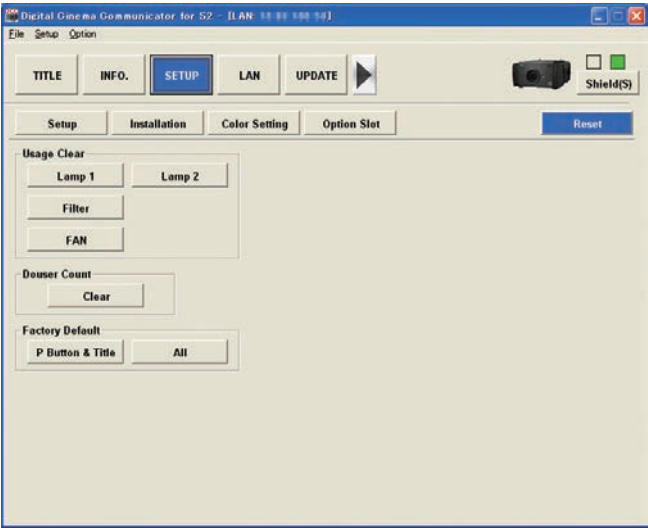
Option Slot Setting		Configures the devices mounted in slot.
	Slot	Selects the devices mounted in slot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IMB: Image Media Block</li> <li>• No Board: (No devices are installed)</li> </ul>
	"Apply" button	Applies the settings that have been selected.
"Reset FMT" button		Resets the FMT and Satellite in an emergency. You should not normally use this. This cannot be used when the projector main unit is in the standby state.

3-9-6. SETUP Screen (Reset)

In the NC1700/NC1440/NC1201/NC1100/NC1040/NC1000/NC900 series, pressing the “Reset” button in the SETUP Screen displays the SETUP Screen (Reset) screen.

This screen is used to reset the lamp/light and air filter usage times and the number of times the douser has been opened and closed, and to return the projector settings to the factory default state.

- **NC900 series**  
The menus that can be used in the SETUP Screen (Reset) vary depending on the mode.
  - Advanced User or User  
Only Lamp1, Lamp2, and Filter in Usage Clear can be used.
  - Installation or Service  
All functions can be used.



Usage Clear		Clears the usage times and projector settings.
	Lamp 1	Clears the usage time of lamp 1.
	Lamp 2	Clears the usage time of lamp 2.
	Filter	Clears the usage time of the air filter.
	Setting	Clears the projector settings.
Douser Count		Press the “Clear” button to clear the number of times the douser has been opened and closed.
	“Clear” button	
Factory Default		Returns adjustment values that have been adjusted to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values recorded in the projector and all registered title and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button allocations and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

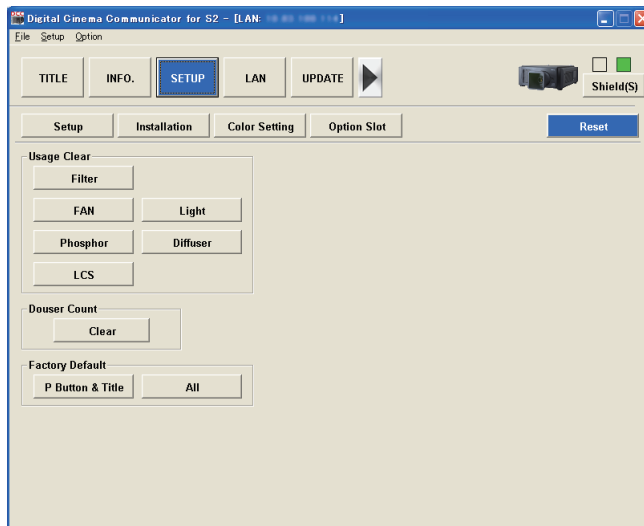
NOTE

- You should not normally use the Factory Default function.
- Deleted files and overwritten files cannot be recovered by executing the Factory Default function.

- **NC1100 series**

The menus that can be used in the SETUP Screen (Reset) vary depending on the mode.

- Advanced User or User  
Only Filter in Usage Clear can be used.
- Installation  
Only Filter/FAN in Usage Clear, Douser Count, Factory Default can be used.
- Service  
All functions can be used.



Usage Clear		Clears the usage times and projector settings.
	Filter	Clears the usage time of the air filter.
	FAN	Clears the usage time of the FAN.
	Light	Clears the usage time of the light.
	Phosphor	Clears the usage time of the phosphor.
	Diffuser	Clears the usage time of the diffuser.
	LCS	Clears the LCS (Liquid Cooling System) usage time.
Douser Count	"Clear" button	Press the "Clear" button to clear the number of times the douser has been opened and closed.
Factory Default		Returns adjustment values that have been adjusted to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values recorded in the projector and all registered title and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button allocations and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

**NOTE**

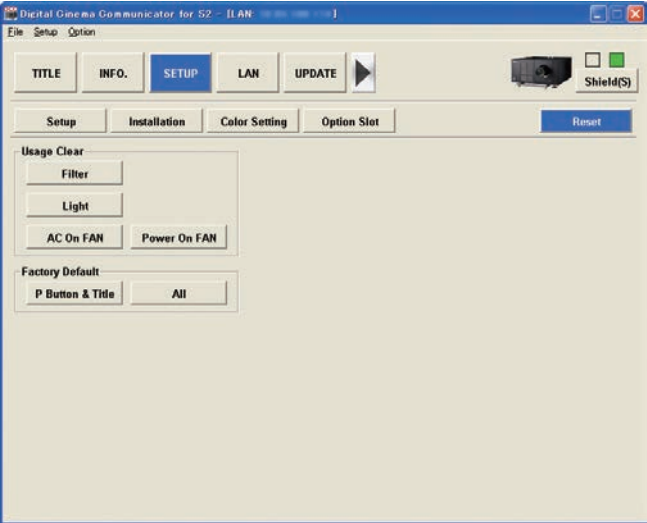
- You should not normally use the Factory Default function.
- Deleted files and overwritten files cannot be recovered by executing the Factory Default function.
- When Light is cleared, Phosphor and Diffuser are also cleared.

# Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

- NC1440/NC1040 series

The menus that can be used in the SETUP Screen (Reset) vary depending on the mode.

- Advanced User or User
  - Only Filter in Usage Clear can be used.
- Installation or Service
  - All functions can be used.



Usage Clear		Clears the usage times and projector settings.
	Filter	Clears the usage time of the air filter.
	Light	Clears the usage time of the light.
	AC On FAN	Clears the usage time of the cooling fans (AC On Fan).
Factory Default	Power On FAN	Clears the usage time of the cooling fans (Power On Fan).
		Returns adjustment values that have been adjusted to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values recorded in the projector and all registered title and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button allocations and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

**NOTE**

- You should not normally use the Factory Default function.
- Deleted files and overwritten files cannot be recovered by executing the Factory Default function.

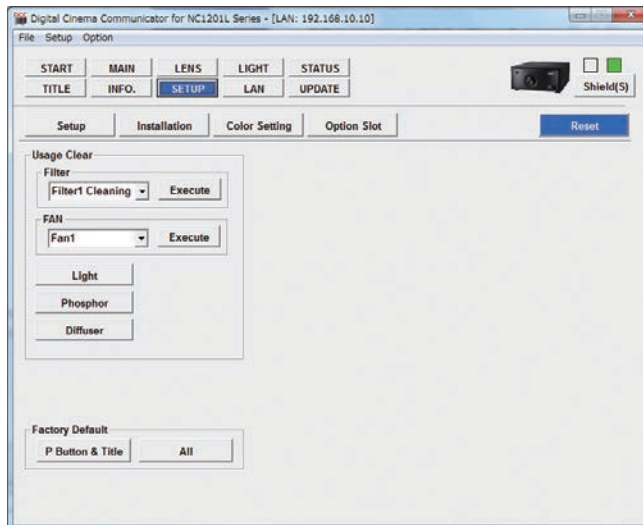
- **NC1201 series**

Pressing the “Reset” button in the SETUP Screen displays the SETUP Screen (Reset) screen.

This screen is used to reset the light and air filter usage times, and to return the projector settings to the factory default state.

The menus that can be used in the SETUP Screen (Reset) vary depending on the mode.

- Advanced User or User  
Only Filter in Usage Clear can be used.
- Installation  
Only Filter/FAN in Usage Clear, Factory Default can be used.
- Service  
All functions can be used.



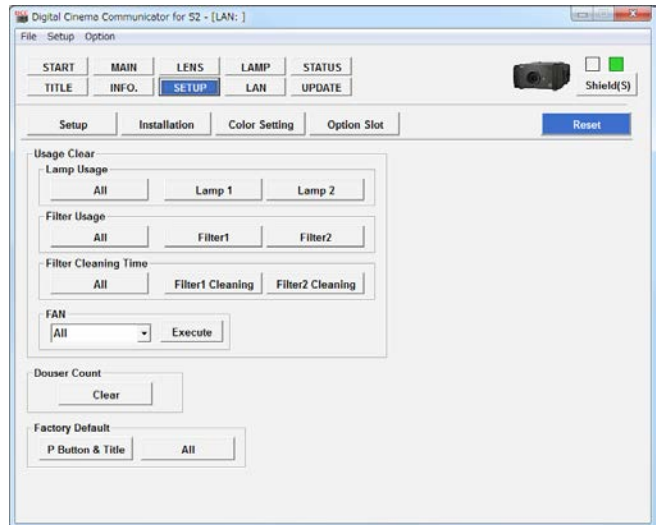
Usage Clear		Clears the usage times and projector settings.
	Filter	Clears the usage time of the Filter1 to Filter4 (Note).
	FAN	Clears the usage time of the FAN.
	Light	Clears the usage time of the light.
	Phosphor	Clears the usage time of the phosphor.
	Diffuser	Clears the usage time of the diffuser.
Factory Default		Returns adjustment values that have been adjusted to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values recorded in the projector and all registered title and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button allocations and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

(Note): Filter1 : Filter(L)  
 Filter2 : Filter(DMD)  
 Filter3 : Filter(PW)  
 Filter4 : Filter(LD)

**NOTE**

- You should not normally use the Factory Default function.
- Deleted files and overwritten files cannot be recovered by executing the Factory Default function.
- When Light is cleared, Phosphor and Diffuser are also cleared.

• NC1000 series



Lamp Usage		Clears the lamp usage time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All: Clears all usage times.</li><li>• Lamp 1: Clears the usage time of Lamp1.</li><li>• Lamp 2: Clears the usage time of Lamp2.</li></ul>
Filter Usage		Clears the air filter usage time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All: Clears all usage times.</li><li>• Filter 1: Clears the usage time of Filter 1<sup>(Note)</sup>.</li><li>• Filter 2: Clears the usage time of Filter 2<sup>(Note)</sup>.</li></ul>
Filter Cleaning Time		Clears the air filter cleaning time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All: Clears all cleaning times.</li><li>• Filter 1: Clears the cleaning time of Filter 1<sup>(Note)</sup>.</li><li>• Filter 2: Clears the cleaning time of Filter 2<sup>(Note)</sup>.</li></ul>
Fan	"Execute" button	Clears ALL or the usage times of Fan 1 to 21 when the "Execute" button is pressed.
Douser Count	"Clear" button	Clears the number of times the douser has been opened and closed when the "Clear" button is pressed.
Factory Default		Resets all adjusted values to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values stored in the projector and all registered titles and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button assignments and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

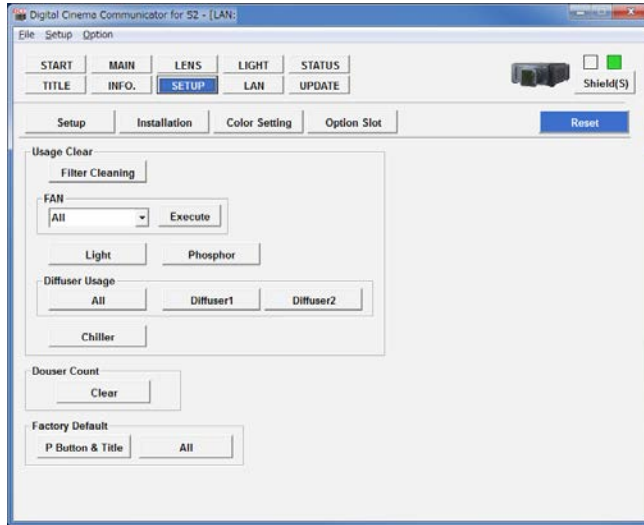
(Note): Filter 1 : Filter (rear)  
Filter 2 : Filter (side)

**NOTE**

- You should not normally use the Factory Default function.
- Deleted files and overwritten files cannot be recovered by executing the Factory Default function.
- When clearing the lamp usage time in Lamp Usage, you must enter the lamp serial number of the new lamp.



- NC1700 series



Filter Cleaning Time		Clears the air filter cleaning time.
Fan	"Execute" button	Clears ALL or the usage times of Fan 1 to 17 when the "Execute" button is pressed.
Light		Clears the light usage time.
Phosphor		Clears the phosphor usage time.
Diffuser		Clears the diffuser usage time.
	All	• All: Clears all cleaning times.
	Diffuser 1	• Diffuser 1: Clears the cleaning time of Diffuser1
	Diffuser 2	• Diffuser 2: Clears the cleaning time of Diffuser2
Chiller		Clears the Chiller unit usage time.
Douser Count	"Clear" button	Clears the number of times the douser has been opened and closed when the "Clear" button is pressed.
Factory Default		Resets all adjusted values to the factory default settings for all adjustment and setting values stored in the projector and all registered titles and preset button assignments.
	P Button & Title	Resets the preset button assignments and all registered titles.
	All	Resets all data.

## 3-10. LAN Screen

This menu is only available in the Installation or Service mode.

Display and setting are available even when the projector is in the standby status.

Press the “LAN” on the menu bar to display the LAN Screen.

The “LAN” screen consists of windows below.

- IP Address: Used when making LAN settings of SYSTEM. (See next page)
- Mail: Used to set up mail function. (See page, 216)
- SNMP: Used to set up SNMP. (See page, 217)

The screenshot shows the 'LAN' configuration window of the 'Digital Cinema Communicator for S2 - ILAN' software. The window has a menu bar with 'File', 'Setup', and 'Option'. Below the menu bar are buttons for 'TITLE', 'INFO.', 'SETUP', 'LAN' (highlighted), and 'UPDATE', followed by a right-pointing arrow. To the right of these buttons is a 'Shield(S)' icon. Below the menu bar are tabs for 'IP Address' (selected), 'Mail', 'SNMP', and 'DCC Starter'. The main area contains two sub-tabs: 'Automatic' and 'Manual' (selected). Under the 'Manual' tab, there are input fields for 'System IP Address' (0 . 0 . 0 . 0), 'Subnet Mask' (0 . 0 . 0 . 0), 'System Name' (Emu\_NC2000C), 'Gateway' ( . . .), 'DNS Configuration' ( . . .), 'Host Name' ( ), and 'Domain Name' ( ). An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

### 3-10-1. LAN Screen (IP Address)

Press the "IP Address" button on the LAN screen to display the LAN (IP address) screen.

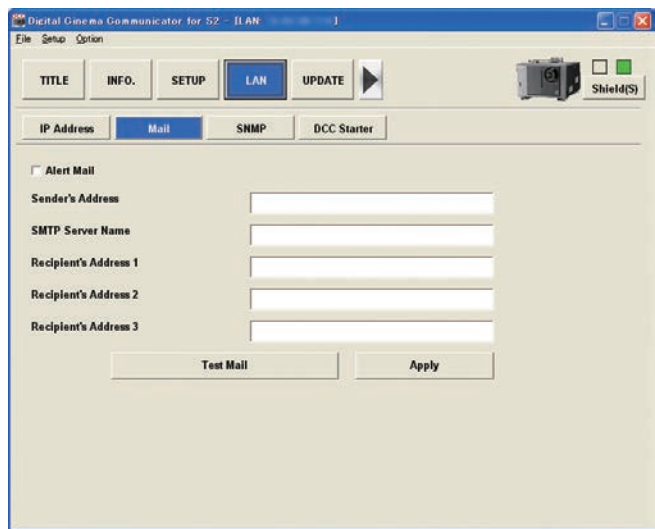
This screen is used to configure the IP address of the projector main unit.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Digital Gamma Communicator for 52 - LAN". It has a menu bar with "File", "Setup", and "Option". Below the menu bar are buttons for "TITLE", "INFO.", "SETUP", "LAN" (highlighted), and "UPDATE". To the right is a "Shield(S)" icon. Below these are sub-tabs: "IP Address" (selected), "Mail", "SNMP", and "DCC Starter". In the "IP Address" sub-tab, there are two buttons: "Automatic" (selected) and "Manual". Below these are input fields for "System IP Address", "Subnet Mask", "System Name" (containing "Emu\_NC2000C"), "Gateway", "DNS Configuration", "Host Name", and "Domain Name". Each field has a small "x" icon to its right. An "Apply" button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Automatic/Manual	<p>Select Automatic if IP address is automatically assigned by a DHCP server through the network connected to your projector. If not, select Manual. In this case, you must make entries in the IP Address and Subnet Mask fields.</p> <p>Automatic: IP address, subnet mask and gateway are automatically assigned by a DHCP server.</p> <p>Manual: IP address, subnet mask, etc. are assigned by the network administrator. Entries are required.</p>
System IP Address	Set/display the IP address of the projector main unit.
Subnet Mask	Set/display the subnet mask number.
System Name	To display/set the identification name of the system board on the network
Gateway	Set/display the default gateway of the network connected to the Projector.
DNS Configuration	Type in the IP address of DNS server on the network connected to the Projector.
Host Name	To display/set the identification name of the projector main unit on the network
Domain Name	Type in domain name of the network connected to the Projector.
"Apply" button	Used to apply the entered settings.

3-10-2. LAN Screen (Mail)

Press the “Mail” button on the LAN screen to display the LAN (Mail) screen.  
This screen is used to configure the settings for sending projector status notifications by email.  
This screen is not displayed in the NC1201/NC1000 series.



Alert Mail	This option notifies your computer of an error message via email when using wireless or wired LAN. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check On: To enable the mail notification function</li><li>• Check off: To disable the mail notification function</li></ul>
Sender's Address	Enter the sender's address for the email from your projector. This address is for "From:" of the email.
SMTP Server Name	Set the SMTP server of the network to which the projector is connected. The SMTP server should be set in IP address format. If it is set using the host name, the projector will not be able to connect to the SMTP server.
Recipient's Address 1 Recipient's Address 2 Recipient's Address 3	Enter the recipient's address for the email from your projector. You can set up to 3 recipient's addresses. This address is for "To:" of the email.
"Test Mail" button	Click on this button to check the email data you have entered above.
"Apply" button	Change contents are updated.

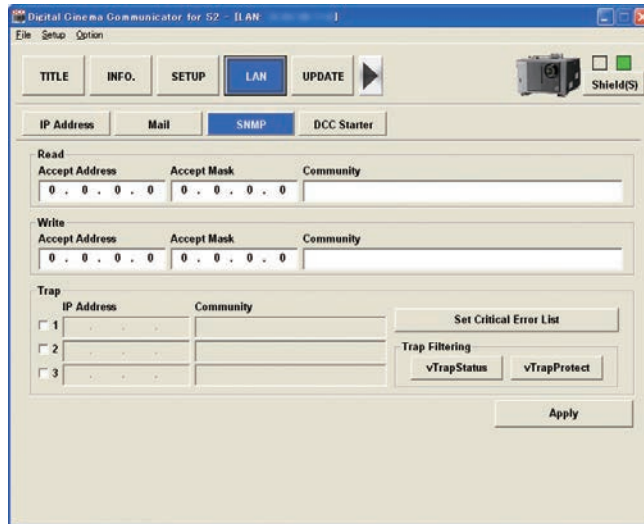
**NOTE**

- If the transmission error occurs or the mail fails to be delivered in Test Mail operation, check the LAN settings.
- If the Recipient's Address is wrong, the transmission error may not occur. If the test mail is not delivered properly, check the Recipient's Address.

### 3-10-3. LAN Screen (SNMP)

Press the "SNMP" button on the LAN screen to display the LAN (SNMP) screen.

This screen is used to configure Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) settings.



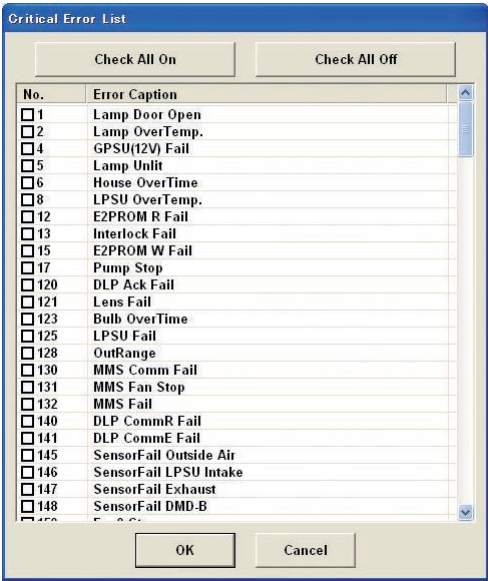
Read	Sets the IP address and the community name used for reading from the SNMP manager.
Write	Sets the IP address and the community name used for writing from the SNMP manager.
Trap	Sets the IP address and the community name of the Trap destination. You can specify 3 Trap destinations at most. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With check mark: To send Trap to the destination specified in the right space</li> <li>• Without check mark: Not to send Trap to the destination specified in the right space</li> </ul>
"Set Critical Error List" button	Sets the error message level. (See page 218)
Trap Filtering	Configures the SNMP Trap send settings.
"vTrapStatus" button	Configures an SNMP Trap to be sent when a particular event occurs in the projector (See page 219).
"vTrapProtect" button	Sets the error messages that send an SNMP Trap. (See page 220)
"Apply" button	Change contents are updated.

#### TIP

- The access authority of the SNMP manager is checked as follows:  
 $((\text{host IP Address:PC}) \text{ AND } (\text{accept mask:setting})) == (\text{accept address:setting})$   
[Setting Example]
- The setting will be as follows when 192.168.10.\* group is allowed.  
accept address : 192.168.10.0  
accept mask : 255.255.255.0
- The setting will be as follows when 192.168.10.2 only is allowed.  
accept address : 192.168.10.2  
accept mask : 255.255.255.255
- The setting will be as follows if any SNMP manager is allowed.  
accept address : 0.0.0.0  
accept mask : 0.0.0.0
- The setting will be as follows if any SNMP manager is not allowed.  
accept address : 255.255.255.255  
accept mask : 255.255.255.255

Critical Error List Screen

Press the “Set Critical Error List” button on the LAN screen (SNMP) to display the Critical Error List screen. You can configure the levels of error messages by using this screen. If an error that has the check box selected occurs it is categorized as “Critical”, and if an error that has the check box cleared occurs it is categorized as “Non-Critical”. The default setting is for all of the check boxes to be cleared (Non-Critical).



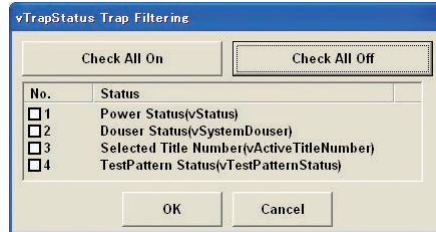
"Check All On" button	Selects all of the items.
"Check All Off" button	Clears all of the items.
"OK" button	Confirms the settings.
"Cancel" button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

**vTrapStatus Trap Filtering Screen**

Press the "vTrapStatus" button in the LAN Screen (SNMP) to display the vTrapStatus Trap Filtering screen. This screen allows you to configure to send an SNMP Trap when a particular event occurs in the projector.

When an event where the check box is selected occurs, an SNMP Trap (Trap no. 2) is sent. When the check box is clear, the SNMP Trap is not sent.

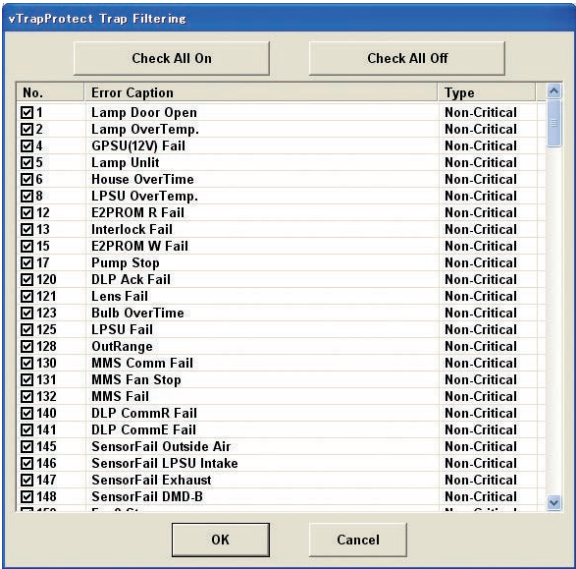
Under the default settings, all of the check boxes are clear (do not send SNMP Traps).



"Check All On" button	Selects all of the items.
"Check All Off" button	Clears all of the items.
Power Status (vStatus)	Sends an SNMP Trap when the projector power is turned on or off.
Douser Status (vSystemDouser)	Sends an SNMP Trap when the douser is opened or closed.
Selected Title Number (vActiveTitleNumber)	Sends an SNMP Trap when a title is selected.
TestPattern Status (vTestPatternStatus)	Sends an SNMP Trap when test pattern is selected.
"OK" button	Confirms the settings.
"Cancel" button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.

vTrapProtect Trap Filtering Screen

Press the “vTrapProtect” button on the LAN screen (SNMP) to display the vTrapProtect Trap Filtering screen. You can configure the error messages that send an SNMP Trap by using this screen. If an error that has check box selected occurs, an SNMP Trap (Trap number 2) is sent. If an error occurs that has the check box cleared, an SNMP Trap is not sent. By default, all of the check boxes are set to on (send SNMP Trap).



"Check All On" button	Selects all of the items.
"Check All Off" button	Clears all of the items.
"OK" button	Confirms the settings.
"Cancel" button	Cancels the settings and returns to the previous screen.



## 3-11. UPDATE Screen (NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 Series)

In the NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series, this menu can be used in Service mode only. This menu can be displayed/set even if the projector main unit is in standby state.

When the "UPDATE" button in the menu bar is pressed, the UPDATE screen is displayed.



Backup to PC		Saves the Cinema file that is registered in this device in the PC.
	skip PNG Files	Check on this option when omitting backup of the PNG file.
	"Titles" button	Backs up the information for the 100 titles registered in the projector main unit and the files saved on the ICP board to a pre-specified folder. The index file that can be used by Restore is generated. Information on the lens memory and lamp memory is not saved.
	"All Cinema Files" button	Backs up all the files of the ICP board. At the same time, an Index file such as a batch file is generated. The index file that can be used by Restore is generated.
	"Set Settings" button	Backs up user setting information to a pre-specified folder. The index file that can be used by Restore is generated.
	"All" button	Backs up in one step all of the information backed up by the [Titles], [All Cinema Files], and [Set Settings] buttons. This should be used when the projector power is turned on.
Compare		Compares the cinema files on the ICP board registered in the projector with the cinema files backed up in the specified folder. (See page 224)
	"Compare Cinema Files" button	The cinema files on the ICP board are compared to the cinema files backed up in the specified folder using the file names and timestamps of the files, and the result is displayed in the Compare screen.
Restore from PC		Restores the title information registered in the projector main unit, the cinema files in the ICP board, and the user settings information that was saved using Backup to PC.
	"skip MCGD Files" check box	Check on this option when omitting restoration of the MCGD file. Since some MCGD files are large, restoration requires a long time.
	"Restore" button	Reads the selected Index file and executes a restore.
Update		A collection of update related items.
	System Update	Writes the firmware and data of the NC projector in this device. (See page 235)
	"System Data" button	Executes updating of the system data of the CPU board.
	"System firmware" button	Executes updating of the firmware of the CPU board.

## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

	Slave	(NC900 series only) Writes the slave firmware. (See page 235)
	"Firmware" button	Executes an update of the slave firmware.
	Slave & LD	(NC1100 series only) Writes the slave and laser driver firmware simultaneously. (See page 235)
	"Firmware" button	Executes an update of the slave and laser driver firmware.
	ICP Update	Writes the firmware of the ICP board. (See page 235)
	"ICP firmware" button	Executes updating of the IPC board.
	SIB Update	Writes the firmware and FPGA of the signal input board. (See page 235)
	"Firm & FPGA" button	Executes updating of the signal input board.
	"EDID" button	Executes an EDID update of the signal input board.
	Enigma Update	Writes the firmware of the Enigma. (See page 235)
	"Enigma firmware" button	Executes updating of the Enigma.
	ICP / Enigma Update	Updates the Secure Data in the ICP board and Enigma. (See page 235)
	"Secure Data" button	Executes updating of the secure data of the ICP board and the Enigma.
	Check Version	Checks whether or not the versions of the CPU board, ICP board, signal input board, Enigma on the projector main unit, projector built-in router, lens firmware, DCC, ICP configuration file match the specified versions. (See page 231) This also updates the firmware and data. (See page 235)
	"Check" button	Executes a check of the version information. This also updates the firmware and data.
Maintenance		A collection of device maintenance and administration related items.
	Information Viewer	Checks the log file that was saved using "Save Information" (See page 226).
	"Information Viewer" button	Starts the Information Viewer.
	Setup Date	Configures the date when the projector was set up (starting date of the warranty period).
	"Setting" button	Configures the date when the projector was set up. This is used to copy from the backup information when new settings are created or boards are replaced.
	Enigma	This can only be used when the projector is turned on. Sets the internal clock of Enigma.
	"Enigma RTC" button	The internal clock of Enigma is set to the date and time of the PC.
	"Enigma Input" button	This can only be used when the projector is turned on. Temporarily disables the security circuit of the SDI input port of the signal input board (for debugging). This is cleared if any of the following conditions are met. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A title is selected</li> <li>• The projector is turned off</li> <li>• SIB Reset is performed</li> </ul>
	Factory Test	Executes the inspection function that is used at the factory. You cannot normally use this. (This item is not displayed in the NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series.)
	"Maintenance" button	Executes the inspection function. You cannot normally use this.
	Debug Option	Acquires detailed information from the projector for investigating the cause when a problem occurs. When using this function, follow the directions of the technician from our company.
	Setting	
	"Macro File Tools" button	Starts the Macro File Tool. The Macro File Tool is used to confirm that the cinema files used by the titles registered in the projector main unit exist. Refer to the Service Manual for details.
	"Others" button	Executes the maintenance function that is used such as when a circuit board is replaced. When using this function, follow the directions of the service support division.

**TIP** The following function except "Update" can be used while the power is ON.

- Backup to PC
- Compare
- Restore from PC

### 3-11-1. Backing Up and Restoring Setting Information

You can backup the cinema file, title information, and projector setting information to a PC by using Backup to PC on the UPDATE screen. Setting information that has been backed up can be restored by using Restore from PC on the UPDATE screen.

#### Format of Index file names

The format of the Index file names that are automatically generated during a backup is as follows.

**<Projector model name> + <Main unit firmware version> + <Backup type>.txt**

Example: If the title information is backed up on an NC2000 series with firmware version 012345, an Index file named "nc20b-k012345idxT.txt" is created.

Projector model names	NC900 Series: nc7bk NC1440/NC1040 Series: nc10bk NC1100 Series: nc11bk NC1200 Series: nc12bk NC2000 Series: nc20bk NC3200 Series: nc32bk NC3240 Series: nc40bk
Backup types	Titles: idxT All Cinema Files: idxC Set Settings: idxS All: idxA

#### Files and Setting Information that is Backed Up

Title information (Titles)	Backs up the title information that is registered in the projector and the Cinema files that are needed in order to display the titles.
Cinema file (All Cinema Files)	Files with the following file extensions that are saved on the ICP board are backed up (You can select whether or not to include PNG files in the backup). .MACRO/.PCF/.MCGD/.SCREEN/.SOURCE/.3D/.PNG
Setting information (Set Settings)	Backs up the user setting information (ncuser.bin).
Title information/Cinema file/Setting information (All)	Backs up the content of all of the above three items.

**NOTE** When you are executing backups, specify a different folder each time you execute the backup. If a backup file exists in the specified folder, the file is overwritten with the same name.

#### States Where Backup and Restore can be Performed

The projector states where backup and restore can be performed are shown in the following table.

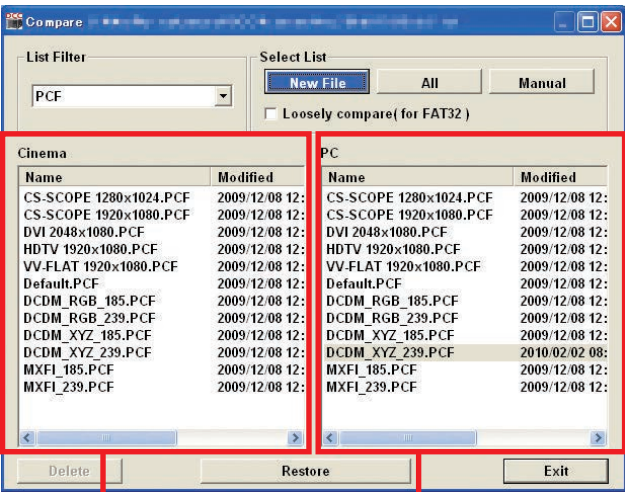
	Backup	Restore
Title information (Title: idxT)	Turned on state	
Cinema file (All Cinema Files: idxC)	Turned on state	
Setting information (Set Settings: idxS)	Standby state and power-on state	Standby state
Title information/Cinema file/Setting information (All: idxA)	Standby state and power-on state	

3-11-2. Comparing Cinema Files

Press the “Compare Cinema Files” button on the UPDATE screen to display the file selection screen. When you select the Index file created when the cinema files being compared were backed up, the Compare screen is displayed.

The cinema files on the ICP board registered in the projector are compared with the cinema files backed up in the specified folder by using this screen. Timestamps are used to compare the files.

Cinema file comparisons can only be used when the projector is turned on.



Cinema files in projector  
main unit

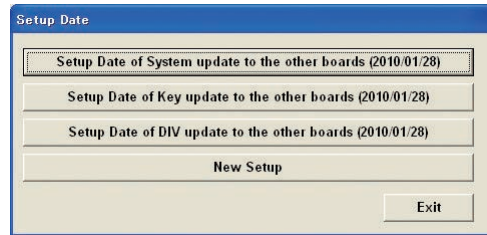
Cinema files backed up on  
PC

List Filter	Displays only files with the selected file extension.
Select List	Configures how files are selected on the PC.
"New File" button	Executes a cinema file comparison and selects all of the files where the timestamp is different.
"All" button	Selects all of the files on the PC.
"Manual" button	Allows you to select the files on the PC manually.
Loosely compare(for FAT32)	When this checkbox is selected, differences in the seconds part of the timestamps are ignored.
"Delete" button	Deletes the selected files from the projector.
"Restore" button	Transfers the files selected on the PC to the projector.
"Exit" button	Closes the Compare windows.

### 3-11-3. Setting the Setup Date of the Projector

Press the "Setting" button in the Setup Date field of the UPDATE screen to display the Setup Date screen.

This screen is used to set the setup date (warranty start date) of the projector. The projector setup date data is saved in three locations (CPU board, Key board, DIV board). If any of this data is lost, the record of the setup date can be restored from the remaining data. Always set the setup date to the same date.



"Setup Date of System update to the other boards" button	Restores the setup date on the CPU board. This is used when the CPU board is repaired or replaced.
"Setup Date of Key update to the other boards" button	Restores the setup date on the Key board. This is used when the Key board is repaired or replaced.
"Setup Date of DIV update to the other boards" button	Restores the setup date on the DIV board. This is used when the DIV board is repaired or replaced.
"New Setup" button	This is used to newly set the setup date. This sets the setup date on the CPU board, Key board, and DIV board to the current date. Do not use this except when installing the projector.
"Exit" button	Closes the Setup Date window.

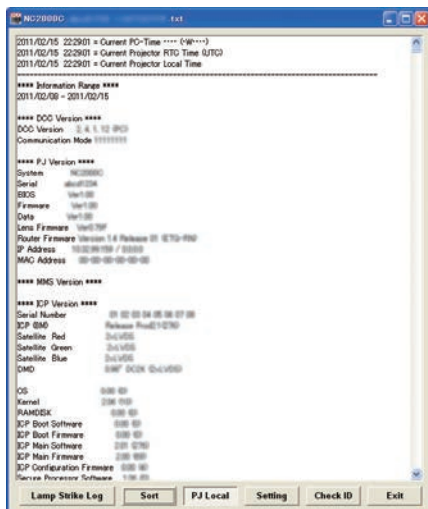
### 3-11-4. Checking Log Files Using the Information Viewer

Press the “Information Viewer” button in the UPDATE screen to display the file selection screen.

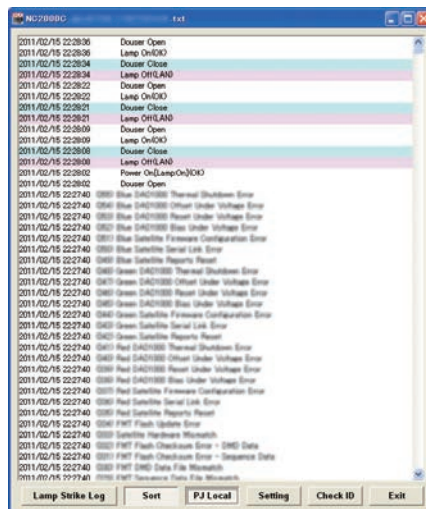
When you select a log file, the log is displayed in the Information Viewer. In the Information Viewer, you can use the following functions to easily check the log files.

- Sort and display logs in time order
- Switch the time in the logs between UTC and projector main unit time
- Highlight rows that contain specified keywords
- Check that log files have not been forged

In addition to the above, you can also check the number of times the lamp lit up and did not light up within the period of the log you are viewing (Lamp Strike Log).



State immediately after starting Information Viewer

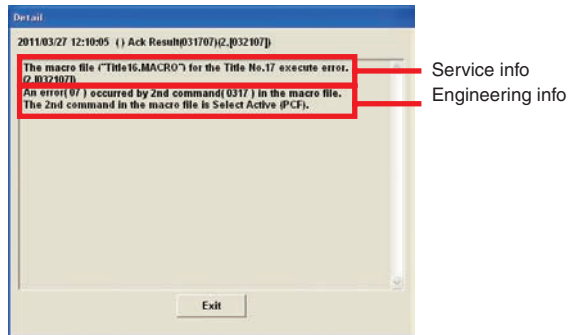


State with log sorting and highlighted display active

“Detail” button	<p>This is displayed when the DCC version is 3.3.1.0 or later.</p> <p>When the “Sort” button is pressed to display the logs in time series order, the “Detail” button becomes enabled if any of the following are selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ack Result (031702)</li> <li>• Ack Result (031704)</li> <li>• Ack Result (031707) (*****)</li> </ul> <p>Click the “Detail” button to display the detailed information.</p>
“Lamp Strike Log” button “Light Strike Log” button (for NC1440/ NC1100/NC1040 series)	<p>Displays the Lamp Strike Log screen/Light Strike Log screen. (See page 228)</p> <p>Allows you to check the number of times the lamp (or light source) lit up and did not light up within the period of the log you are viewing.</p>
“Sort” button	<p>Press this button to sort the logs in time order. Press the button again to return to the original display.</p>
“PJ Local” button	<p>When this button is pressed, the dates and times in the logs are displayed using the date and time of the projector.</p> <p>When the button is not pressed, the dates and times in the log are displayed in UTC.</p>
“Setting” button	<p>Displays the Display Pattern Setting screen. (See page 229)</p> <p>This is used to set the keywords for displaying rows highlighted.</p>
“Check ID” button	<p>Allows you to check that the log files have not been forged.</p> <p>If the logs have not been forged: “This file is trusted.”</p> <p>If it is possible that the logs have been forged: “There is a possibility that this file is falsified.”</p>
“Exit” button	<p>Exits the Information Viewer.</p>

**Ack Result Detailed Information**

When the "Sort" button is pressed to display the logs in time series order, the "Detail" button becomes enabled if Ack Result (\*\*\*\*\*) is selected. At this time, click the "Detail" button to display the Ack Result detailed information. The displayed information contains information for service personnel and information for developers.



Lamp Strike Log Screen/Light Strike Log screen

This screen allows you to check the number of times the lamp (or light source) lit up and did not light up within the period of the log you are viewing.

If the lamp/light usage start or end times are not recorded in the log file you are viewing, the fields are displayed empty. Similarly, if the number of times the lamp/light lit up and did not light up are not definite, they are displayed enclosed in parentheses ( ).

- Lamp Strike Log Screen (NC900 series)

Bulb	from	to	Lamp On	Unlit
DXL-40SN		2011/02/15 22:25:51	(7)	(0)
XBO-4000W/HPN	2011/02/15 22:25:51	2011/02/15 22:27:57	4	0
NC-16LP401S	2011/02/15 22:27:57	2011/03/02 11:45:29	(4)	(0)

Log Range : 2012/02/08 00:00:00 - 2012/02/15 23:59:59

PJ Local Exit

- Light Strike Log Screen (NC1440/NC1100/NC1040 series)

Bulb	from	to	Light On	Unlit
		2013/09/24 11:08:46	(0)	(0)

Log Range : 2013/09/17 00:00:00 - 2013/09/24 23:59:59

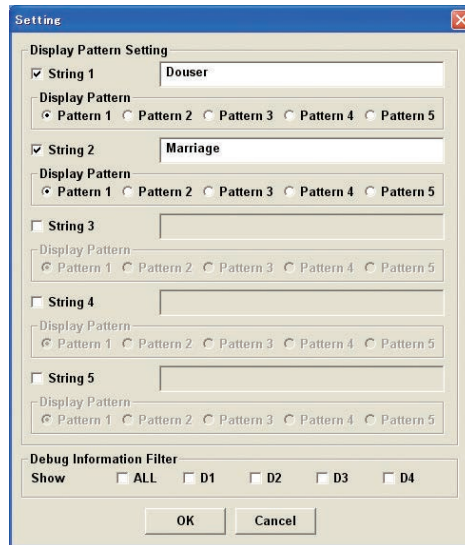
PJ Local Exit

Log Range	Displays the period of the log file you are viewing.
"PJ Local" button	When this button is pressed, the dates and times in the logs are displayed using the date and time of the projector. When the button is not pressed, the dates and times in the log are displayed in UTC.
"Exit" button	Exits the Lamp Strike Log screen.



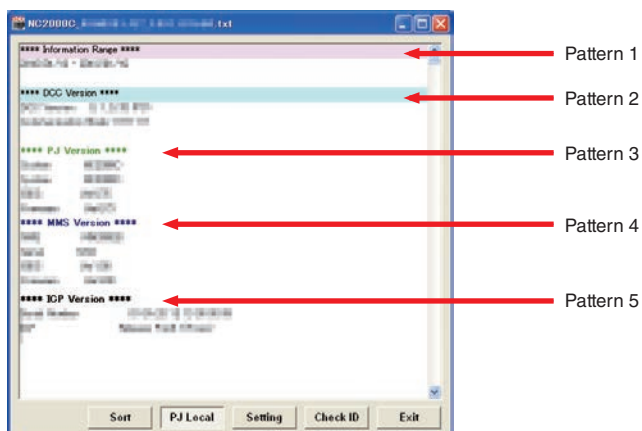
## Display Pattern Setting Screen

This screen is used to select the keywords and display pattern for displaying highlights in the logs.



String 1 to String 5	When the checkbox is selected, you can set the keyword and highlight display pattern. Keywords are case sensitive.
Display Pattern	Selects the pattern for displaying rows highlighted.
Debug Information Filter	Configures the debug logs to display. Logs where the check box is selected are not displayed. D1: Douser Debug Log D2: Lens Memory Log D3: Lamp Memory Log / Light Memory Log D4: Title Select Log ALL: Hides all debug logs.
"OK" button	Displays the logs highlighted according to the configured settings.
"Cancel" button	Abandons the settings and returns to the Information Viewer.

- TIP** The following shows an example display of the highlighted display.
- Pattern 1: The background color of the row is displayed pink.
  - Pattern 2: The background color of the row is displayed cyan.
  - Pattern 3: The text of the row is displayed bold and green.
  - Pattern 4: The text of the row is displayed bold and deep blue.
  - Pattern 5: The text of the row is displayed bold.



### 3-11-5. Checking the Version Information

Press the "Check" button in the Check Version field of the UPDATE screen to display the Check Version screen.

You can check whether the version information of the projector CPU board, ICP board, built-in router, signal input board, Enigma, lens firmware, ICP configuration file, and DCC matches the version information defined in a Version File.

#### NOTE

- When you use this function the first time after installing the DCC, it will not operate properly since the Version File does not exist. Click the "Select New Version File" button and select the Version File. (See next page)
- Check that the start of the selected Version File is the same as the model name of the projector main unit.  
Example: For the NC3240S-A, check that the file is displayed as "NC3240-A\_\*.\*\*\_Service.ncversion" (with the version number inserted for the asterisks \*).

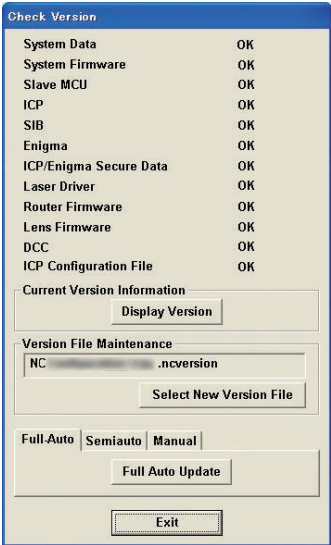
- NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1200 series

Check Version	
System Data	OK
System Firmware	OK
ICP	OK
SIB	OK
Enigma	OK
ICP/Enigma Secure Data	OK
Router Data	OK
Router Firmware	OK
Lens Firmware	OK
DCC	OK
ICP Configuration File	OK
Current Version Information	
Display Version	
Version File Maintenance	
NC3200_3.004_Service.ncversion	
Select New Version File	
Full-Auto   Semiauto   Manual	
Full Auto Update	
Exit	

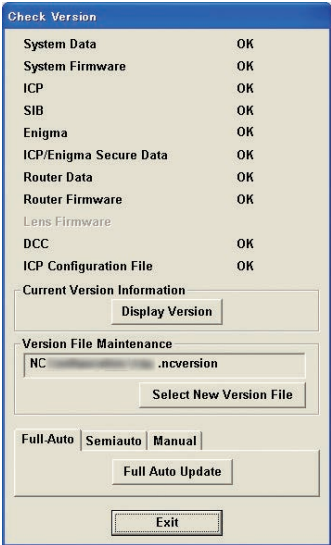
- NC900 series

Check Version	
System Data	OK
System Firmware	OK
Slave MCU	OK
ICP	OK
SIB	OK
Enigma	OK
ICP/Enigma Secure Data	OK
Ballast	OK
Router Firmware	OK
Lens Firmware	OK
DCC	OK
ICP Configuration File	OK
Current Version Information	
Display Version	
Version File Maintenance	
NC3200_3.004_Service.ncversion	
Select New Version File	
Full-Auto   Semiauto   Manual	
Full Auto Update	
Exit	

- NC1100 series



- NC1440/NC1040 series



System Version System Firmware Slave MCU (for NC1100/NC900 series) ICP SIB Enigma ICP/Enigma Secure Data Ballast (only for NC900 series) Laser Driver (only for NC1100 series) Router Data Router Firmware Lens Firmware (Only for NC2000/NC1200/ NC1100/NC900 series) DCC ICP Configuration File	Displays the result of comparing the version information with the Version File.  OK:           The versions match. Different:   There are differences. ---:          Not subject to comparison.  If the result is Different, it is possible that the Version File is not up to date. Use the most recent Version File to perform the check again.
Current Version Information	Displays the current version information of the projector CPU board, slave (NC1100/NC900 series), ICP board, built-in router, signal input board, Enigma, Laser Driver (NC1100 series), lens firmware, ICP configuration file, and DCC
"Display Version" button	Displays the Display Version screen. Allows you to check the current version information of the projector CPU board, slave (NC1100/NC900 series), ICP board, built-in router, signal input board, Enigma, Laser Driver (NC1100 series), lens firmware, ICP configuration file, and DCC.
Version File Maintenance	Displays the definition file (*.ncversion) that is read by DCC.
"Select New Version File" button	Sets the selected file as the new version file.
"Full-Auto" tab	Used for Full-Auto Update. (See page 236)
"Full Auto Update" button / "Update End" button	Begins Full-Auto Update. When the Full-Auto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Full-Auto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Semiauto" tab	Used for Semiauto Update. (See page 238)
"Semiauto Update" button / "Update End" button	Begins Semiauto Update. When the Semiauto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Semiauto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Manual" tab	Used for manual updating. (See page 242)
"Special Mode Boot" button	Starts the projector in special mode when executing an update.
"Special Mode Off" button	Exits special mode and starts the projector in normal mode when executing an update.
"Exit" button	Closes the Check Version screen.

### Changing the Version File

If the Check Version screen is displayed first or “File Open Error” is displayed in the Version File field, the version check is not operating correctly. Set the Version File using the following procedure.

Furthermore, if you are executing an update, you should set the Version File contained in the release package you obtained.

- 1** Click the “Check” button in “Check Version” in the UPDATE screen.

The Check Version screen is displayed.

- 2** Click the “Select New Version File” button.

The Version File (\*.ncversion) file selection screen is displayed.

- 3** Select the latest Version File and click the “Open” button.

The current versions are compared with the version definitions in the selected Version File, and the check results are updated on the Check Version screen.

### 3-11-6. Updating the Firmware and Data

There are three methods for updating the firmware and data as follows.

#### Full-Auto Update: (Page 236)

Compares the versions in the definition file with the current devices, and only performs updates on devices that require an update. In the full-auto update, the user settings continue unchanged. You should normally use the full-auto update.

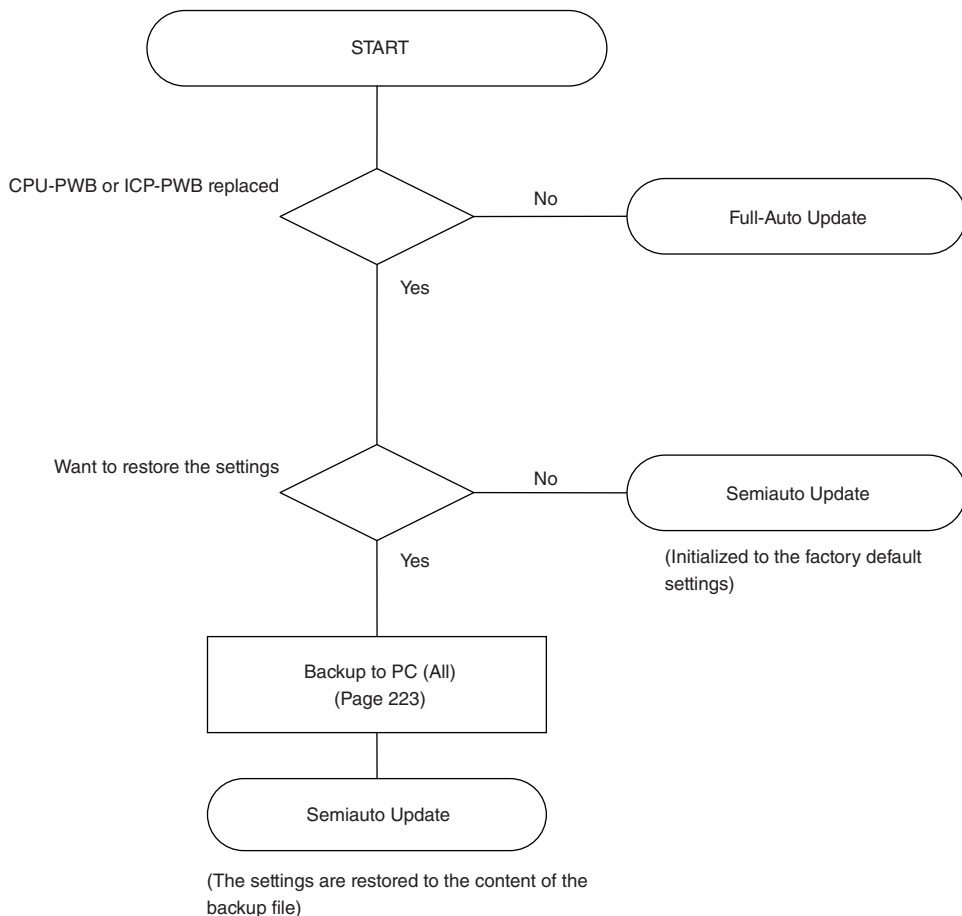
#### Semiauto Update: (Page 238)

This is used when replacing the CPU-PWB or ICP-PWB. It forcefully updates all of the devices to the latest version. In the semiauto update, although the settings are initialized to the factory default settings, the original settings can be restored by using a backup file (idxA) created in advance.

#### Manual Update: (Page 242)

Performs an update on each device.

The flow when using the full-auto update and semiauto update is shown below.



### Full-Auto Update

#### Preparation:

- Obtain the latest release package (NC\_S2\_RP\*.\*\*.Service) and store it in a local drive on your computer.
- Change to the Version File contained in the release package (See page 234)
- Display the UPDATE screen.

**NOTE** Perform the update by adhering to the following warnings. If you do not adhere to these warnings, there is a risk that the projector will no longer be able to start correctly.

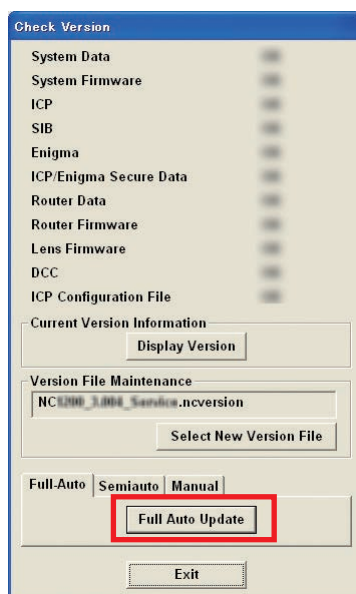
- Do not turn off the main power to the projector during the update.
- Do not turn off the PC during the update. Turn power saving functions off.
- Do not disconnect the LAN cable connecting the PC and projector main unit during the update.

**1** Click the “Check” button in “Check Version” in the UPDATE screen.

The Check Version screen is displayed.

**2** Click the “Full Auto Update” button in the “Full-Auto” tab.

The Full-Auto Update File (\*.ncrelease) selection screen is displayed.



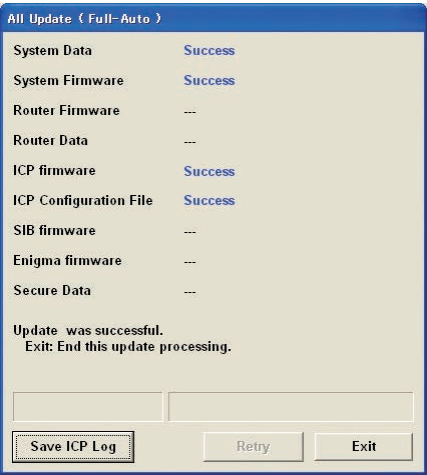
**3** Select the Full-Auto Update File and click the [Open] button.

A progress bar is displayed and the update begins. The update proceeds automatically. When the update has finished, the All Update screen is displayed.



**4** Check the results of the update.

If "Error" is not displayed, the update has completed successfully. Proceed to step 6.



Success	The update succeeded.
Error	The update failed.
"Save ICP Log" button	Saves the ICP installation log while the update was executing to a file.
"Retry" button	Executes the update again. This can only be used if the ICP firmware update has failed.
"Exit" button	Closes the All Update screen.

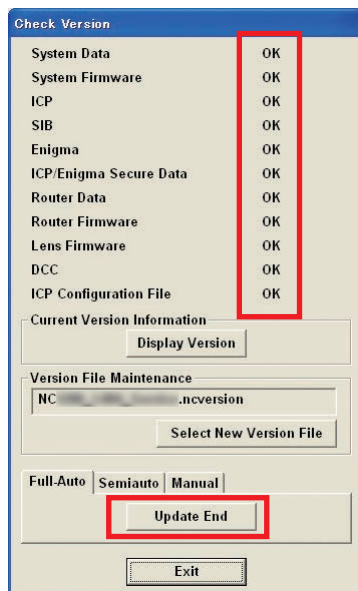
**If Error is displayed (the update has failed for the items where "Error" is displayed)**

If the ICP firmware update fails, the "Retry" button is enabled. Click the "Retry" button to execute the update again. If the update fails again, click the "Save ICP Log" button to save the log from when the update was executed. After the log has been saved, click the "Exit" button to cancel the update. Next, contact your distributor (and provide them with the log you saved).

**5** Once the update is successful, click the "Exit" button.

The All Update screen closes.

- 6** Check that all of the Check Version results are “OK,” and then click the “Update End” button in the “Full-Auto” tab.



Once the projector enters standby mode, the update is complete.

#### If Different is displayed

Click the “Update End” button in the “Full-Auto” tab. When the projector enters standby mode, return to step 3 and execute the update again (excluding the Router Firmware and Lens Firmware).

### Semiauto Update

#### Preparation:

- Obtain the latest release package (NC\_S2\_RP\*. \*\*\_Service) and store it in a local drive on your computer.
- Change to the Version File contained in the release package (See page 234)
- Display the UPDATE screen.

**NOTE** Perform the update by adhering to the following warnings. If you do not adhere to these warnings, there is a risk that the projector will no longer be able to start correctly.

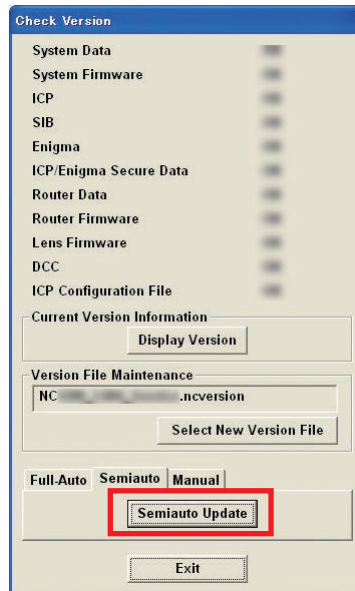
- Do not turn off the main power to the projector during the update.
- Do not turn off the PC during the update. Turn power saving functions off.
- Do not disconnect the LAN cable connecting the PC and projector main unit during the update.

- 1** Click the “Check” button in “Check Version” in the UPDATE screen.

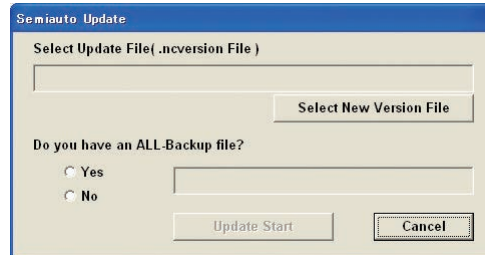
The Check Version screen is displayed.

**2** Click the “Semiauto Update” button in the “Semiauto” tab.

The update confirmation screen is displayed.

**3** Click the [Yes] button on the confirmation screen.

The Semiauto Update screen is displayed.



“Select New Version File” button	Selects the Version File used for the update.
Do you have an ALL-Backup file?	Click [Yes] to restore the settings by using the backup file.
“Update Start” button	Starts the update.
“Cancel” button	Stops the update.

**4** Click the [Select New Version File] button.

The file selection screen is displayed. Select the Version File (\*.ncversion) and click the [Open] button to return to the Semiauto Update screen.

**5** To restore the settings using the backup file (All), select [Yes] in “Do you have an ALL-Backup file?”.

The file selection screen is displayed. Select the index file where the backup type is “ALL (idxA)” and click the [Open] button to return to the Semiauto Update screen.

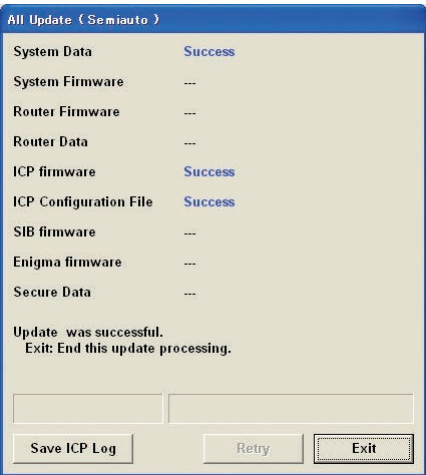
**TIP** To not restore the settings, select [No]. If you select [No], you are left with the factory default settings when the semiauto update finishes.

**6** Click the [Update Start] button.

A progress bar is displayed and the update begins. The update proceeds automatically. When the update has finished, the All Update screen is displayed.

**7** Check the results of the update.

If “Error” is not displayed, the update has completed successfully. Proceed to step 6.



Success	The update succeeded.
Error	The update failed.
“Save ICP Log” button	Saves the ICP installation log while the update was executing to a file.
“Retry” button	Executes the update again. This can only be used if the ICP firmware update has failed.
“Exit” button	Closes the All Update screen.

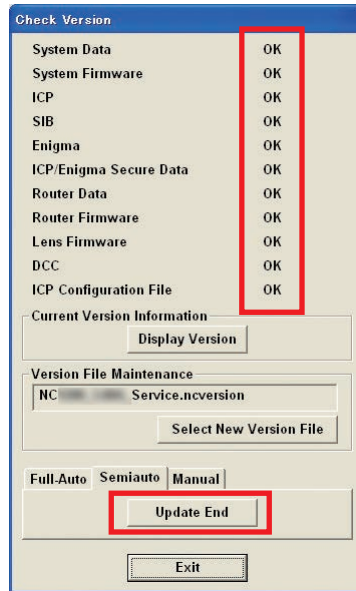
**If Error is displayed (the update has failed for the items where “Error” is displayed)**

If the ICP firmware update fails, the “Retry” button is enabled. Click the “Retry” button to execute the update again. If the update fails again, click the “Save ICP Log” button to save the log from when the update was executed. After the log has been saved, click the “Exit” button to cancel the update. Next, contact your distributor (and provide them with the log you saved).

**8** Once the update is successful, click the “Exit” button.

The All Update screen closes.

- 9** Check that all of the Check Version results are “OK,” and then click the “Update End” button in the “Semiauto” tab.



Once the projector enters standby mode, the update is complete.

#### If Different is displayed

Click the “Update End” button in the “Semiauto” tab. When the projector enters standby mode, return to step 3 and execute the update again (excluding the Router Firmware and Lens Firmware).

Manual Update

Preparation:

- Obtain the latest release package (NC\_S2\_RP\*.\*\*\_Service) and store it in the local drive of the personal computer.
- Turn off the power of the projector and set the device to a standby state.
- Display the UPDATE screen.

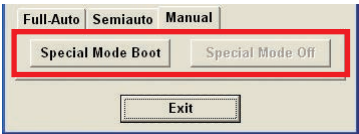
NOTE

- Set the projector to the standby state before updating the firmware. The firmware cannot be updated while the power is ON.
- For EDID update, following the instructions of the service support department. To update the EDID, the SIB firmware and FPGA need to be updated to the latest version in advance.
- Perform the update by adhering to the following warnings. If you do not adhere to these warnings, there is a risk that the projector will no longer be able to start correctly.
  - Do not turn off the projector until updating is completed.
  - Do not turn off the PC during the update. Furthermore, turn off the power saving function.
  - Do not disconnect the LAN cable connecting the PC and projector main unit during the update.

About Special Mode

Updates to devices with the exception of the CPU board are performed by putting the projector in Special Mode. The projector is put into Special Mode from the "Manual" tab on the Check Version screen (see page 231).

- Switching to Special Mode: Click the "Special Mode Boot" button
- Returning to normal mode: Click the "Special Mode Off" button  
(The projector shuts down)



**1** If you are updating a device other than the CPU board, put the projector into Special Mode.

If you are updating the CPU board, there is not need to switch to Special Mode. (See page 242)

**2** Click the button of update to use in the UPDATE screen.

A file selection screen is displayed.

The buttons of the updates that are used are shown in the following table.

CPU board	System Firmware	System Update "System firmware" button
	System Data	System Update "System Data" button
Slave (NC900 series)	Firmware	Slave "Firmware" button
Slave/Laser Driver (NC1100 series)	Firmware	Slave & LD [Firmware]
ICP board	Firmware	ICP Update "ICP firmware" button
Signal input board	Firmware & FPGA	SIB Update "Firm & FPGA" button
	EDID	SIB Update "EDID" button
Enigma	Firmware	Enigma Update "Enigma firmware" button
ICP board/Enigma	Secure Data	ICP/Enigma Update "Secure Data" button

**3 Select the appropriate file from the folder where files that are used for updates are saved.**

A progress bar is displayed and firmware updating starts. The following message is displayed on the screen when the update is complete.

CPU board	System Firmware	"System firmware update complete."
	System Data	"Update requires rebooting the projector."
Slave (NC900 series)	Firmware	"Update Slave MCU Firmware was successful."
Slave/Laser Driver (NC1100 series)	Firmware	"Update Slave & LD Firmware was successful."
ICP board	Firmware	"Update Release <version no.> was successful."
Signal input board	Firmware & FPGA	"Update Result: Success"
	EDID	"Result: Success New Version: <version no.>"
Enigma	Firmware	"Update Result: Success"
ICP board/Enigma	Secure Data	"Update Result: Success"

**4 If you are updating a device other than the CPU board, return from Special Mode to normal mode.**

When returning to normal mode, the projector main unit shuts down. (See page 242)

**3-11-7. Macro File Tools**

Starts the Macro File Tool. The Macro File Tool is used to confirm that the cinema files used by the titles registered in the projector main unit exist. Refer to the Service Manual for details.

**3-11-8. Others**

Press the [Other] button to in the UPDATE screen to display the Maintenance Others screen. The Maintenance Others screen allows you to use a variety of maintenance functions. Use as required by following the directions of the service support department.

**S/N Maintenance**

This function can be used with DCC version 3.3.1.0 and later.

If you have replaced any of the circuit boards in the projector (CPU board, Key board, PJDIV board) such as due to faults, always execute this function and execute serial number maintenance.

**NOTE**

- Always execute this function before turning the projector power on. If you turn the projector on before executing this function, the serial numbers may change.
- Do not change the projector settings (LAN settings, slot setting, date/time settings, etc.) before executing this function.

- 1** Put the projector into standby mode.
- 2** Set the IP address of the computer to an IP address in the same network as the projector.
- 3** Start the DCC and change to Service mode.
- 4** In the UPDATE screen, click the [Others] button.  
The Maintenance Others screen is displayed.
- 5** In the Maintenance Others screen, click the [Check] button in S/N Maintenance.  
The S/N Maintenance screen is displayed. A list of the serial numbers and projector usage times are displayed in the S/N Maintenance screen.
- 6** Check the serial number label of the projector, select the serial number that is the same as the projector, and click the [Execute] button.  
A confirmation screen is displayed.
- 7** Check the serial numbers and projector usage times, and click the [Yes] button.  
Writing the serial numbers begins. Once it has finished, "Result: OK" is displayed in the S/N Maintenance screen.  

**TIP** You can return to the serial number list screen only once by clicking the [Undo] button.
- 8** Click the [Exit] button.  
The serial number maintenance screen closes.

**Signature Test**

Configures whether to run (Enable) or not run (Disable) a wiring test (Datapath Signature Test) between the ICP board and FSB when the projector starts up.  
This is set to Enable (run test) by default.

**FMT Reset Recovery**

When set to Enable, if a Satellite Link Error or Report Reset occurs in the projector while projecting a movie, software recovery (Formatter Subsystem Reset) is executed automatically.  
This is set to Disable by default, and software recovery is not executed automatically.

**NOTE** The NC1440/NC1100/NC1040/NC900 series does not support this function.

**Slave Data Restore**

This menu can only be used in the NC900 series. It restores the data from a previously used slave board onto a new slave board .This is used when the slave board is replaced such as for repairs.



**Slave Board Maintenance Restore**

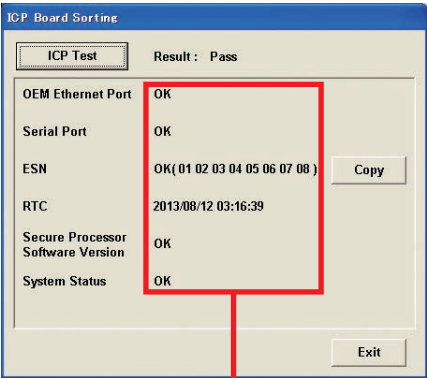
This menu can only be used in the NC1100 series. It restores the data from a previously used slave board onto a new slave board .This is used when the slave board is replaced such as for repairs.

**LD Board Maintenance Restore**

This menu can only be used in the NC1100 series. It restores the data from a previously used laser driver board onto a new laser driver board .This is used when the laser driver board is replaced such as for repairs.

**ICP Board Sorting**

Performs a test of the ICP board. If NG is displayed in the test results, follow the directions of the service division.



If the test result is NG, the corresponding item is displayed in red.

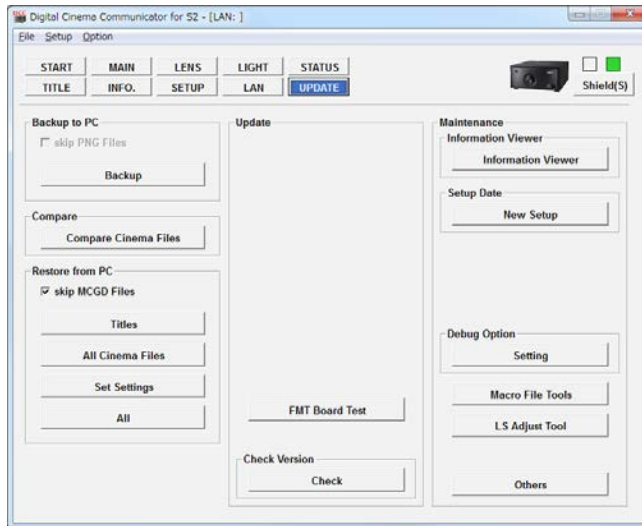
[ICP Test] button	Executes the ICP board test.
Result:	Displays the test result.

## 3-12. UPDATE Screen (NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 Series)

In the NC1700/NC1201/NC1000 series, this menu can be used in Service mode only. This menu can be displayed/set even if the projector main unit is in standby state.

When the "UPDATE" button in the menu bar is pressed, the UPDATE screen is displayed.

The screen shown in the following example is for the NC1201 series.



Backup to PC	Title information (Titles), Cinema files (All Cinema Files), setting information (Set Settings) are saved on the computer.
"Backup" button	Perform data backup and create a backup file (*.npbackup).
Compare	Compares the cinema files registered in the projector with the cinema files backed up in the specified folder. (See page 248)
"Compare Cinema Files" button	The cinema files are compared to the cinema files backed up in the specified folder using the file names and timestamps of the files, and the result is displayed in the Compare screen.
Restore from PC	Restores the title information registered in the projector main unit, the cinema files, and the user settings information that was saved using Backup to PC.
"skip MCGD Files" check box	Check on this option when omitting restoration of the MCGD file. Since some MCGD files are large, restoration requires a long time.
"Titles" button	Using the backup file for the main projector unit (*.npbackup), 100 titles and Cinema files saved in the main projector unit are restored.
"All Cinema Files" button	Using the backup file for the main projector unit (*.npbackup), Cinema files are restored.
"Set Settings" button	Using the backup file for the main projector unit (*.npbackup), user setting information set is restored.
"All" button	Using the backup file for the main projector unit (*.npbackup), all of the information in the backup is restored at one time.
FMT Board Test	Executes an operation check for the FMT board inside the projector main unit. This function can be used during main unit standby.
Check Version	Checks whether or not the versions of the firmware and data match the specified versions. (See page 254) This also updates the firmware and data. (See page 258)
"Check" button	Executes a check of the version information. This also updates the firmware and data.

Maintenance		A collection of device maintenance and administration related items.
Information Viewer		Checks the log file that was saved using "Save Information" (See page 250).
"Information Viewer" button		Starts the Information Viewer.
Setup Date		Configures the date when the projector was set up (starting date of the warranty period).
"New Setup" button		Configures the date when the projector was set up.
Debug Option		Acquires detailed information from the projector for investigating the cause when a problem occurs. When using this function, follow the directions of the technician from our company.
Setting		
"Macro File Tools" button		Starts the Macro File Tool. The Macro File Tool is used to confirm that the cinema files used by the titles registered in the projector main unit exist. Refer to the Service Manual for details.
"LS Adjust Tool" button		Starts the light source adjustment tool (Light Source). Refer to the service manual for details.
"Others" button		Executes the maintenance function that is used such as when a circuit board is replaced. When using this function, follow the directions of the service support division.

**TIP** The following function except "Update" can be used while the power is ON.

- Backup to PC
- Compare

### 3-12-1. Backing Up and Restoring Setting Information

You can backup the cinema file, title information, and projector setting information to a PC by using Backup to PC on the UPDATE screen. Setting information that has been backed up can be restored by using Restore from PC on the UPDATE screen.

#### Format of Index file names

The format of the Index file names that are automatically generated during a backup is as follows.

**<Projector model name> + <Main unit serial number> + <Backup date (YYYYMMDD)>.npbackup**

Example: If the title information is backed up on an NC1201L-A series with serial number 012345, on July 9, 2015 named "NC1201L-A\_012345\_20150709.npbackup" is created.

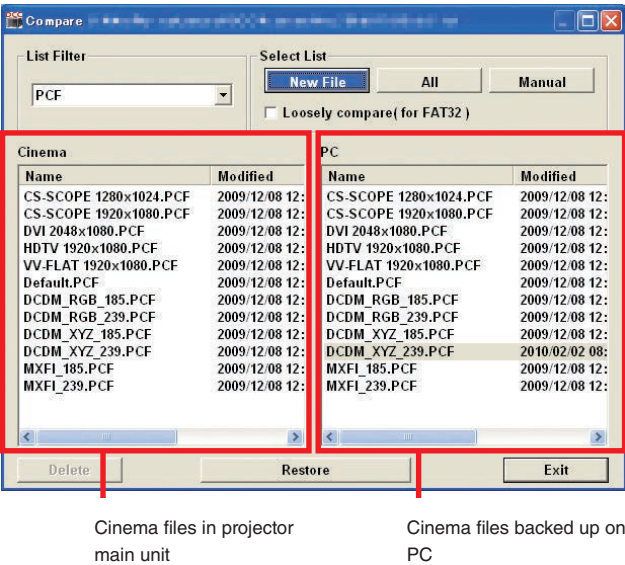
#### Files and Setting Information that is Backed Up and Restored

Title information (Titles)	Backs up and restores the title information that is registered in the projector and the Cinema files that are needed in order to display the titles.
Cinema file (All Cinema Files)	Files with the following file extensions that are saved on the projector are backed up and restored. .MACRO/.PCF/.MCGD/.SCREEN/.SOURCE/.3D/.PNG/.TCGD/.LUT-DG/.LUT-CLUT/.CSC/.CSC-P7/.LUT-SCC
Setting information (Set Settings)	Backs up and restores the user setting information.
Title information/Cinema file/Setting information (All)	Backs up and restores the content of all of the above three items.

3-12-2. Comparing Cinema Files

Press the “Compare Cinema Files” button on the UPDATE screen to display the file selection screen. When you select the backup file of projector setting (\*.npbackup), the Compare screen is displayed.

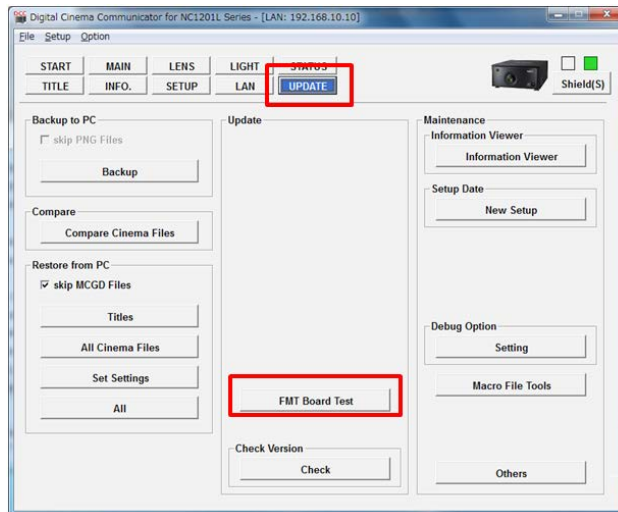
The cinema files are compared with the cinema files backed up in the specified folder by using this screen. Timestamps are used to compare the files.



List Filter	Displays only files with the selected file extension.
Select List	Configures how files are selected on the PC.
"New File" button	Executes a cinema file comparison and selects all of the files where the timestamp is different.
"All" button	Selects all of the files on the PC.
"Manual" button	Allows you to select the files on the PC manually.
Loosely compare(for FAT32)	When this checkbox is selected, differences in the seconds part of the timestamps are ignored.
"Delete" button	Deletes the selected files from the projector.
"Restore" button	Transfers the files selected on the PC to the projector.
"Exit" button	Closes the Compare windows.

### 3-12-3. Checking FMT Board Operations

In main unit standby, press the “FMT Board Test” button to display the result screen after 40 seconds. Use this function only when instructed.



### 3-12-4. Checking Log Files Using the Information Viewer

Press the “Information Viewer” button in the UPDATE screen to display the file selection screen.

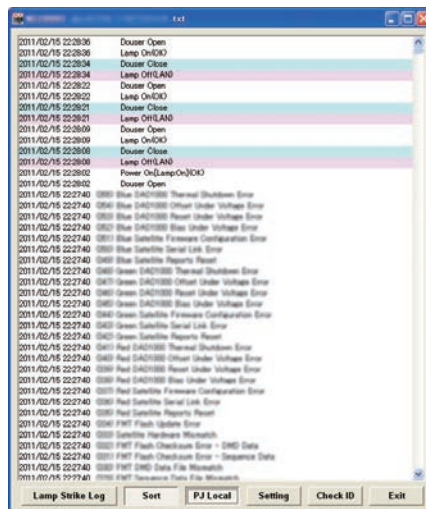
When you select a log file, the log is displayed in the Information Viewer. In the Information Viewer, you can use the following functions to easily check the log files.

- Sort and display logs in time order
- Switch the time in the logs between UTC and projector main unit time
- Highlight rows that contain specified keywords
- Check that log files have not been forged

In addition to the above, you can also check the number of times the lamp lit up and did not light up within the period of the log you are viewing (Lamp Strike Log).



State immediately after starting Information Viewer

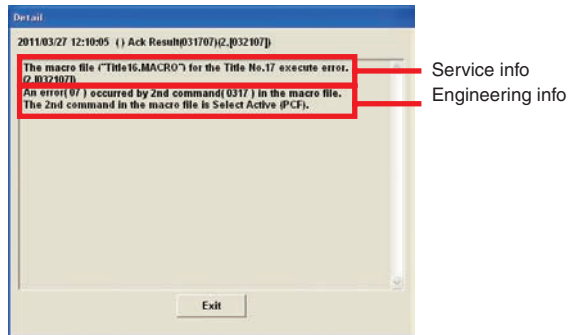


State with log sorting and highlighted display active

“Detail” button	<p>When the “Sort” button is pressed to display the logs in time series order, the “Detail” button becomes enabled if any of the following are selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ack Result (031702)</li> <li>• Ack Result (031704)</li> <li>• Ack Result (031707) (****)</li> </ul> <p>Click the “Detail” button to display the detailed information.</p>
“Sort” button	<p>Press this button to sort the logs in time order. Press the button again to return to the original display.</p>
“PJ Local” button	<p>When this button is pressed, the dates and times in the logs are displayed using the date and time of the projector.</p> <p>When the button is not pressed, the dates and times in the log are displayed in UTC.</p>
“Setting” button	<p>Displays the Display Pattern Setting screen. (See page 252)</p> <p>This is used to set the keywords for displaying rows highlighted.</p>
“Check ID” button	<p>Allows you to check that the log files have not been forged.</p> <p>If the logs have not been forged: “This file is trusted.”</p> <p>If it is possible that the logs have been forged: “There is a possibility that this file is falsified.”</p>
“Exit” button	<p>Exits the Information Viewer.</p>

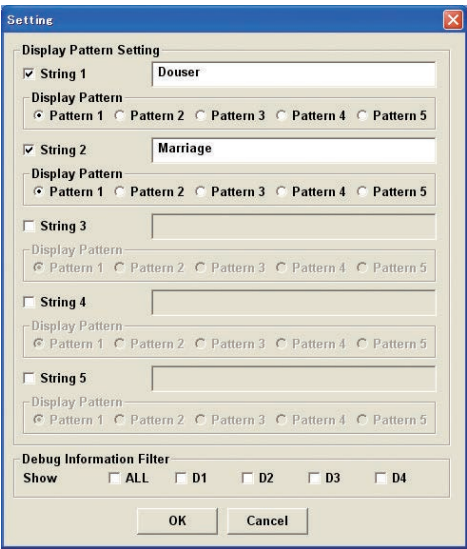
**Ack Result Detailed Information**

When the "Sort" button is pressed to display the logs in time series order, the "Detail" button becomes enabled if Ack Result (\*\*\*\*\*) is selected. At this time, click the "Detail" button to display the Ack Result detailed information. The displayed information contains information for service personnel and information for developers.



Display Pattern Setting Screen

This screen is used to select the keywords and display pattern for displaying highlights in the logs.



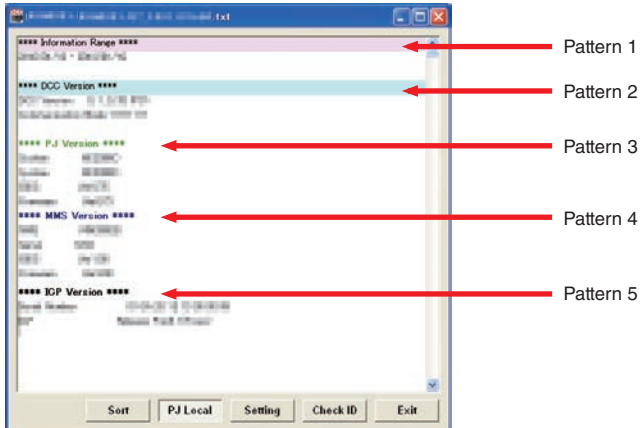
String 1 to String 5	When the checkbox is selected, you can set the keyword and highlight display pattern. Keywords are case sensitive.
Display Pattern	Selects the pattern for displaying rows highlighted.
Debug Information Filter	Configures the debug logs to display. Logs where the check box is selected are not displayed. D1: Douser Debug Log D2: Lens Memory Log D3: Light Memory Log D4: Title Select Log ALL: Hides all debug logs.
"OK" button	Displays the logs highlighted according to the configured settings.
"Cancel" button	Abandons the settings and returns to the Information Viewer.



**TIP**

The following shows an example display of the highlighted display.

- Pattern 1: The background color of the row is displayed pink.
- Pattern 2: The background color of the row is displayed cyan.
- Pattern 3: The text of the row is displayed bold and green.
- Pattern 4: The text of the row is displayed bold and deep blue.
- Pattern 5: The text of the row is displayed bold.



### 3-12-5. Setting the Setup Date of the Projector

Press the "New Setup" button in the Setup Date field of the UPDATE screen to set the setup date (warranty start date) of the projector.

### 3-12-6. Checking the Version Information

Press the “Check” button in the Check Version field of the UPDATE screen to display the Check Version screen.

You can check whether the version information of the projector Firmware and data matches the version information defined in a Version File.

#### NOTE

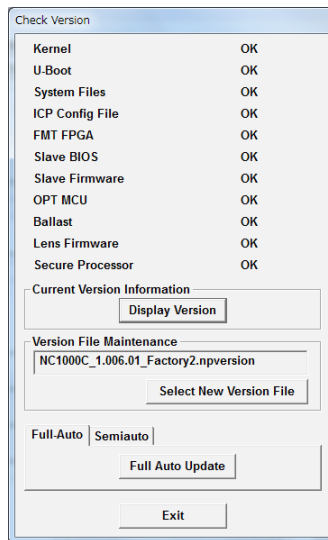
- When you use this function the first time after installing the DCC, it will not operate properly since the Version File does not exist. Click the “Select New Version File” button and select the Version File. (See page 257)
- Check that the start of the selected Version File is the same as the model name of the projector main unit.  
Example: For the NC-1201L-A, check that the file is displayed as “NC-1201L-A\_\*.\*\*\*\_Service.npversion” (with the release package version number inserted for the asterisks \*).

- NC1201 series



Kernel U-Boot System Files ICP Config File FMT FPGA Slave BIOS Slave FirmWare Slave Data SSL FPGA Secure Processor	Displays the result of comparing the version information with the Version File.  OK:           The versions match. Different:    There are differences. ---:           Not subject to comparison.  If the result is Different, it is possible that the Version File is not up to date. Use the most recent Version File to perform the check again.
Current Version Information "Display Version" button	Displays the version information of the projector firmware and data.
Version File Maintenance "Select New Version File" button	Displays the definition file (*.npversion) that is read by DCC. Sets the selected file as the new version file.
"Full-Auto" tab "Full Auto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Full-Auto Update. (See page 259) Begins Full-Auto Update. When the Full-Auto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Full-Auto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Semiauto" tab "Semiauto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Semiauto Update. (See page 261) Begins Semiauto Update. When the Semiauto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Semiauto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Exit" button	Closes the Check Version screen.

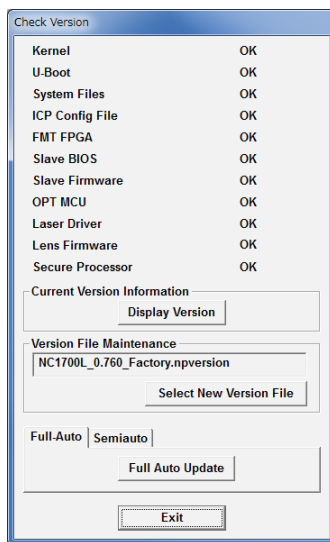
- NC1000 series



## Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]

Kernel U-Boot System Files ICP Config File FMT FPGA Slave BIOS Slave FirmWare OPT MCU Ballast Lens Firmware Secure Processor	Displays the result of comparing the version information with the Version File.  OK:           The versions match. Different:    There are differences. ---:           Not subject to comparison.  If the result is Different, it is possible that the Version File is not up to date. Use the most recent Version File to perform the check again.
Current Version Information "Display Version" button	Displays the version information of the projector firmware and data.
Version File Maintenance "Select New Version File" button	Displays the definition file (*.npversion) that is read by DCC. Sets the selected file as the new version file.
"Full-Auto" tab "Full Auto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Full-Auto Update. (See page 259) Begins Full-Auto Update. When the Full-Auto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Full-Auto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Semiauto" tab "Semiauto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Semiauto Update. (See page 261) Begins Semiauto Update. When the Semiauto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Semiauto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Exit" button	Closes the Check Version screen.

- NC1700 series



Kernel U-Boot System Files ICP Config File FMT FPGA Slave BIOS Slave FirmWare OPT MCU Laser Driver Lens Firmware Secure Processor	Displays the result of comparing the version information with the Version File.  OK:           The versions match. Different:    There are differences. ---:           Not subject to comparison.  If the result is Different, it is possible that the Version File is not up to date. Use the most recent Version File to perform the check again.
Current Version Information "Display Version" button	Displays the version information of the projector firmware and data.
Version File Maintenance "Select New Version File" button	Displays the definition file (*.npversion) that is read by DCC. Sets the selected file as the new version file.
"Full-Auto" tab "Full Auto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Full-Auto Update. (See page 259) Begins Full-Auto Update. When the Full-Auto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Full-Auto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Semiauto" tab "Semiauto Update" button / "Update End" button	Used for Semiauto Update. (See page 261) Begins Semiauto Update. When the Semiauto Update finishes, the button changes to "Update End". Click the "Update End" button to finish the Semiauto Update (shuts down the projector).
"Exit" button	Closes the Check Version screen.

### Changing the Version File

If the Check Version screen is displayed first or "File Open Error" is displayed in the Version File field, the version check is not operating correctly. Set the Version File using the following procedure.

Furthermore, if you are executing an update, you should set the Version File contained in the release package you obtained.

#### 1 Click the "Check" button in "Check Version" in the UPDATE screen.

The Check Version screen is displayed.

#### 2 Click the "Select New Version File" button.

The Version File (\*.npversion) file selection screen is displayed.

#### 3 Select the latest Version File and click the "Open" button.

The current versions are compared with the version definitions in the selected Version File, and the check results are updated on the Check Version screen.

### 3-12-7. Updating the Firmware and Data

There are three methods for updating the firmware and data as follows.

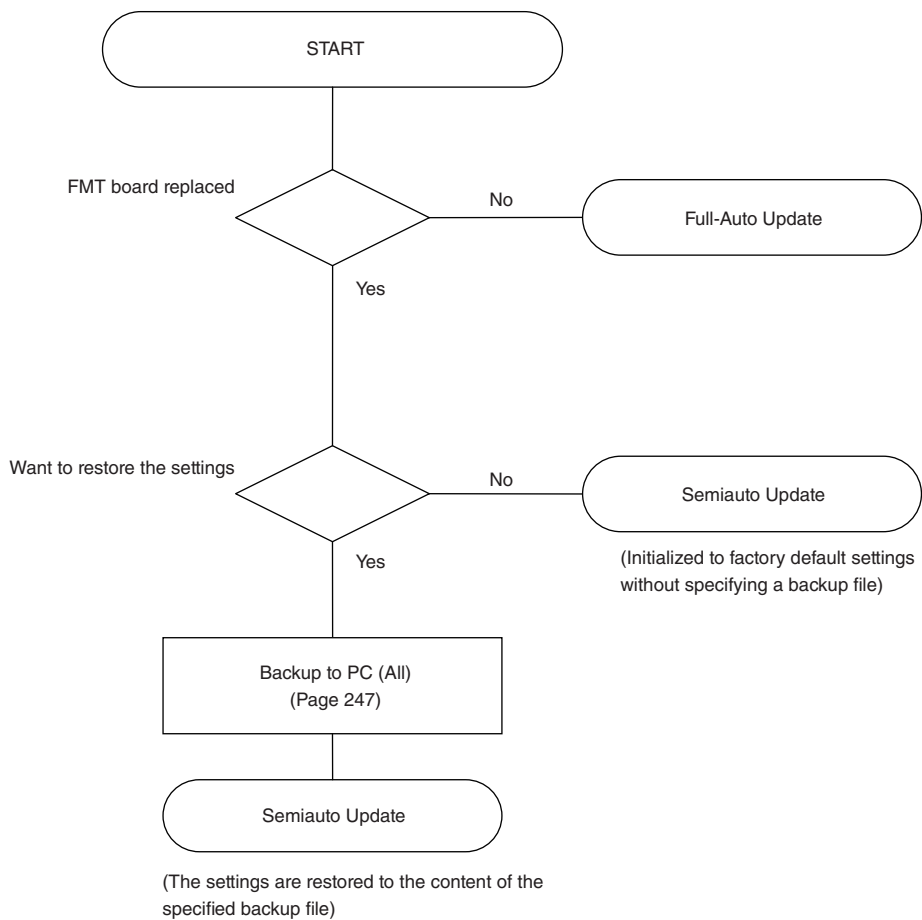
**Full-Auto Update: (Page 259)**

Compares the versions in the definition file with the current devices, and only performs updates on devices that require an update. In the full-auto update, the user settings continue unchanged. You should normally use the full-auto update.

**Semiauto Update: (Page 261)**

This is used when replacing the FMT board. It forcefully updates all of the devices to the latest version. In the semiauto update, although the settings are initialized to the factory default settings, the original settings can be restored by using a backup file (npbackup) acquired from projector main unit.

The flow when using the full-auto update and semiauto update is shown below.



**Full-Auto Update****Preparation:**

- Obtain the latest release package (NC\_S2\_v2\_RP\*.\*\*\*\_Service) and store it in a local drive on your computer.
- Change to the Version File contained in the release package (See page 257)
- Display the UPDATE screen.

**NOTE** Perform the update by adhering to the following warnings. If you do not adhere to these warnings, there is a risk that the projector will no longer be able to start correctly.

- Do not turn off the main power to the projector during the update.
- Do not turn off the PC during the update. Turn power saving functions off.
- Do not disconnect the LAN cable connecting the PC and projector main unit during the update.

**1** Put the main projector unit into standby mode.

If IMB/IMS is mounted, shut down the IMB/IMS.

**2** Click the “Check” button in “Check Version” in the UPDATE screen.

The Check Version screen is displayed.

**3** Click the “Full Auto Update” button in the “Full-Auto” tab.

The Full-Auto Update File (\*.nprelease) selection screen is displayed.

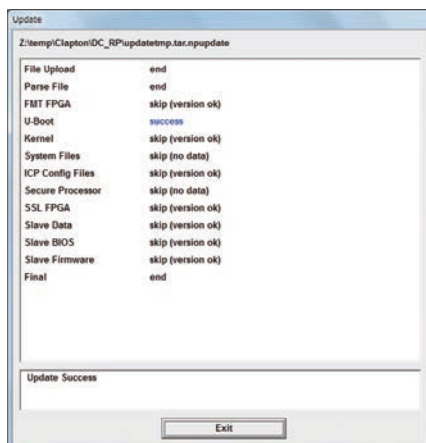


**4** Select the Full-Auto Update File and click the [Open] button.

A progress bar is displayed and the update begins. The update proceeds automatically. When the update has finished, the All Update screen is displayed.

### 5 Check the results of the update.

If “Error” is not displayed on the screen bottom of column, the update has completed successfully. Proceed to step 7.



Once the update is completed, a message such as the following appears below the screen.

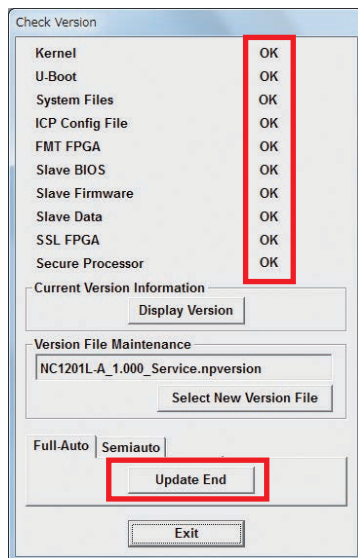
If the update is successful : Update Success

If the update is unsuccessful : Update has failed

### 6 Once the update is successful, click the “Exit” button.

The All Update screen closes.

### 7 Check that all of the Check Version results are “OK”, and then click the “Update End” button in the “Full-Auto” tab.



#### If Different is displayed

Click the “Update End” button in the “Full-Auto” tab. Return to step 4 and execute the update again.



## Semiauto Update

### Preparation:

- Obtain the latest release package (NC\_S2\_v2\_RP\*.\*\*\*\_Service) and store it in a local drive on your computer.
- Change to the Version File contained in the release package (See page 257)
- Display the UPDATE screen.

**NOTE** Perform the update by adhering to the following warnings. If you do not adhere to these warnings, there is a risk that the projector will no longer be able to start correctly.

- Do not turn off the main power to the projector during the update.
- Do not turn off the PC during the update. Turn power saving functions off.
- Do not disconnect the LAN cable connecting the PC and projector main unit during the update.

### 1 Put the main projector unit into standby mode.

If IMB/IMS is mounted, shut down the IMB/IMS.

### 2 Click the “Check” button in “Check Version” in the UPDATE screen.

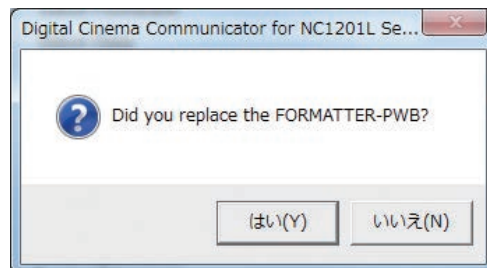
The Check Version screen is displayed.

### 3 Click the “Semiauto Update” button in the “Semiauto” tab.

The update confirmation screen is displayed.

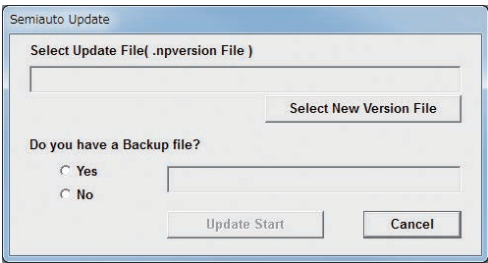


When updating after replacing FMT, the following screen is displayed. Click the [Yes] button.



**4** Click the [Yes] button on the confirmation screen.

The Semiauto Update screen is displayed.



"Select New Version File" button	Selects the Version File used for the update.
Do you have an ALL-Backup file?	Click [Yes] to restore the settings by using the backup file.
"Update Start" button	Starts the update.
"Cancel" button	Stops the update.

**5** Click the [Select New Version File] button.

The file selection screen is displayed. Select the Version File (\*.npversion) and click the [Open] button to return to the Semiauto Update screen.

**6** To restore the settings using the backup file (All), select [Yes] in “Do you have an ALL-Backup file?”

The file selection screen is displayed. Select the backup file (npbackup) and click the [Open] button to return to the Semiauto Update screen.

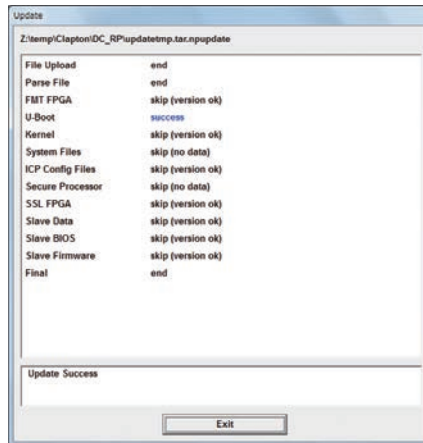
**TIP** To not restore the settings, select [No]. If you select [No], you are left with the factory default settings when the semiauto update finishes.

**7** Click the [Update Start] button.

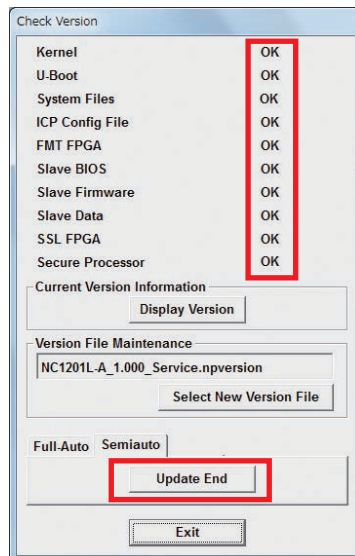
A progress bar is displayed and the update begins. The update proceeds automatically. When the update has finished, the All Update screen is displayed.

**8** Check the results of the update.

If “Error” is not displayed on the screen bottom of column., the update has completed successfully. Proceed to step 10.

**9** Once the update is successful, click the “Exit” button.

The All Update screen closes.

**10** Check that all of the Check Version results are “OK,” and then click the “Update End” button in the “Semiauto” tab.**If Different is displayed**

Click the “Update End” button in the “Semiauto” tab. Return to step 4 and execute the update again.

### 3-12-8. Macro File Tools

Starts the Macro File Tool. The Macro File Tool is used to confirm that the cinema files used by the titles registered in the projector main unit exist. Refer to the Service Manual for details.

### 3-12-9. Others

Press the [Other] button to in the UPDATE screen to display the Maintenance Others screen. The Maintenance Others screen allows you to use a variety of maintenance functions. Use as required by following the directions of the service support department.

#### S/N Maintenance

If you have replaced any of the circuit boards in the projector (FMT board, Key board) such as due to faults, always execute this function and execute serial number maintenance.

- 1** Put the projector into standby mode.
- 2** Set the IP address of the computer to an IP address in the same network as the projector.
- 3** Start the DCC and change to Service mode.
- 4** In the UPDATE screen, click the [Others] button.  
The Maintenance Others screen is displayed.
- 5** In the Maintenance Others screen, click the [Check] button in S/N Maintenance.  
The S/N Maintenance screen is displayed. A list of the serial numbers and projector usage times are displayed in the S/N Maintenance screen.
- 6** Check the serial number label of the projector, select the serial number that is the same as the projector, and click the [Execute] button.  
A confirmation screen is displayed.
- 7** Check the serial numbers and projector usage times, and click the [Yes] button.  
Writing the serial numbers begins. Once it has finished, "Result: OK" is displayed in the S/N Maintenance screen.  

**TIP** You can return to the serial number list screen only once by clicking the [Undo] button.
- 8** Click the [Exit] button.  
The serial number maintenance screen closes.

#### Signature Test

Configures whether to run (Enable) or not run (Disable) a wiring test (Datapath Signature Test) between the FMT and FSB at the next time of projector starts up.  
This is set to Enable (run test) by default.

#### Sensor Calibration

This item is displayed in DCC version 5.1.6.0 and later. (For NC1201 series)  
Displays value set at factory shipment. When this function is executed, value set in "Sensor Calib." implemented from the LCD menu of the main unit is reset to value set at factory shipment. You can use this function after installing main unit and when "Sensor Calib." cannot be executed from the LCD menu.

### **DMD Protection**

During Light OFF, set DMD to enable DMD (Enable) / disable DMD (Disable) to secure DMD.

The initial state is set to Enable (enable DMD). Even when set to Disable (disable DMD), Power OFF and AC OFF are set to their initial state, Enable (enable DMD).

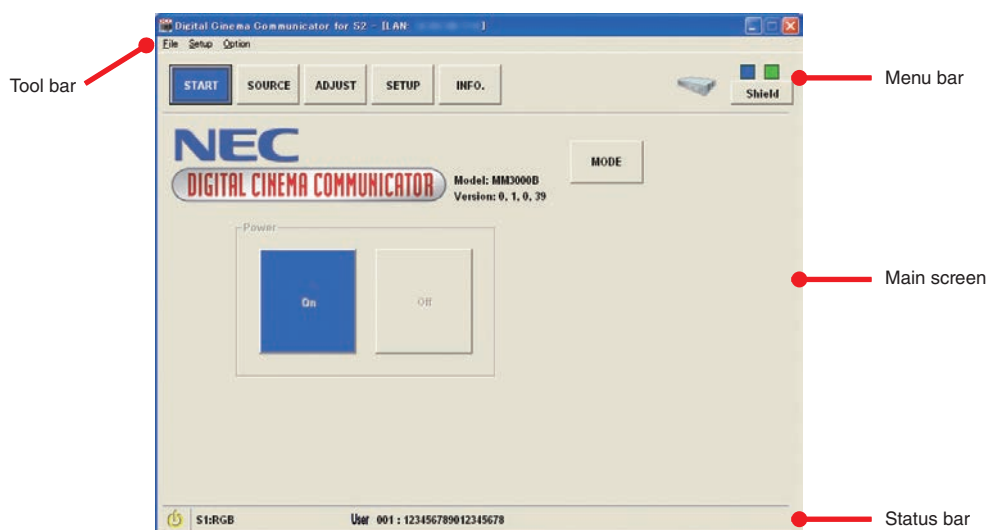
## 4. Menu Functions [For MMS Operation]

This chapter describes the menu functions of multimedia switcher (MMS) operation.

See “3. Menu Functions [For Projector Operation]” (page 77) for the projector operation menus.

### 4-1. Basic Screen

The screen configuration of the DCC is as follows. Refer to “1-5. Description of the Sections in the screen” (page 13) for details on the functions of each section.



## 4-2. MMS Operation Menu List

Menus in parentheses are those for our service personnel.

Menus with (\*) are those planned to be supported in future. (Not currently supported)

Menu	Submenu		Description	Ref. page
START	MODE		To change the menu mode.	269
SOURCE	Input Terminal		To select the input terminal.	271
	Test Pattern (*)		This is a function for the output inspection.	271
	Entry List		Use this function to display and edit the list of the signals registered to the switcher.	272
	Default List (*)		Use this to display the list of signals registered to the switcher in default setting.	282
ADJUST	Picture	Brightness	Adjusts the brightness level or the back raster intensity.	284
		Contrast	Adjusts the intensity of the image according to the incoming signal.	
		Color	Increases or decreases the color saturation level.	
		Hue	Varies the color level from +/- green to +/-blue. The red level is used as reference.	
		Sharpness	Controls the detail of the image.	
	Input Settings	Page 1 of 6	Input Position	285
			Input Resolution	
		Page 2 of 6	Setup Level	286
			"7.5 IRE" must be chosen to project products manufactured in USA.	
		Page 3 of 6	Pixel Adjust	287
			Clamp Timing	
			Signal Type	
		Page 4 of 6	Sync Protection	288
			VD Delay	
		Page 5 of 6	Y/C Delay	289
			3D Y/C Separation	
			Video Filter	
		Page 6 of 6	Equalizer	290
	Resize	Page 1 of 2	Resolution	291
			Aspect Ratio	
			Overscan	
		Page 2 of 2	(Zoom)	293
			Anamorphic factor	
	Options	Page 1 of 3	Noise Reduction	294
			Select Color Matrix	
			Contrast Enhancement	
		Page 2 of 3	Blanking	295
		Page 3 of 3	Signal Level	296
			(Synchronize)	
			(De-Interlacing)	

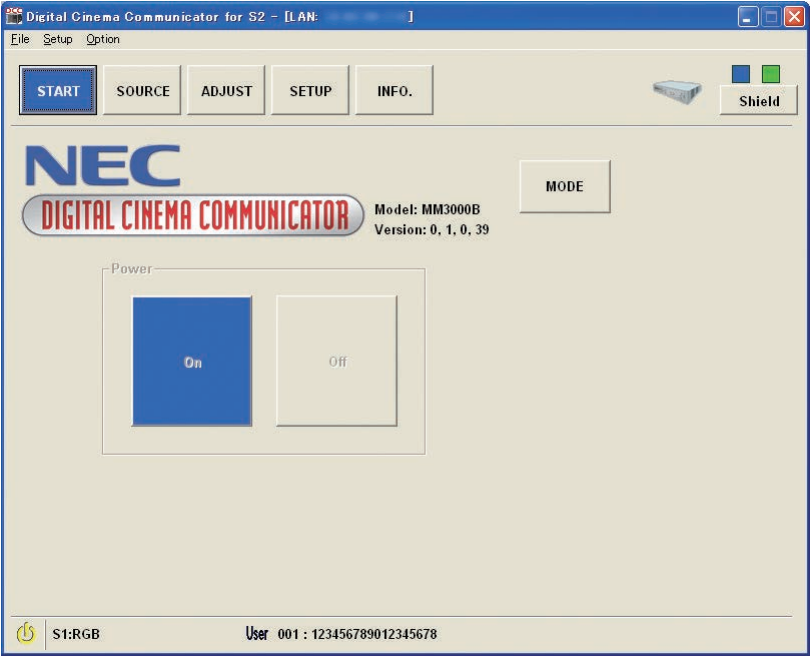
## Menu Functions [For MMS Operation]

Menu	Submenu		Description	Ref. page
SETUP	Page 1 of 3	Background	To display a black screen or logo when no signal is available.	297
		Factory Default	To reset the adjusted values to those at the shipment from the factory.	
		Sync Termination(RGB)	To select the impedance of RGB input terminal.	
		Passcode	To configure the passcodes of the Installation mode of the multi media switcher.	
	Page 2 of 3	Auto Adjust	To set whether the display position and pixel shift are automatically adjusted.	299
		Communication Speed	To set the serial communications of the switcher. Cannot be used on the MM3000B.	
		Output Timing	To select the form of the output signal.	
		(Output Resolution)	To select the display resolution.	
	Page 3 of 3	Keystone (*)	To adjust the keystone correction.	300
		Auto White	To automatically adjust the input level of the RGB input signal.	
INFO.	Source Info.		To display the information of the input signal.	301
	MMS Info.		To check the version information of firmware or the like.	



### 4-3. START Screen

When DCC is activated and the “START” button on the menu bar is pressed, the START screen is displayed. On the START screen, you can change the user mode. Refer to “1-6-3. Changing the menu mode” (page 19) for details on changing the mode.



"MODE" button	This button changes the menu mode.
---------------	------------------------------------

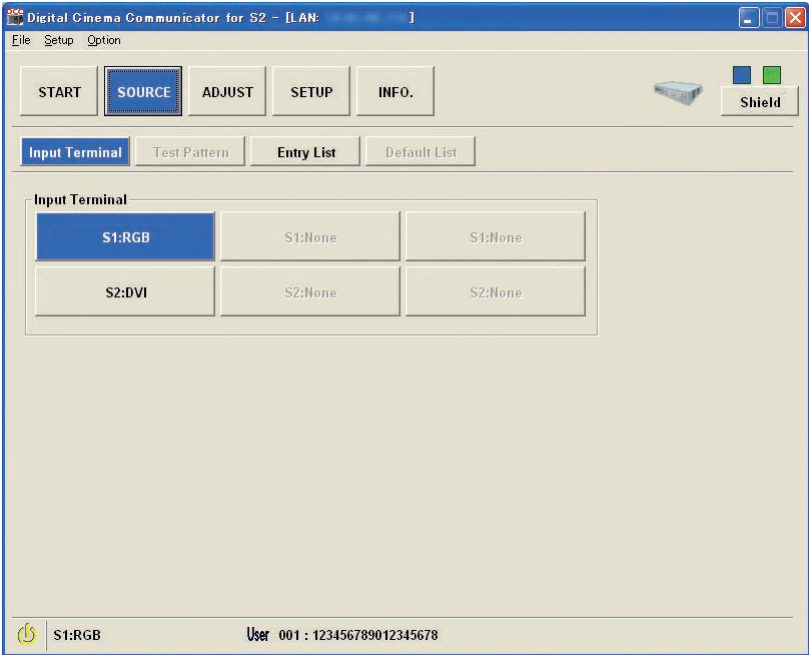
## 4-4. SOURCE Screen

When the “SOURCE” button on the menu bar is pressed, the SOURCE screen is displayed.

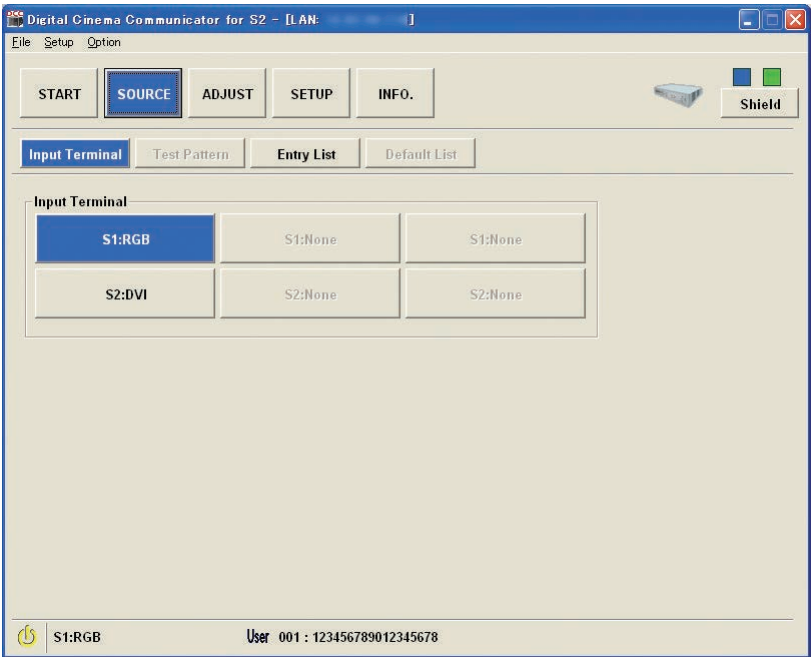
On the SOURCE screen, you can select an input terminal.

The SOURCE screen comprises the following four screens.

- Input Terminal: Selects an input terminal used for projection. (See next page)
- Test Pattern: Outputs test pattern. (See next page) **[Not currently supported]**
- Entry List: This screen registers in the multimedia switcher memory the adjustment values of the signals that are being projected as the signal list. The signal list that has been registered in the multimedia switcher is displayed/set. (See page 272)
- Default List: Displays a list at multimedia switcher shipment. (See page 282) **[Not currently supported]**



### 4-4-1. SOURCE Screen (Input Terminal)



Use this menu to select the input terminal for projection. The currently selected input terminal has the button name displayed in blue.

S1 to S2 are for Slot 1 to Slot 2 in the back view below.

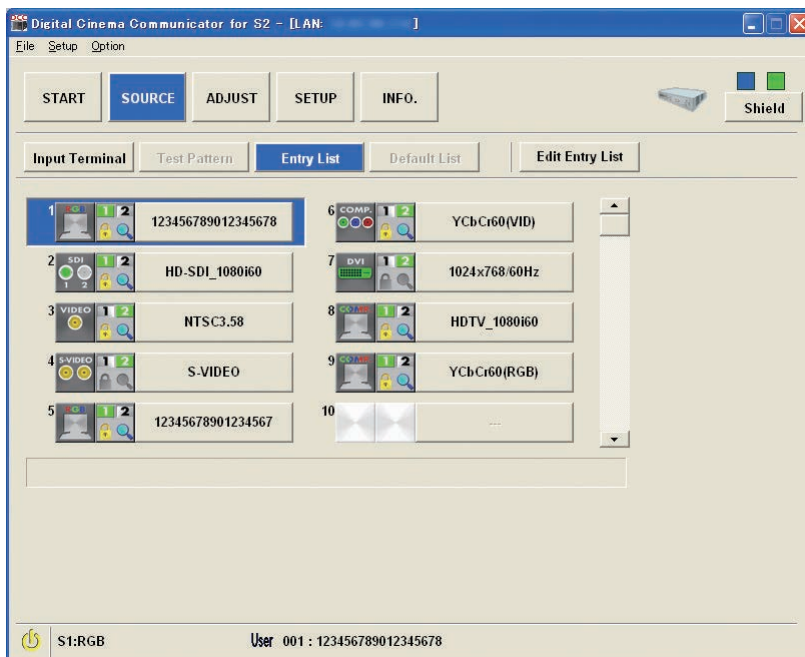
Slot 1	Slot 2
--------	--------

If any signal is not input, nothing is displayed in the screen (Black when shipped from the factory). The signal input information can be displayed by "Source Information" (See page 301).

### 4-4-2. SOURCE Screen (Test Pattern) [Not currently supported]

Use this to output the test pattern. While the test pattern is displayed, adjustments are not available.

### 4-4-3. SOURCE Screen (Entry List)



If the adjustment values of the signals that are being projected are changed, the values are registered in the Entry List as the signal list automatically.

- Switching of the input terminal
- Change of the signal input to the switcher










You can call the registered signal (its adjusted value) from the Entry List when required.







- NOTE**
- 100 patterns at most can be registered to the Entry List. When the number of items registered to the Entry List reaches 100, the registration becomes unavailable and the error message is displayed for registration trial. Delete the signal (its adjusted value) that is not necessary from the Entry List.
  - When a signal is registered while an Entry List is being displayed, the latest list may not be displayed. In this case, update the screen by pressing the "Entry List" button.

The meanings of the icons that are displayed are as follows.

Icon Explanation

Indicates the input terminals and the signal types.

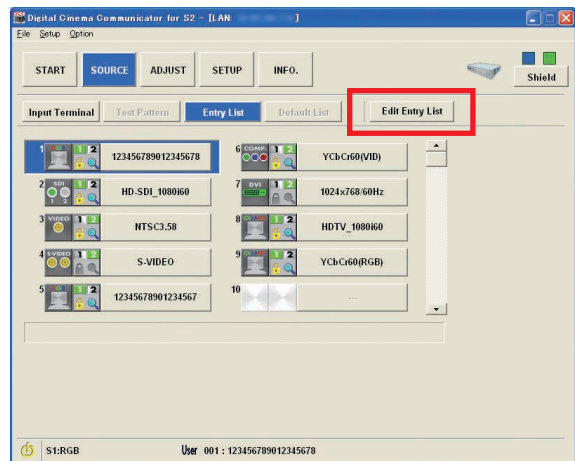
	RGB input terminal of MM-RGB interface board		Component input terminal of MM-RGB interface board
	SDI 1 input terminal of MM-SDI interface board		CVBS input terminal of MM-VIDEO interface board
	SDI 2 input terminal of MM-SDI interface board		S-VIDEO input terminal of MM-VIDEO interface board
	DVI input terminal of MM-DVI interface board		Component input terminal of MM-VIDEO interface board
	Blank		

	Indicates the signal of slot 1.		(Lock on) Indicates that the signal is locked. Signals cannot be edited/deleted.
	Indicates the signal of slot 2.		(Lock off) Indicates that the signal is not locked. Signals can be edited/deleted.
			(Skip off) When a signal is detected, it is not skipped.
			(Skip on) When a signal is detected, it is skipped.

## Storing the projected signal (Store)

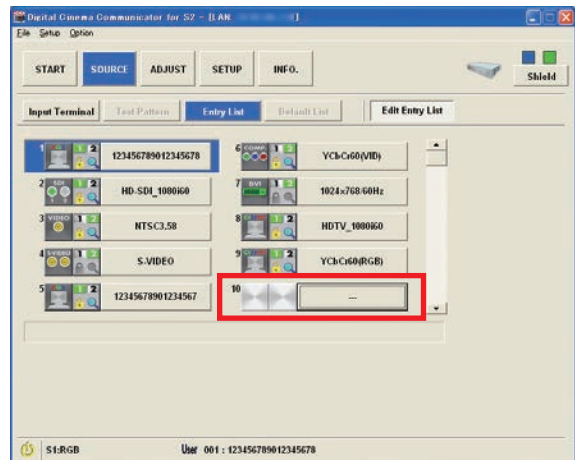
### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting device to the Edit mode.



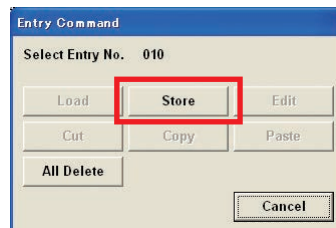
### 2 Press the number to be registered in Edit Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.



### 3 Press the “Store” button.

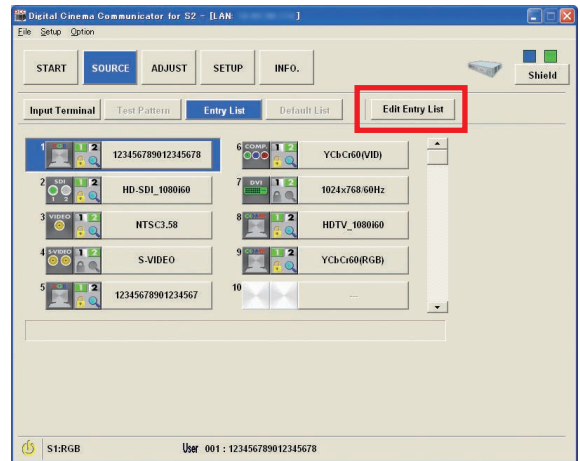
The signal is registered.



### Selecting signal from Entry List (Load)

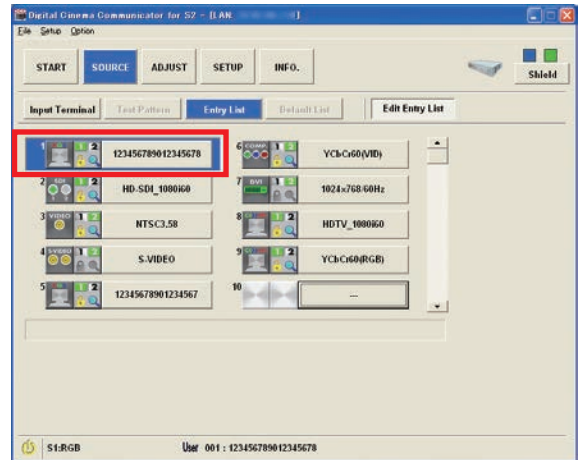
#### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting the device to the Edit mode.

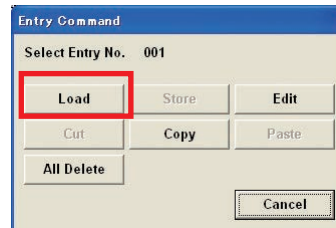


#### 2 Select a signal from the list.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.



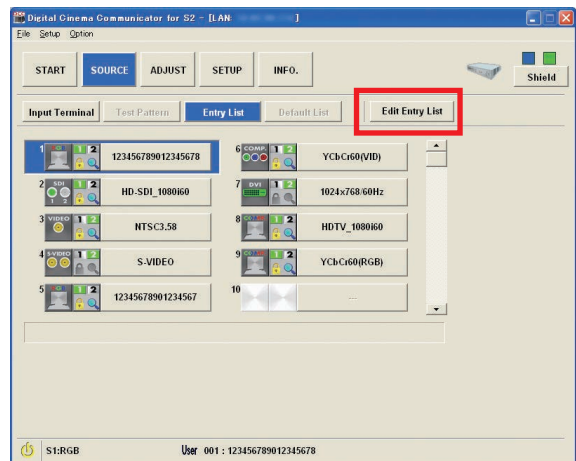
#### 3 Press the “Load” button.



## Editing signal of Entry List (Edit)

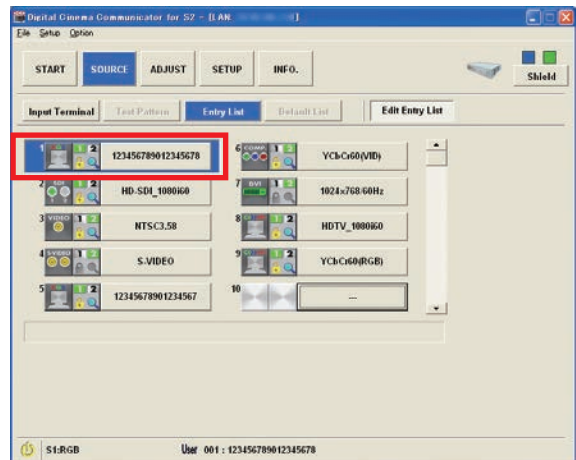
### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting the device to the Edit mode.



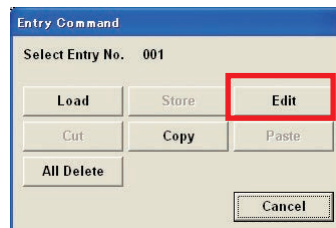
### 2 Press the number to be edited by the Edit Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.



### 3 Press the “Edit” button.

The Edit screen is displayed.





**Edit**

Entry No. 010

Source Name 123456789012345678

Signal Type RGB

Input Terminal Slot1-1 (RGB)

☐ Lock

☐ Skip

OK Cancel

Entry No.	To display the registration No. (Read only)
Source Name	Up to 18 alphanumeric characters can be used.
Signal Type	To display the signal format. (Read only)
Input Terminal	Video and S-video signals can be switched between video and S-video. When editing the signal currently projected, you cannot change the input terminal.
Lock	Set so that the selected signal cannot be deleted when "All Delete" is executed. The changes cannot be saved.
Skip	Set so that the selected signal will be skipped during auto search.
"OK" button	Updates the settings and closes the Edit screen.
"Cancel" button	Returns to the previous screen.

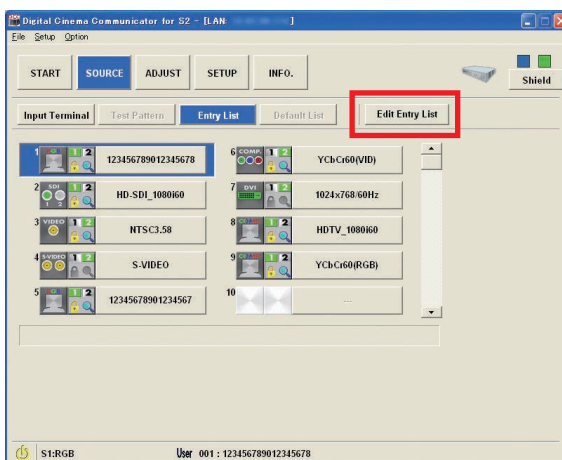
**4** Click on the "OK" button.

**NOTE** When editing the signal currently projected, you cannot change the input terminal.

## Cutting signal from Entry List (Cut)

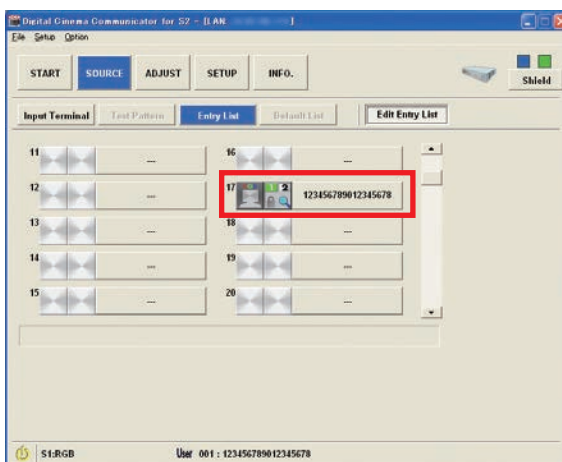
### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting the device to the Edit mode.



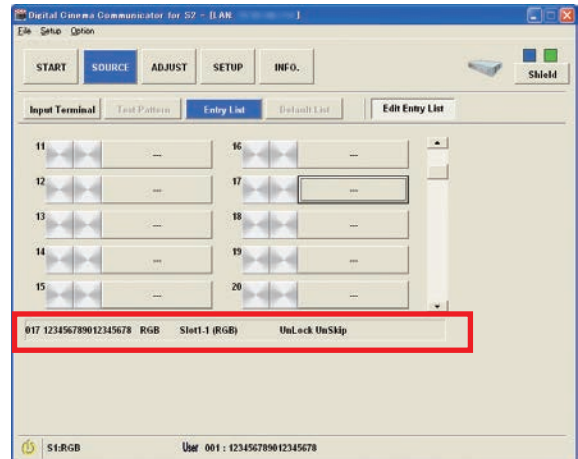
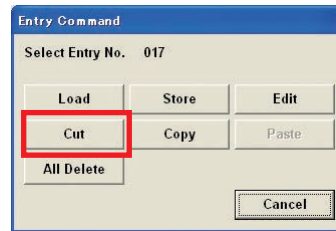
### 2 Press the signal to be deleted by the Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.



**3** Press the “Cut” button.

A signal is deleted from the Entry List and the deleted signal is displayed in the bottom clip board of the Entry List.



**NOTE** You cannot delete the currently projected signal.

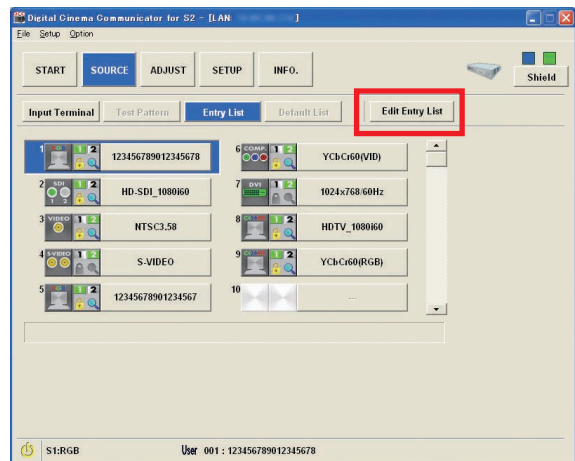
**TIP**

- The contents of a clipboard can be passed (copied) in the signal list using the “Paste” button on the Edit Command screen.
- The contents of a clipboard are not cleared even if the Entry List is closed.

### Copying signal of Entry List (Copy/Paste)

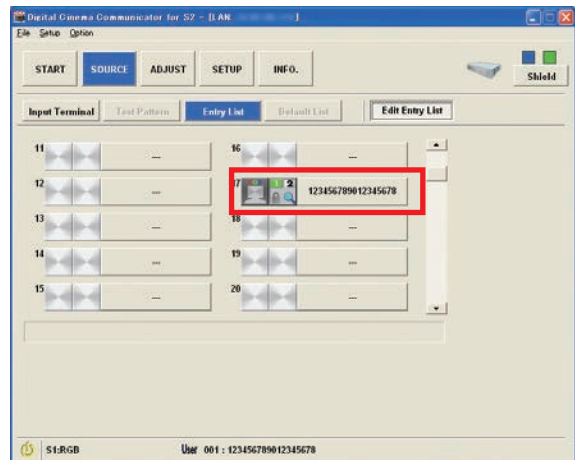
#### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting the device to the Edit mode.



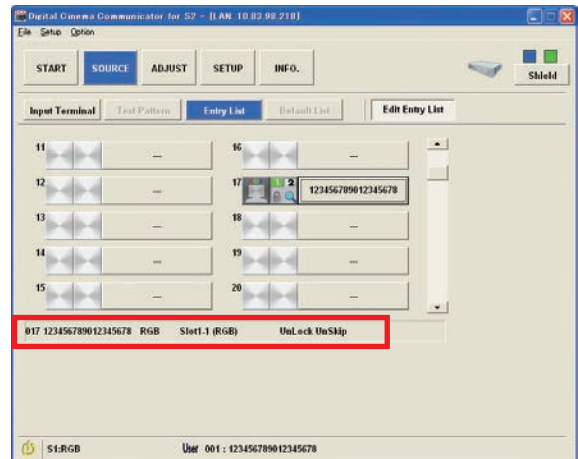
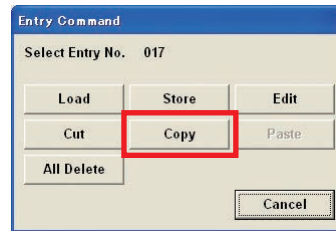
#### 2 Press the signal to be copied in the Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.

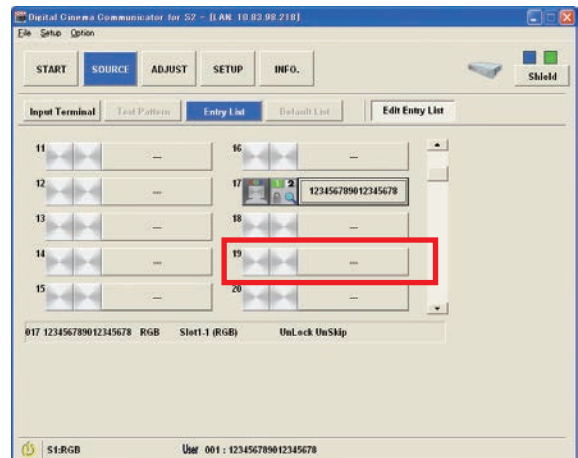


**3** Press the “Copy” button.

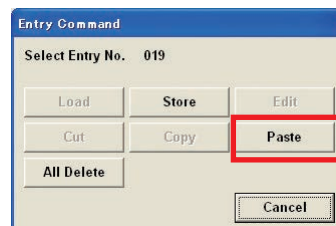
A signal is copied from the Entry List and the copied signal is displayed in the bottom clip board of the Entry List.

**4** Press the number of the pasting destination in the Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.

**5** Press the “Paste” button.

The contents of the clip board are pasted.

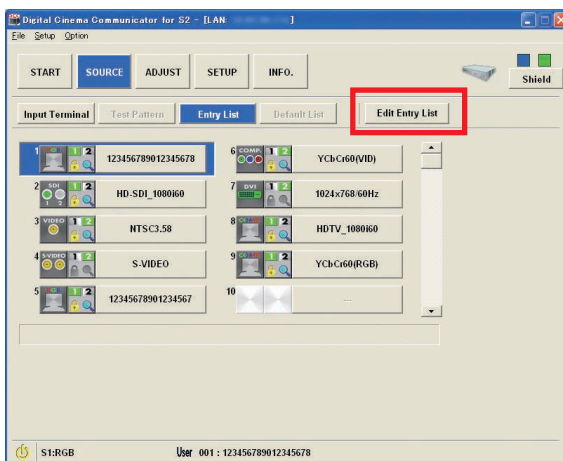
**NOTE**

- The contents cannot be pasted to the registration number that is currently being projected.
- When the signal that was “locked” on the Edit screen is selected, [Paste] is disabled and no contents are pasted.

## Deleting all items in Entry List (All Delete)

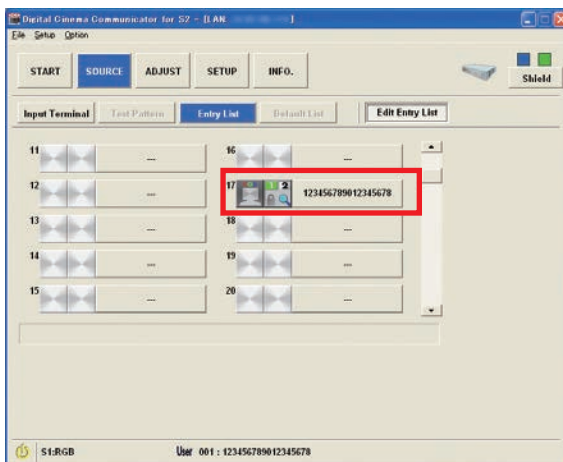
### 1 Press the “Edit Entry List” button.

The “Edit Entry List” button is depressed, setting the device to the Edit mode.



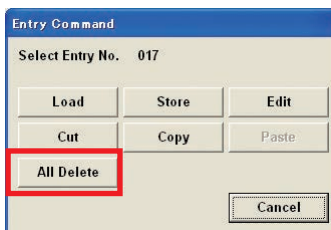
### 2 Press any signal in the Entry List.

The Entry Command List screen is displayed.



### 3 Press any signal in the Entry List.

When a confirmation dialog is displayed, press the “Yes” button.



**NOTE** The signals locked from the Entry Edit screen are not deleted.

## 4-4-4. SOURCE Screen (Default List) [Not currently supported]

A signal list at factory shipment is displayed.

## 4-5. ADJUST Screen

When the "ADJUST" button on the menu bar is pressed, the ADJUST screen is displayed.

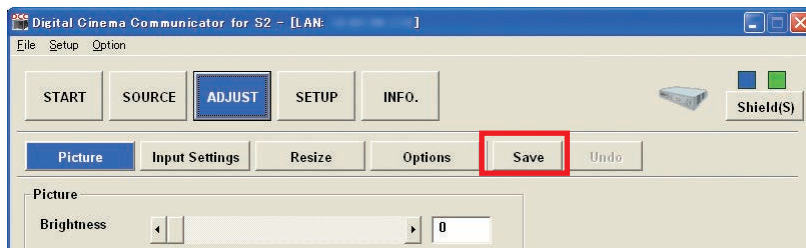
On the ADJUST screen, adjust the image that is projected on the screen.

The ADJUST screen comprises the following four screens.

- Picture: Adjust the brightness, contrast, color, phase, and sharpness. (See next page)
- Input Settings: Adjust input signals (page 285).
- Resize: Adjust the image size (page 291).
- Options: Adjust various attributes such as noise reduction (page 294).

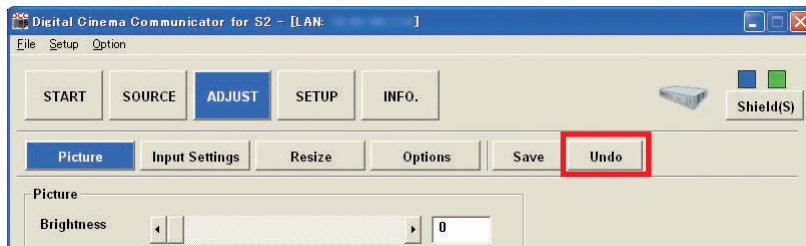
### Save the adjusted values.

On the ADJUST screen, the adjusted values can be saved in the multimedia switcher memory. To save the adjusted values, press the "Save" button on the ADJUST screen. The contents that are saved are the adjustment value of all the sub-screens (Picture, Input Settings, Resize, and Options) of the ADJUST screen.



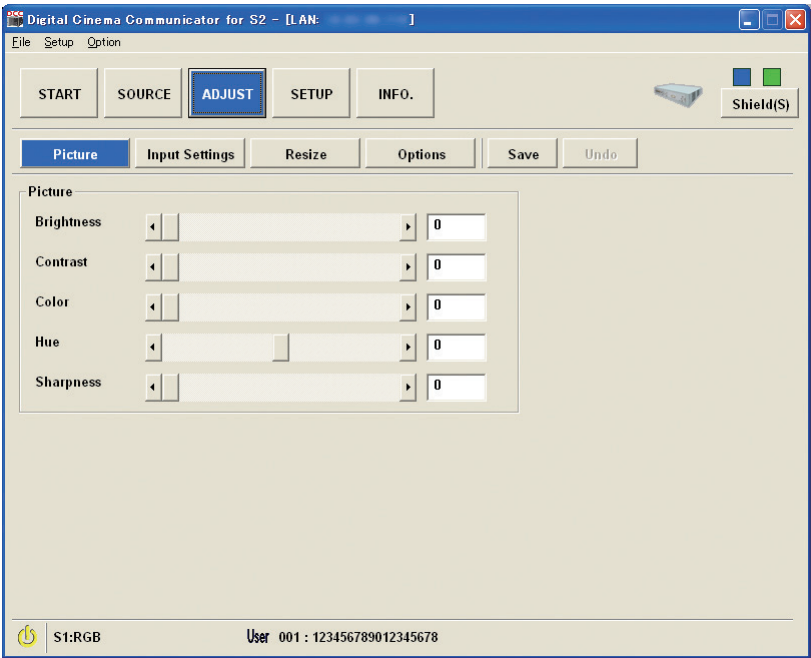
### Return the adjustment values to the original value.

To reset the adjusted values to the state where they were saved, press the "Undo" button on the ADJUST screen.



4-5-1. ADJUST Screen (Picture)

On this screen, you can adjust the brightness, contrast, color, phase, and sharpness of the image.



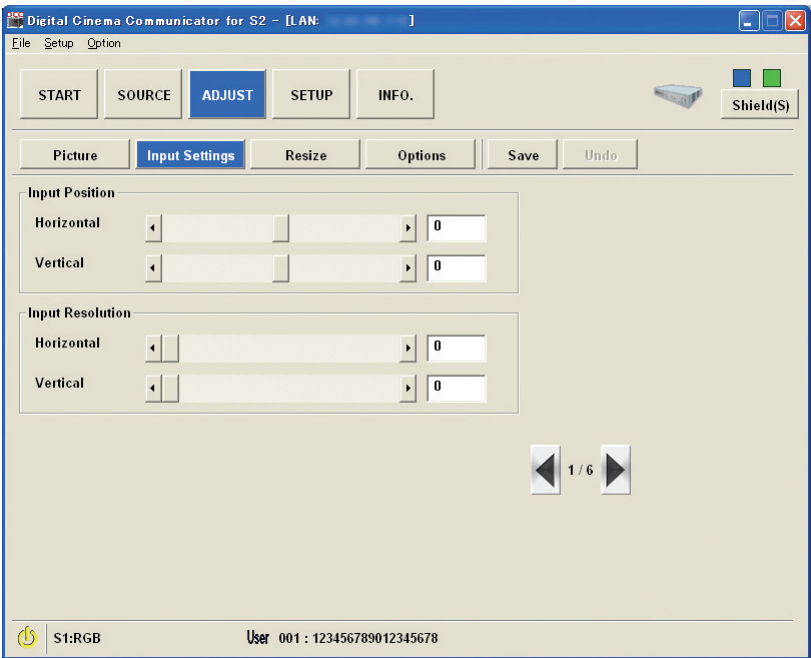
Brightness	Adjusts the brightness level or the back raster intensity.
Contrast	Adjusts the intensity of the image according to the incoming signal.
Color	Increases or decreases the color saturation level.
Hue	Varies the color level from +/- green to +/-blue. The red level is used as reference.
Sharpness	Controls the detail of the image.



### 4-5-2. ADJUST Screen (Input Settings)

On this screen, you can adjust input signals.  
The ADJUST screen (Input Settings) comprises six pages. To switch pages, press the button at the right-bottom of the screen.

Page 1 of 6

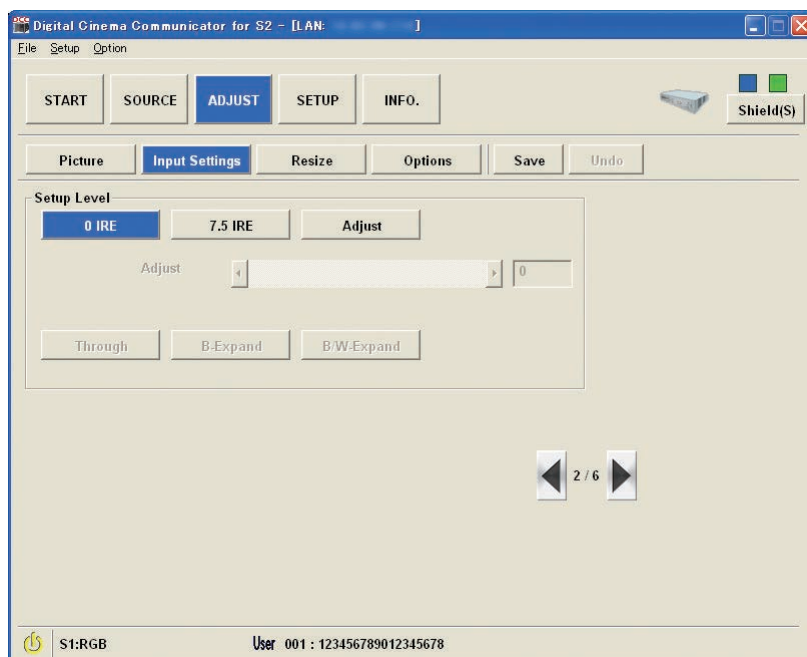


- **Input Position**  
Adjust the taking start position for the input video images.

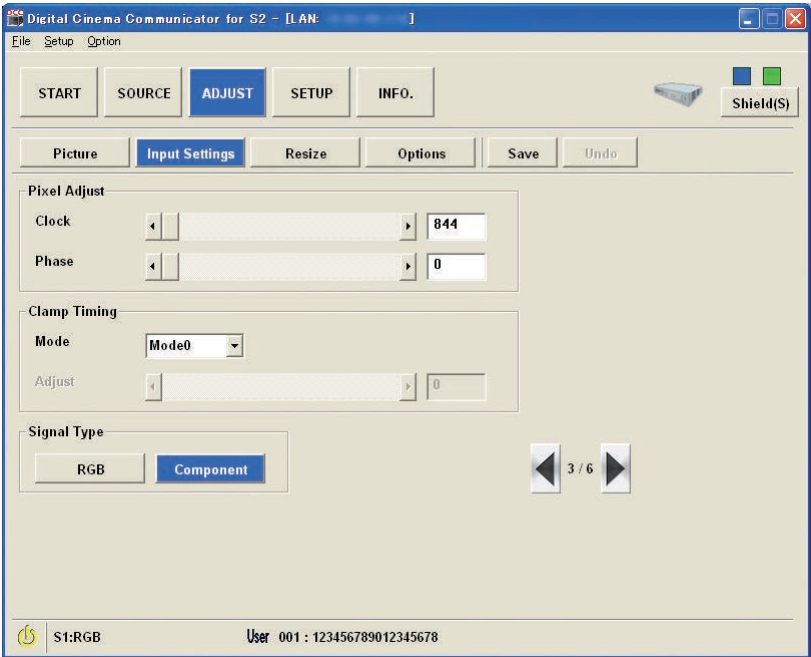
Horizontal	To adjust the taking start position (horizontal).
Vertical	To adjust the taking start position (vertical) .

- **Input Resolution**  
Adjust the taking width for the input video images (vertical/horizontal).  
When the resolution of the input signal cannot be detected properly with Auto Adjust, this function can be used to manually set the correct resolution.

**NOTE** If the setting of [De-Interlacing] (See page 296) is "Basic", this function is not available.



- **Setup Level**  
 “7.5 IRE” must be chosen to project products manufactured in USA. Through, B-Expand, and B/W-Expand are enabled only when the input signal is SDI.

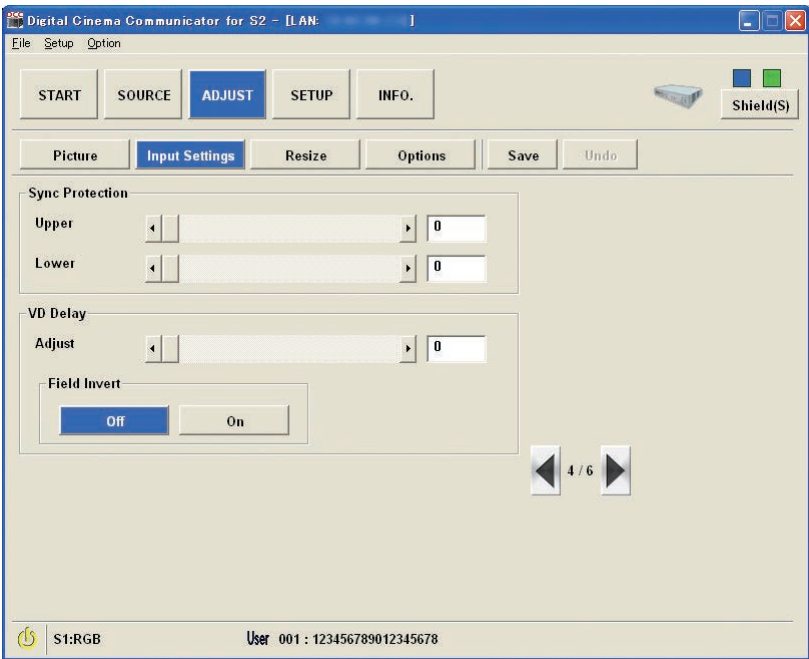


- **Pixel Adjust**  
Displays the Clock and Phase adjustments.

Clock	Use this item to fine tune the computer image or to remove any vertical banding that might appear.
Phase	Use this item to adjust the clock phase or to reduce video noise, dot interference or cross talk.

- **Clamp Timing**  
Use this to adjust the black level clamp for RGB/YCbCr signal input. Execute this adjustment mainly when non-standard signal is input.  
Select one from Mode 0 to Mode 4 to obtain the optimum image quality. If the image quality is not improved, select "Adjust" and make adjustments using the slide bar.
- **Signal Type**  
If the image color is unnatural when RGB or component signal is projected, switch the setting.  
This function is available only when any terminal of the MM-RGB board is selected.

RGB	To switch to RGB input.
Component	To switch to component signal input.

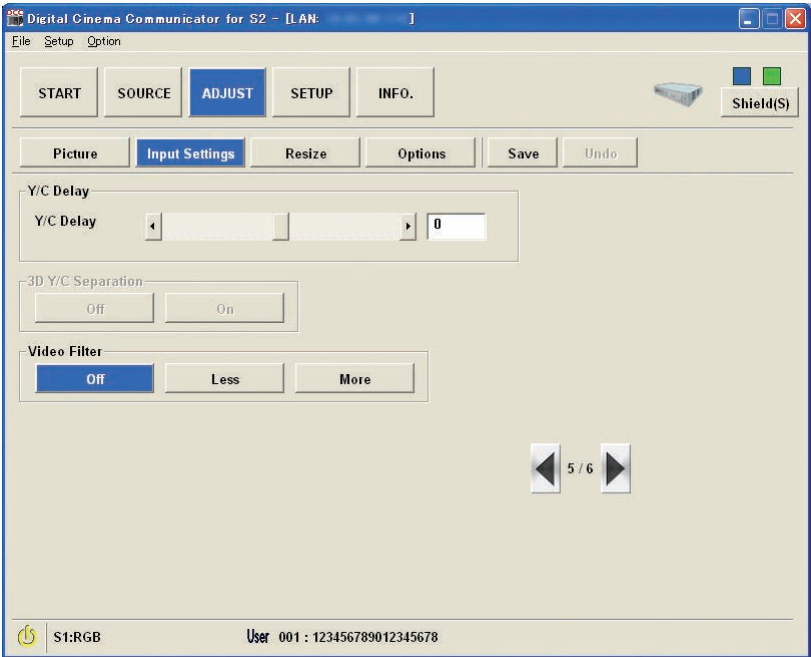


- **Sync Protection**  
When a VCR, DVD, or some other equipment that supports Copy-guard (a copy prevention system) is played back, the screen may be displayed in a curved manner. Adjustments are made in such circumstances.

Upper	To adjust the winding of image at the screen top (copy guard signal, mask start position)
Lower	To adjust the winding of image at the screen bottom (copy guard signal, mask end position)

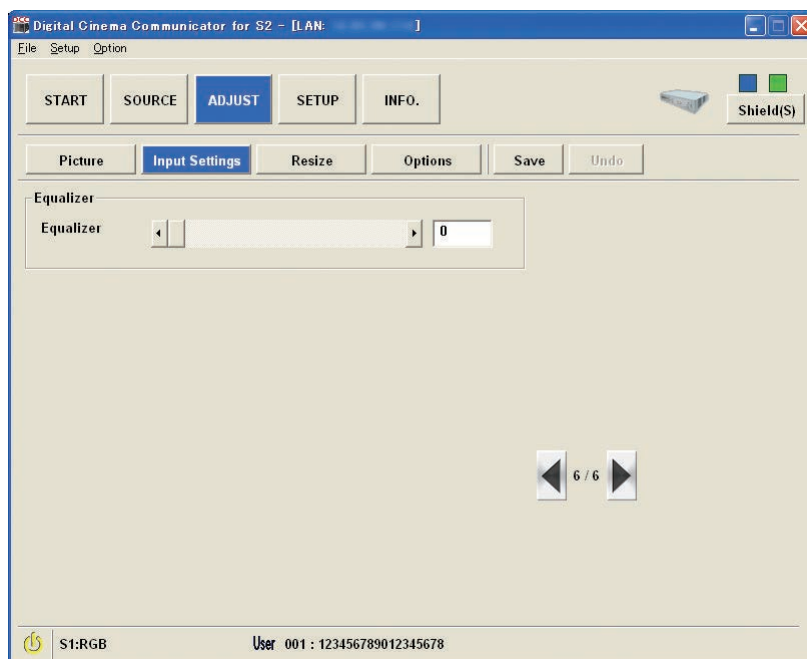
- **VD Delay**

Adjust:	This feature is used to correct vertical jitter of a signal. When connecting with a scan converter: If an image from the scan converter is not correctly displayed, adjust to select the best level point so that the image is displayed correctly.
Field Invert:	This feature is used to correct diagonal lines of a non-standard interlaced signal when they appear jaggy. Invert the odd or even field of a video signal.



- **Y/C Delay**  
Use this to adjust the phases of brightness (Y) signal and color (C) signal. Execute adjustment when the color at the video image contour is not appropriate.  
You cannot select this for RGB signal.
- **3D Y/C Separation**  
This option turns on or off the 3 dimension separation feature.  
This can be selected only for the NTSC 3.58 composite video signal.
- **Video Filter**  
Grainy image or jitter (slight shaking of characters) by the RGB signal and the component signal are reduced.  
When the switcher is shipped from the plant, it is set to the status suitable to each signal in advance. Set this when grainy images or jitter are noticeable depending on the signal.

Off	Video Filter is not used.
Less	Video Filter is used a little bit.
More	Video Filter is used a lot.



- **Equalizer**

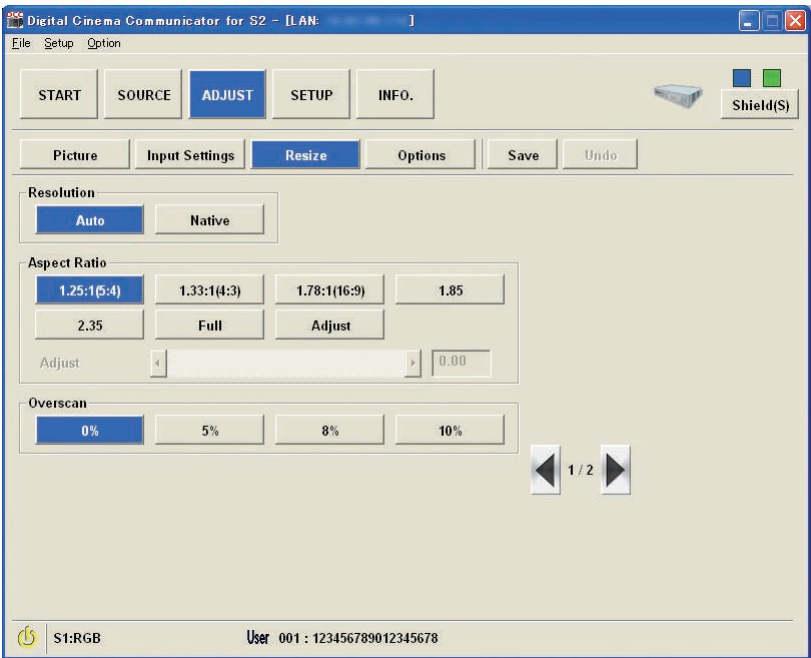
When projecting a DVI signal, averages the brightness of the entire image and adjusts the contrast. Use this if there are variations in the luminance.

This function can only be used when the connector in the MM-DVI board is selected.

4-5-3. ADJUST Screen (Resize)

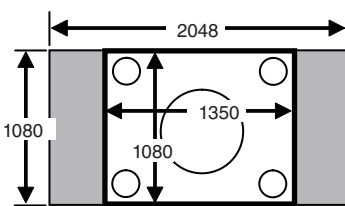
On this screen, you can adjust an image size.  
The ADJUST screen (Resize) comprises two pages. To switch pages, press the button at the right-bottom of the screen.

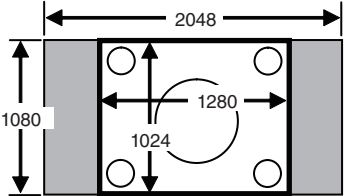
Page 1 of 2



• Resolution

When projecting input signals, you can enlarge/reduce the image by maintaining the aspect ratio that is set in “Aspect Ratio” (See next page).

<p>Auto</p>	<p>This function enlarges or reduces the image with the signal resolution (VGA, SVGA, XGA, SXGA, U-XGA and so on) according to the display size set by “Output Resolution” with keeping the aspect ratio set by [Aspect Ratio]. Example: When the input signal is “SXGA (1280 * 1024)”, the “Output Resolution” setting is “2K * 1K (2048 * 1080)” and the “Aspect Ratio” setting is “1.25:1 (5:4)”</p> 
-------------	---

Native	<p>Projects at the native resolution.</p> <p>Example: When the input signal is "SXGA (1280 * 1024)", the "Output Resolution" setting is "2K * 1K (2048 * 1080)"</p> 
--------	---

**NOTE** When "Resolution" has been set to [Native], "Aspect Ratio", "Anamorphic factor" and "Overscan" will not be available.

• **Aspect Ratio**

You can select the aspect ratio for input signal.

1.25:1 (5:4)	Select this for input of 5:4 SXGA signal
1.33:1 (4:3)	Select this for input of 4:3 signal
1.78:1 (16:9)	Select this for input of 16:9 squeeze signal
1.85:1	Select this for input of 1.85:1 Vista size signal.
2.35:1	Select this for input of 2.35:1 Cinemascope signal.
Full	Select this to have the ratio corresponding to the output resolution of the switcher.
Adjust	Select this to set the aspect ratio freely.

**NOTE**

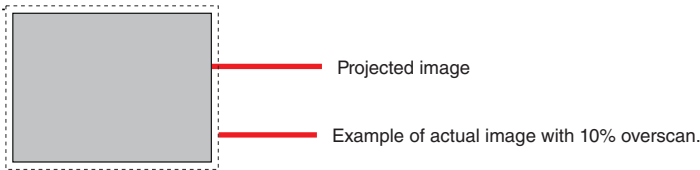
- When [Resolution] is set to [Native], the aspect function is disabled and cannot be selected.
- When this machine is used for projecting images for business purpose or for public viewing, compression or enlargement of the screen with [Aspect Ratio] or other image size switching function could infringe the copyright protected under the Copyright Law.

**TIP**

- The video image size with a horizontal dimension longer than that for the standard aspect ratio of 4:3 in NTSC is called "Letter box". There are other aspect sizes for movie films: "Vista size" (1.85:1) and "Cinemascope" (2.35:1).
- When the video image with the aspect ratio of 16:9 is squeezed horizontally into the ratio of 4:3 is called "Squeeze".

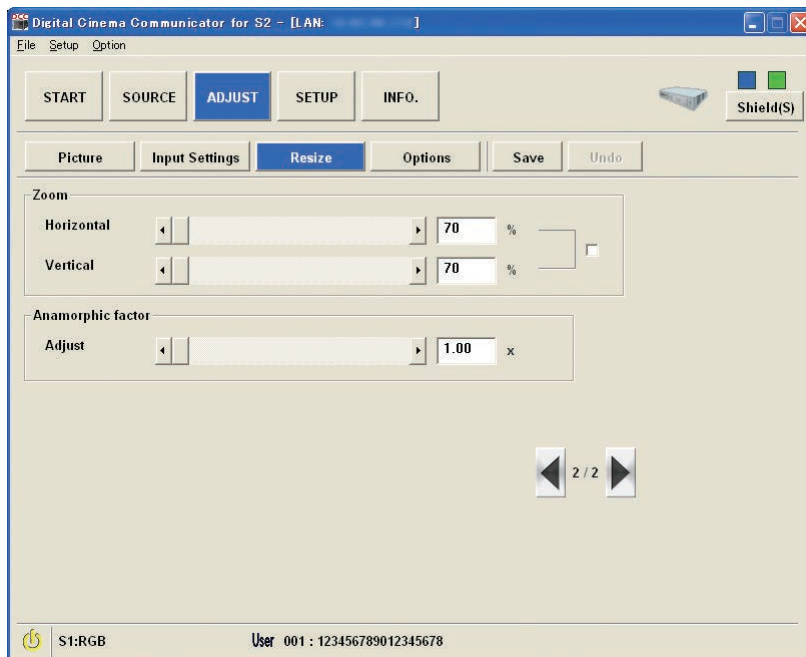
• **Overscan**

Set the ratio of overscan (processing to cut the frame area around the screen).  
You can select a percentage from 0%, 5%, 8%, and 10%.



**NOTE** When "Resolution" is set to [Native], the function cannot be selected.





- **Zoom**

This menu is enabled in service mode.

Vertical and horizontal enlarge ratios are individually adjusted.

**NOTE** The adjustable range of this function depends on the adjustment status of [Anamorphic factor] (See this page).

- **Anamorphic factor**

Adjust the horizontal reduction magnification (anamorphic factor) of the input video image.

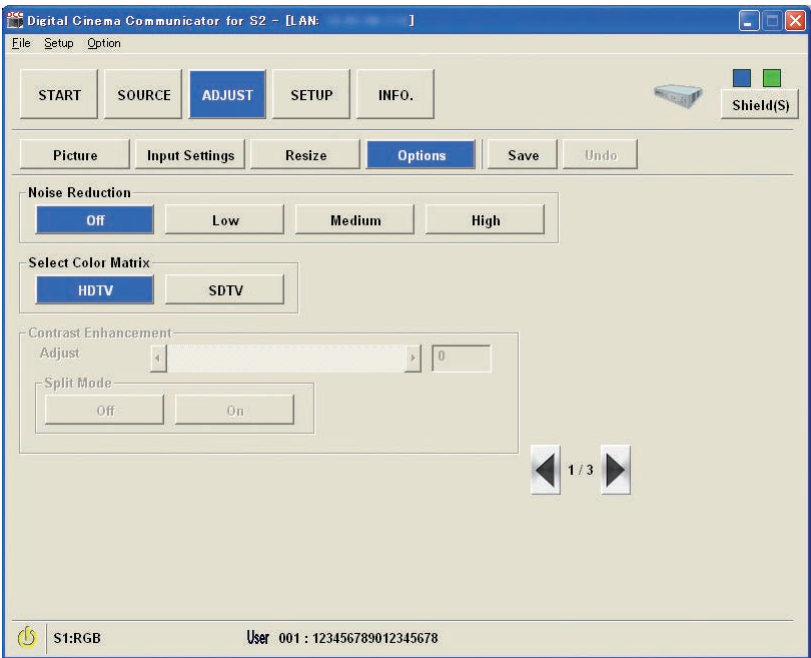
With the anamorphic lens or the like mounted to the projector, you can reduce the video image that is projected with horizontal enlargement and resize it. Use this to project ordinary contents without removing the anamorphic lens.

**NOTE** The adjustable range of this function depends on the adjustment status of [Zoom] (See this page).

4-5-4. ADJUST Screen (Options)

On this screen, you can make various adjustments such as noise reduction.  
The ADJUST screen (Options) comprises three pages. To switch pages, press the button at the right-bottom of the screen.

Page 1 of 3



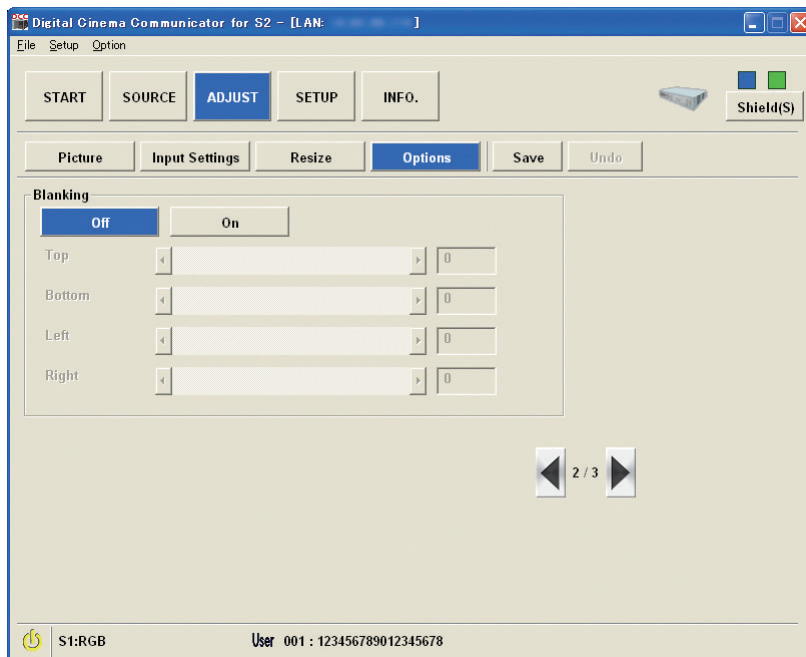
- **Noise Reduction**  
Select one of the three levels for reducing video noise: Low, Medium or High.  
This can be used with SDTV signal. This feature is not available for RGB signal.

**NOTE** If the setting of [De-Interlacing] (See page 296) is “Basic”, this function is not available.

- **Select Color Matrix**  
Selects the signal type.

HDTV	Color matrix according to high definition TV specifications
SDTV	Color matrix according to standard TV specifications

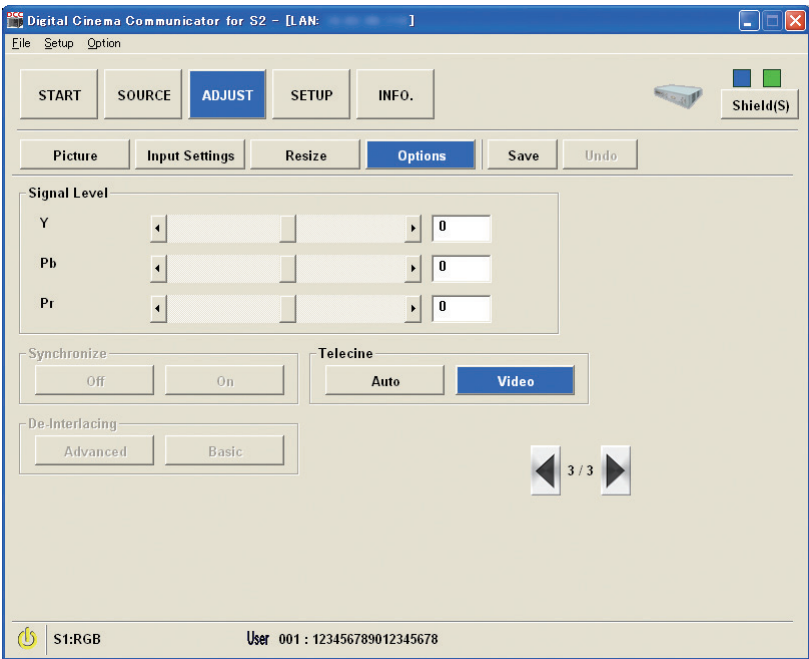
- **Contrast Enhancement**  
This function improves the video contrast taking advantage of human view characteristics. This is enabled for the signal input to MM-VIDEO and for the SD-SDI signal input to MM-SDI (optional).  
This cannot be used with 1080 HDTV signals (MM-RGB, MM-SDI).



- **Blanking**

The display range (Blanking) is adjusted at the top end, bottom end, left end and right end of the video signal.

**NOTE** Adjustment value for one step depends on the type of input signal.



- **Signal Level**  
Adjust the input level of each signal. The adjustment items depend on the input signal. This function is available only when any terminal of the MM-RGB board or MM-VIDEO board is selected.

When RGB signal is input	Red/Green/Blue
When video/S-video/component signal is input	Y/Cb/Cr
When HDTV signal is input	Y/Pb/Pr

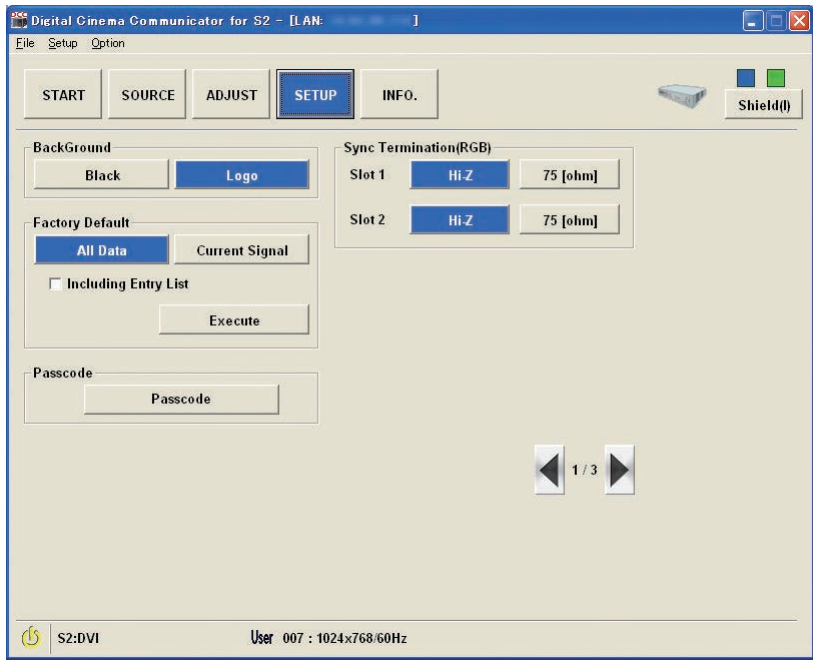
- **Synchronize**  
This function is enabled when “Output Timing” (see Page 299) on Page 2 of Setup Menu is set for synchronization. Use this to change the synchronization mode of the projected signal.  
When the vertical frequency of the input signal exceeds 60Hz, this function cannot be used. In this case, the setting is “Off”.
- **De-Interlacing**  
When the interlace signal is input, select the de-interlace processing mode of the switcher. Usually, select “Advanced (Default)”.  
If you select Basic, the video delay caused in the switcher becomes smaller (<sup>Note</sup>), but the image quality is deteriorated.

(Note) The difference of the video delay caused in this unit is as follows:  
(Delay for “Advanced”) - (Delay for “Basic”) = Delay for 4 vertical synchronizations

## 4-6. SETUP Screen

When the “SETUP” button on the menu bar is pressed, the SETUP screen is displayed.  
On the SETUP screen, you can set various attributes of the multimedia switcher.  
The SETUP screen comprises three pages. To switch pages, press the button at the right-bottom of the screen.

Page 1 of 3



- Background

Select the background color when any signal is not input.

Black	For black background color.
Logo	For display of image at background.

**NOTE** If you change the background color when any signal is not input, the color is not changed quickly. The background color is changed when any signal is input or the input terminal is switched for selection (re-selection is acceptable).

**TIP** When “Logo” is selected, the “NEC” logo is displayed. Changing the display logo is “not currently supported”.

• **Factory Default**

Reset various settings and the signals registered to the “Entry List” to the status when shipped from the plant.

All Data	Use this to return all settings in the Setup menu to the status when shipped from the plant. After initialization, the selected input terminal is switched to Slot-1. When [Including Entry List] is checked, the signals already registered to the switcher are deleted in addition to those deleted by [All Data]. Note that, however, the locked signals are not deleted. To execute reset, press the “Execute” button
Current Signal	Use this to return the video adjustment of the currently displayed signal to the status when shipped from the plant and to display the image again.

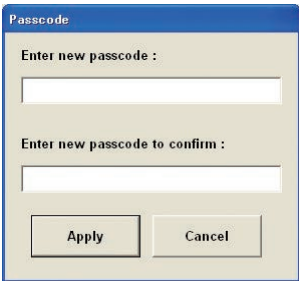
• **Sync Termination (RGB)**

Select the impedance of RGB input terminal (RGB).

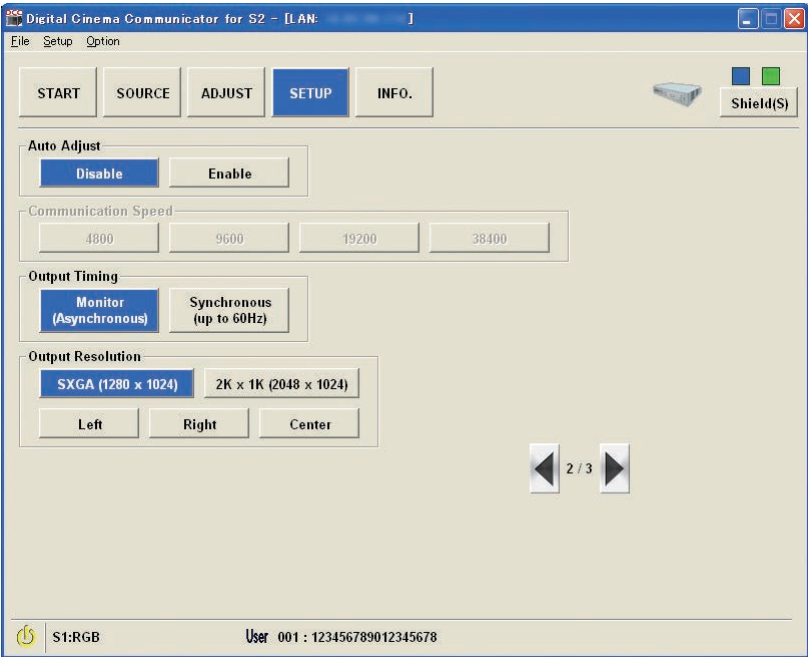
Hi-Z	When the impedance of the output terminal on the connected device does not support 75 ohm.
75 [ohm]	When the impedance of the output terminal on the connected device supports 75 ohm.

• **Passcode**

Changes the passcode of Installation mode for the multimedia switcher. Press the “Passcode” button to display the Pass-code screen.



Enter new passcode	Input new pass code.
Enter new passcode to confirm	Input new pass code to confirm.
“Apply” button	The new passcode is activated.
“Cancel” button	Abandons the settings and returns to the previous screen.



• Auto Adjust

Enabling Auto Adjust. When “Auto Adjust” is set to “Enable”, the Switcher automatically determines the best resolution for the current RGB input signal to project an image.  
The image can be automatically adjusted for position and stability; “Horizontal Position”, “Vertical Position”, “Clock”, “Phase” and “Resolution”.

Disable	User can adjust the image display functions (“Horizontal Position”, “Vertical Position”, “Clock”, “Phase” and “Resolution”) manually.
Enable	Automatically adjusts image “Horizontal Position”, “Vertical Position”, “Clock”, “Phase” and “Resolution”.

**NOTE** For some video images, proper adjustment cannot be made automatically or it takes time for adjustment after signal switching. In such cases, manually execute the adjustment (See page 283).

• Communication Speed

To set the serial communication speed of the switcher. Cannot be used on the MM3000B.

• Output Timing

This selects the format of the DVI output signal.

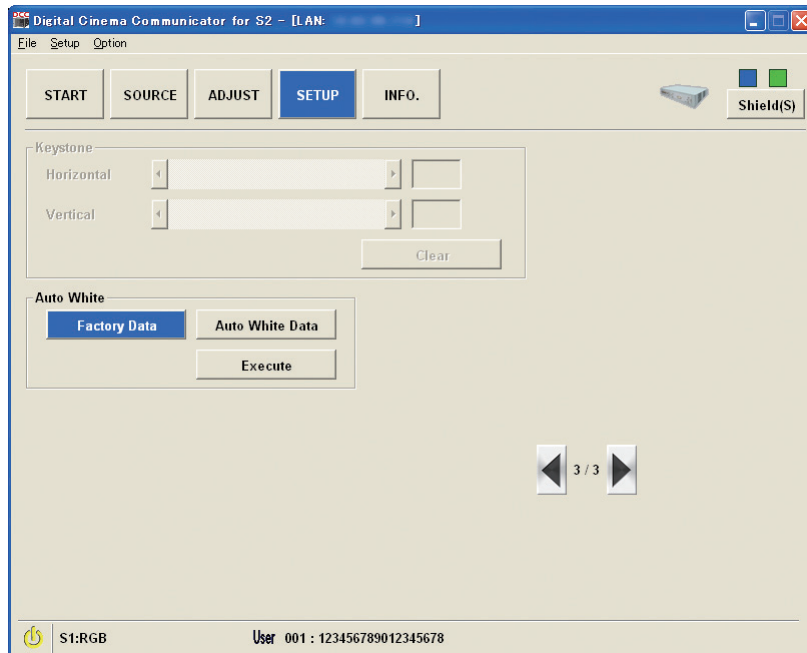
Output Timing Setting		Refresh rate
SXGA	Monitor Asynchronous	60 Hz fixed, Asynchronous output
	Synchronous (up to 60 Hz)	Synchronized with input. Fixed output at 60 Hz for input over 60 Hz.
2K x 1K (2048 x 1080)	Monitor Asynchronous	60 Hz fixed, Asynchronous output
	Synchronous (up to 60 Hz)	Synchronized with input. Fixed output at 60 Hz for input over 60 Hz.

- **Output Resolution**

This menu is enabled in the service mode.

This selects the display resolution of the DLP cinema projector that is connected to the DVI output connector. SXGA (1280\*1024) is for inspection. Use 2K\*1k (2048\*1080).

Page 3 of 3



- **Keystone [Not currently supported]**

This is for correction of the keystone distortion. To return to the status without correction, press “Clear” button.

**NOTE** Adjustment is not available when [Resolution] is set to [Native].

- **Auto White**

The colors R, G and B are automatically adjusted to the optimum input levels when the RGB type signal is input.

For automatic adjustment, check [Auto White Data] and press “Execute” button with a window video data having a white area representing at least 50% vertically and horizontally displayed at the center.

This function is available only when a terminal of the MM-RGB board is selected and the [Signal type] (See page 287) is set to “RGB”.



## 4-7. INFO Screen

When the "INFO." button on the menu bar is pressed, the INFO screen is displayed.

The INFO screen displays the information of the signal that is being projected and multimedia switcher status.

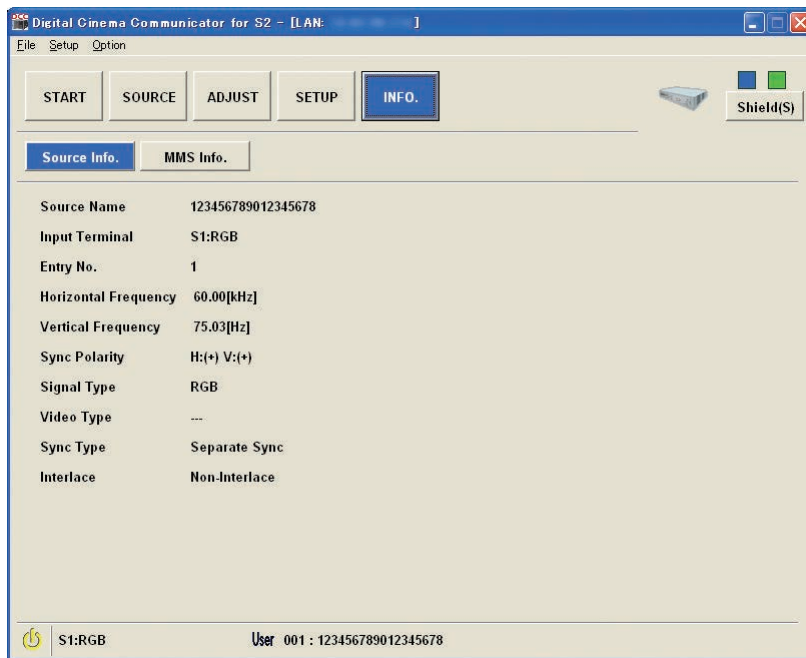
The INFO screen comprises the following two screens.

- Source Info.: Displays the information on the signal that is input to the multimedia switcher. (See this page)
- MMS Info.: Displays version information and error information of the multimedia switcher. (See page 302)

### 4-7-1. INFO Screen (Source Info.)

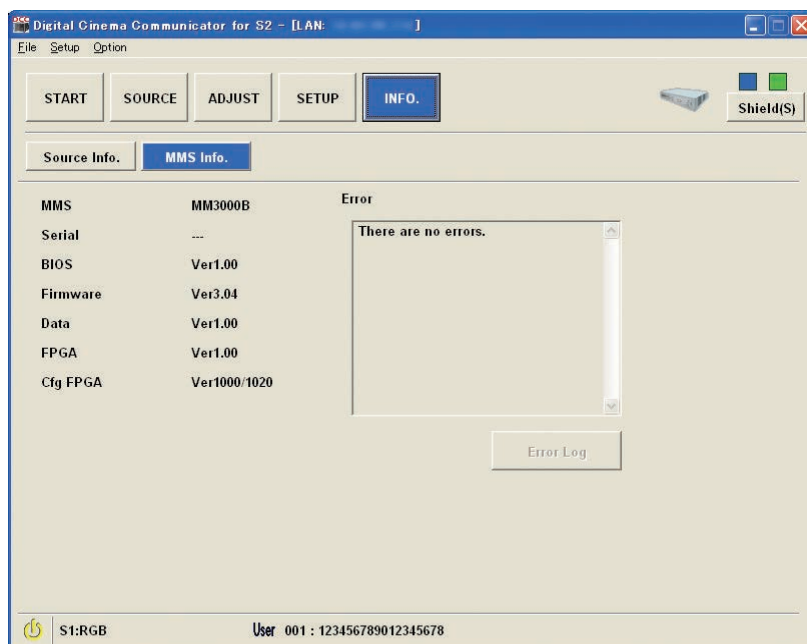
This function displays the information of the signal input to the machine.

Use this to check whether the input signal is suitable to the machine when colors in the display screen are extremely inappropriate, images are rolling or video images do not appear. Also refer to Corresponding Resolution List (see "User's Manual").



## 4-7-2. INFO Screen (MMS Info.)

Version information and error information of the multimedia switcher can be confirmed.



- Error

This function is not available on MM3000B.

## 5. Appendix

---

### 5-1. Trouble Shooting

Phenomenon	Checkpoint	Reference page
Cannot connect to the projector or multimedia switcher	Check whether the LAN cable becomes disconnected from the computer where DCC is installed or from the projector main unit.	—
	Check whether the IP address and host name are set correctly.	11
Cannot operate DCC	Check whether the shield button is set to "ON".	14
(NC3240/NC3200/NC2000/NC1440/NC1200/NC1040 series) Though use of the anamorphic lens (With Anamo.) is set in the title setting, the anamorphic lens does not move.	Check whether the cable of the anamorphic lens stand is disconnected.	—
	Check whether "Turret" in the SETUP screen (Setup) is set to "Manual".	185

## 5-2. Index

### Numbers

3D Connector .....	193
3D Controls Screen .....	141
3D file .....	48, 73, 127, 128, 129, 133, 141
3D file (Creating a new 3D file) .....	74
3D Y/C Separation .....	289

### A

Ack Result Detailed Information .....	227, 251
ADJUST Screen .....	283
ADJUST Screen (Input Settings) .....	285
ADJUST Screen (Options) .....	294
ADJUST Screen (Picture) .....	284
ADJUST Screen (Resize) .....	291
Advanced User mode .....	19
Air filter replacement time .....	119, 125
Air filter Usage Time .....	152, 154, 155, 156
All Delete .....	282
Anamorphic factor .....	127, 128, 129, 293
Anamorphic (Out/In) .....	90
Arm Tamper .....	203
Aspect Ratio .....	127, 128, 129, 292
Auto Adjust .....	299
Auto Key Lock .....	193
Auto White .....	300

### B

Background .....	297
Backup .....	223, 247
Baudrate .....	200
Blanking .....	295
Bulb Alignment Screen .....	125
Bulb Entry Screen .....	120

### C

Changing the Version File .....	234, 257
Check Version screen .....	231, 254
Cinema file .....	223, 224, 247, 248
Cinema System Log Screen .....	166
Clamp Timing .....	287
Color adjustment .....	27, 204
Communication Settings Screen .....	11
Communication Speed .....	299
Compare Screen .....	224, 248

Contrast Enhancement .....	294
Convergence .....	202
Copy .....	280
Cropping .....	72
CSC file .....	65, 133, 139
CSC Setting Screen .....	139
Cut .....	278

### D

Date/Time .....	200
De-Interlacing .....	296
Digital Cinema Communicator .....	6
Direct Chiller On .....	194
Display Pattern Setting Screen .....	229, 245, 252
Douser Auto Control .....	187
Douser (Open/Close) .....	90
Drive Mode Change .....	124

### E

Edit .....	276
Enigma .....	178, 179, 181
Enigma Re-Marriage .....	203
Enigma Status Screen .....	181
Equalizer .....	290
Error log .....	302
Error Status List Screen .....	192

### F

Factory Default .....	190, 208, 209, 211, 298
FAN Speed Log Screen .....	176
Fan Speed Mode .....	199
Fan Usage Time .....	120, 151
FeedBack .....	36, 104
Filter Message .....	189
Filter Usage Time .....	119, 151
Fine-adjust Mode .....	35, 98, 100
FMT Reset Recovery .....	244
Focus .....	35, 98, 100
Full-Auto Update .....	236, 259

### G

GPIO .....	191
------------	-----

## H

History Screen .....	12
HTTP connection .....	9

## I

ICP Status Screen .....	147
Image Orient .....	197
IMB .....	179, 181, 182, 183, 206
IMB Maintenance .....	202
IMB Status Screen .....	181, 183
Index file .....	223, 247
Information Viewer .....	226, 250
INFO Screen .....	142, 301
INFO Screen (IMB) .....	182
INFO Screen (Log) .....	157
INFO Screen (MMS Info.) .....	302
INFO Screen (SIB/IMB) .....	179
INFO Screen (Source Info.) .....	301
INFO Screen (Status) .....	142
INFO Screen (Status2) .....	149, 150, 151, 152
Input icon .....	91
Input Position .....	285
Input Resolution .....	285
Input signal terminal .....	91, 273
Installation mode .....	19
IP address .....	215

## K

Keystone .....	300
----------------	-----

## L

Lamp Bulb .....	118, 119, 120
Lamp Filter Time .....	119
Lamp Filter Time Screen .....	125
Lamp Memory .....	32, 104, 106, 107, 111, 134, 136
Lamp Memory Screen .....	105, 107
Lamp Mode .....	106
Lamp (On/Off) .....	88
Lamp Operation Log Screen .....	178
Lamp Output .....	104, 106
LAMP Screen .....	102
LAMP Screen (Adjust) .....	104, 106
LAMP Screen (Information) .....	118
LAMP Screen (Setup) .....	119
Lamp Strike Log Screen .....	228
Language (DCC) .....	201
LAN Screen .....	214
LAN Screen (IP Address) .....	215

LAN Screen (Mail) .....	216
LAN Screen (SNMP) .....	217
LD Board Maintenance Restore .....	245
Lens Calibrate .....	202
Lens Center .....	202
Lens Firmware Version .....	98, 100
Lens Memory .....	32, 98, 100, 134, 136, 137
Lens Memory Screen .....	101
Lens Mount Initialize .....	98, 100
LENS Screen .....	96, 99
Lens shift .....	35, 98, 100
Lens Type .....	202
Light .....	88
Light Memory .....	32, 109, 137
Light Memory Screen .....	111, 115
Light (On/Off) .....	88
Light Output .....	109
LIGHT Screen .....	102
LIGHT Screen (Adjust) .....	109
LIGHT Screen (Setup) .....	126
Light Strike Log screen .....	228
Light Unit Status Screen .....	110, 114
Load .....	275
Log .....	148, 157
Log file .....	226, 250
Log Filtering Function .....	158
Log Filter Setting Screen .....	148, 158
LUT-CLUT file .....	133
LUT-DG file .....	66, 133, 140
LUT-DG Setting Screen .....	140

## M

Macro File Tools .....	243, 264
Mail notification function .....	216
MAIN Screen .....	89
Manual Update .....	242
MCGD file .....	28, 31, 93, 133, 204
MCGD Setup .....	28, 204
Menu bar .....	14
Menu list (for MMS operation) .....	267
Menu list (for projector operation) .....	78
Menu mode .....	19, 88
Message .....	190
MODE .....	19, 88, 269

## N

Native color .....	27, 204
NEC Certified Digital Xenon Lamp Bulbs .....	122
New Router Setup .....	202
Noise Reduction .....	294

## O

Option Slot.....	150, 151, 152, 154, 155, 156, 206, 207
Orientation.....	198
Output Resolution.....	300
Output Timing.....	299
Overdrive mode.....	124
Overscan.....	292

## P

Panel Key Lock.....	187
Passcode.....	201, 298
Paste.....	280
PCF file.....	44, 61, 62, 127, 128, 129, 133, 138
PCF Setting Screen.....	138
Pixel Adjust.....	287
Pospro mode.....	19
Power (On/Off).....	88
Power Supply Log Screen.....	174
Preset Button.....	90, 94
Pressure Log Screen.....	175

## R

Re-Marriage.....	202, 203
Reset.....	190, 208
Resolution.....	127, 128, 129, 291
Restore.....	223, 247

## S

Save.....	283
Save Information.....	144, 146
SCREEN file.....	46, 68, 71, 93, 127, 128, 129, 133, 141
SCREEN file (Creating a new SCREEN file).....	69
SCREEN Setting Screen.....	141
Secure Log(Cinema) Screen.....	178
Select Color Matrix.....	294
Semiauto Update.....	238, 261
Server Information Screen.....	147
Service mode.....	19
Setup Date.....	151, 152, 154, 155, 156
Setup Date of the Projector.....	150, 225, 253
Setup Date screen.....	225
Setup Level.....	286
SETUP Screen.....	184, 297
SETUP Screen (Color Setting).....	204
SETUP Screen (Installation).....	195
SETUP Screen (MMS Setting).....	205
SETUP Screen (Option Slot).....	206

SETUP Screen (Reset).....	208
SETUP Screen (Setup).....	185
“Shield” button.....	14
Shift.....	35, 98, 100
SIB.....	179
SIB Status Screen.....	180
Signal Input Board.....	179, 180, 206
Signal Level.....	296
Signal Type.....	287
Signal type (icon).....	92, 273
Silent Mode.....	188
Slave Board Maintenance Restore.....	245
Sleep Timer.....	194
S/N Maintenance.....	243, 264
SNMP.....	217
SNMP Trap.....	219, 220
SOURCE file.....	47, 64, 133, 139
SOURCE Screen.....	270
SOURCE Screen (Default List).....	282
SOURCE Screen (Entry List).....	272
SOURCE Screen (Input Terminal).....	271
SOURCE Screen (Test Pattern).....	271
SOURCE Setting Screen.....	139
Special Mode.....	242
START Screen.....	88, 269
Status bar.....	15
Status indicator (Laser unit).....	16
STATUS Screen.....	127, 128, 129, 130
Store.....	274
Synchronize.....	296
Sync Protection.....	288
Sync Termination (RGB).....	298
System Error Log Screen.....	165
System Status Screen.....	159

## T

Target color.....	27, 204
TCGD file.....	27, 93, 133, 204
Temperature Log Screen.....	170
Test pattern.....	90
TestPattern Advanced Screen.....	93
Title.....	41, 49, 90
Title Advanced Screen.....	134, 136, 137
Title (Creating a new title).....	50
Title (Deletion).....	57
TITLE Screen.....	131
Trap.....	219, 220
Turret.....	187
Type icon.....	92

---

## U

Undo .....	283
Unlit Mode .....	190
UPDATE Screen .....	221, 246
Update the firmware .....	235, 258
Usage Reset Log Screen.....	166
User mode .....	19

## V

VD Delay .....	288
Version of the software .....	88
Video Filter.....	289
vTrapProtect Trap Filtering Screen .....	220
vTrapStatus Trap Filtering Screen .....	219

## Y

Y/C Delay .....	289
-----------------	-----

## Z

Zoom .....	35, 98, 100, 293
------------	------------------

